Faculty of Humanities

Welcome to the Faculty of Humanities

The Faculty of Humanities is one of the oldest and most respected Humanities faculties in South Africa. Established more than 100 years ago, the Faculty of Humanities at the University of Pretoria has a long tradition of and extensive experience in providing undergraduate and postgraduate programmes in a wide range of disciplines in the languages, arts, and the social sciences.

Faculty regulations and information

The rules for degrees, diplomas and certificates published here are subject to change and may be amended prior to the commencement of the academic year.

The General Regulations (G. Regulations) apply to all faculties of the University of Pretoria. It is expected of each student to familiarise himself or herself well with these regulations. Ignorance concerning these regulations will not be accepted as an excuse for any transgression.

Also consult General Rules and Information on the Yearbook website for additional information.

1. Transfer to the Faculty of Humanities

The closing date for application to be transferred to the Faculty of Humanities is 31 October.

1.1 Internal application to transfer (from another Faculty to Humanities or from one Humanities degree to another)

- Students who apply to transfer to the Faculty of Humanities submit an application to transfer, as well as a letter of motivation, in order to be considered for admission.
- A student applying to transfer in the following year: the Committee considers the AP score according to the Faculty requirements, as well as the student's academic performance during the preceding year (as stipulated in Faculty Regulation 3.10.1 below).
- In the case of a selection programme, the application to transfer must be submitted directly to the relevant department.
- No mid-year applications will be considered.
- Applications requiring discretionary admissions must be considered by the Faculty Admission Committee.

1.2 Application to be readmitted (after academic exclusion)

Students who apply to be readmitted after academic exclusion must submit an application online, as well as a letter of motivation and other supporting documents, in order to be considered for readmission.

- The Faculty Appeals Committee will consider the application based on overall academic performance, the student's letter of motivation and other supporting documents.
- Should the application to be readmitted be declined by the Committee, the student may request a review of the Faculty's decision by the Senate Review Committee.

In the absence of complete supporting documentation, the Committee will not be able to take a decision. It is the student's responsibility to provide all the required and relevant information. The Faculty is entitled to verify the documents or proof submitted, if necessary.

1.3 Application to transfer from another university to UP

Process to be followed as above (1.1). In the case where the credit system differs from the one used by UP, students will be considered on the following criteria:

- Must have passed 50% of the modules/subjects equivalent to 60 credits or more if they were first years and at least 80 credits if they are senior students.
- Must have passed at least 2 full subjects (or the equivalent thereof) during their last year of enrolment at another university (2 year modules/4 semester modules/8 quarter modules).
- General Regulation G.3(4): Regulation G.3.2 applies with the necessary changes, to students from other tertiary institutions who register at the University.

2. Cancellation of modules
Dates for cancellations and/or changing of modules are published annually. The dates published by the Faculty of Humanities, will be strictly adhered to.

3. Community engagement
The Faculty of Humanities creates opportunities for community engagement in which students may actively participate in order to promote social responsibility.

Specific requirements for undergraduate programmes
Prospective students must check which requirements apply to particular programmes and modules offered in the Humanities and other faculties. The details of the particular requirements for programmes are set out in the section on curricula.

Should a student wish to take a module offered by another faculty, he or she must determine the admission requirements for that module, as well as the subminimum required for examination papers, supplementary examinations, amount of credits etc. in the faculty concerned.

A student accepted for a bachelor's programme in the Faculty of Humanities and who does not make good progress in the first semester (at least pass the following modules: AIM 101 (6) plus 2 semester modules (24), a total of at least 30 credits), will have to complete UPO101 in the first year of study. This module must be completed before further admission will be considered. A student may be limited in the number of credits he/she is allowed to register for in the second semester.

Furthermore, at the end of a semester or a year of study, a student may be limited in the number of credits he/she is allowed to register for in the subsequent semester/year(s) of study, or the student may be transferred to the BA – Extended programme, pending the student's previous academic achievements. Please refer to Regulation 4 below.

1. Class attendance
The study programmes of the Faculty of Humanities have been approved by the Department of Higher Education and Training and accredited by the Council on Higher Education. Programme managers and coordinators are thus compelled to comply with the minimum requirements set by the Department.

Since the Faculty places a high premium on the development of thinking skills and specific academic competencies, class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of a programme is compulsory for all students enrolled in degree programmes of the Faculty of Humanities.

Where the electronic media (such as clickUP) predominate in a module, it may be that class attendance is not a requirement. In these modules students are obliged to comply with all requirements as prescribed for the specific module.

Students may be refused admission to the examination in a particular module if they have failed to fulfil the published attendance requirements in that module.

At the beginning of a module, the study guide for that module will inform students about the requirements and monitoring of class attendance in that particular module.

2. Recognition of modules passed

The maximum duration for the retention of credits after an interruption in studies is five (5) years. If a student wishes to continue with a specific module at a higher (second, third or fourth) year level after an interruption, he or she will have to repeat all previous modules within that discipline passed more than five years prior to the year in which they plan to re-register.

3. Assessment

The regulations given below apply to the assessment of modules in the Faculty of Humanities, but departments may, in exceptional cases and in consultation with the Dean, make alternative arrangements for specific modules.

At the beginning of a module, the study guide for that module will inform students about all arrangements regarding assessment in that particular module.

3.1 Examinations

i. A minimum year/semester mark of at least 40% in a module is required for admission to the examination for that module.

ii. In the calculation of the final mark for a module in which an examination is written, the year/semester mark will carry a weight of 50% and the examination mark a weight of 50%. The year/semester mark is calculated on the basis of at least two assessments in quarter modules, three assessments in semester modules and four assessments in year modules.

iii. In order to pass a module, a final mark of at least 50% as well as a minimum examination mark of 40% must be obtained, except when a module is completed without a scheduled examination. Students will pass a module with distinction if a final mark of at least 75% is achieved.

iv. A module may be completed without a scheduled examination* provided that

a. the final mark is based on a student's performance in at least three assessments in quarter modules, four assessments in semester modules and five assessments in year modules;
b. a final mark of at least 50% is obtained; and
c. students are not provided with an additional opportunity for assessment.

   *NB In such cases the Dean's permission must be obtained beforehand.

v. The final results for all modules will only be published after approval thereof by the external examiner/ examiners/examination commission.

3.2 Supplementary examinations, extraordinary examinations and aegrotats

i. Both supplementary examinations and extraordinary examinations (including aegrotats) are written in the supplementary examination period. Extraordinary examinations (or aegrotats) have the same duration and format as the main examination for the module. The supplementary examination may differ in duration and format from the main examination.

ii. Students who have been admitted to an extraordinary examination (or an aegrotat) will not be given the opportunity to write a supplementary examination in the module.

iii. Students may be admitted to a supplementary examination in a module in the following cases:

a. if a final mark of between 40% and 49% was obtained; or
b. if a final mark of 50% or more was obtained, but not the required examination subminimum of 40%.

iv. If the module, in which a final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained, is a first-semester module at first-year level, a supplementary examination must be granted.

v. In the calculation of the final mark for the supplementary examination, the year/semester mark carries a weight of 50% and the supplementary examination mark a weight of 50% (ie the same as for the main examination in the module). The highest final mark that may be awarded following the supplementary examination is 50%. Students must obtain a subminimum of at least 40% in the supplementary examination to pass the module.

vi. In the calculation of the final mark for an extraordinary examination (or an aegrotat), the same principle applies as for the main examination in the module (ie the year/semester mark carries a weight of 50% and the examination mark a weight of 50%).

vii. No ancillary examinations are granted in the Faculty of Humanities.

viii. No special supplementary examination will be granted to students who could not write the scheduled supplementary examination.

Students who did not write the main examination on the scheduled day may apply for an extraordinary examination (or an aegrotat) at the Student Administration office. Lecturers are not allowed to grant students access to such examinations. Applications for these must be handed in together with a valid medical certificate and/or supporting documentation/affidavits not later than three working days after writing the main examination.

A medical certificate will not be accepted where it states that students appeared ill or declared themselves unfit to write the examination. The medical practitioner must be consulted on or before the date on which the examination was scheduled.

A medical certificate will not be accepted if it does not contain the physical address and telephone number of the doctor/medical practice as well as the practice number. In cases where a reason other than sickness is given, students must submit an affidavit that reflects the reason for their absence from the examination. It is the responsibility of students to ascertain whether their requests have been successful or not.

Students who have been granted permission to write an extraordinary examination or an aegrotat and who then fail to write the examination will not qualify for any further extraordinary or aegrotat examinations.

3.3 Special examinations in the Faculty of Humanities
Students who complied with all the requirements of a degree with the exception of at most a year module, or the equivalent thereof, in which they obtained a final mark of at least 40%, may with the approval of the Dean, on recommendation of the head(s) of department, be admitted to a special examination at the beginning of January. Students who obtained a final mark of less than 40% in any of the mentioned modules will not be considered. The maximum final mark that may be awarded is 50%. Students only qualify for a special examination if they have completed the prescribed examination in their final year of study.

3.4 Exemption from an examination (promotion)
No promotions are allowed in any modules in the Faculty of Humanities.

3.5 Requirements to pass
Unless otherwise indicated, General Regulation G.12.2 applies.

3.6 Perusal of examination answer scripts
After the main examination, departments will give students the opportunity to peruse their examination answer scripts and give feedback about the criteria used by examiners. The date/time of the perusal and the manner in which feedback is given shall be determined by the department concerned and notices will be posted in departments about when perusal will take place. Students who are unable to attend the official perusal session may apply to the department for an opportunity to see the examination answer script. No lecturer is under any

obligation to grant any student such a perusal opportunity more than two weeks after the commencement of the following semester.

3.7 Re-marking of examination answer scripts

Students may apply for re-marking of an examination answer script after perusal of such a script, but within 14 calendar days after commencement of lectures in the next semester. Students who wish to have their scripts re-marked must pay the prescribed fee and submit their request to the Dean of Humanities (Student Administration office), who will inform the department concerned if a re-mark is granted. The answer script will then be re-marked by an examiner appointed by the head of the department concerned. Marks will be adjusted according to the re-marking, but no supplementary examination will be granted.

3.8 Release of examination marks

Final marks will be released by the Student Administration office.
Lecturers may destroy examination answer scripts once a period of one year has passed from the date on which the examination was written.

3.9 Departmental test policy

Departmental test policy will be communicated to students by means of study guides and/or departmental guidelines.

Students who do not comply with the undermentioned requirements, may be excluded from the Faculty.

3.10 Promotion requirements

In the case of full-time students, a three-year degree must be completed in a maximum of five years, and a four-year degree must be completed in a maximum of six years. In the case of students who follow an approved extended study programme, a three-year degree must be completed in a maximum of six years. Unless the Faculty Board has approved other regulations for a programme:

 i. **full-time students who are registered for a three-year degree** must obtain at least 60 credits during their first year of registration and at least 80 credits during each subsequent year;
 ii. **full-time students who are registered for a four-year degree** must obtain at least 80 credits during their first year of registration and at least 85 credits during each subsequent year; and
 iii. **in the case of a three-year degree, students who follow an approved extended study programme** must obtain at least 50 credits during their first year of registration and at least 80 credits during each subsequent year.

3.11 Exclusion

i. Exclusion after the first-semester examination:

 a. first-year students will be dismissed from the Faculty if they fail all modules in the first semester;
 b. senior students will be dismissed from the Faculty if they were registered at the beginning of the academic year under specific conditions after being excluded at the end of the previous year (ie registered only for the first semester, with the condition of passing all registered modules), and not fulfilling the set conditions.
 c. In the case of (a) students may appeal the decision with the Faculty Appeals Committee - should the appeal be denied, the student may request a review of the Faculty's decision by the Senate Review Committee.

ii. Exclusion after the second-semester examination: Refer to Regulation 3.10.

3.12 Termination of registration

The Dean may, on the recommendation of an appropriate faculty committee, cancel the registration of a student or the registration for a module during an academic year if the student fails to comply with the minimum requirements determined by the Faculty Board with regard to tests, examinations or any other work, with the

proviso that a student may request that the Dean reconsider the decision in terms of the set procedures.

3.13 Humanities Special

This programme is designed for students who have completed their first degree wanting to register for non-degree purpose.

4. Maximum number of credits

Any student who wishes to undertake additional credits above the 120 credits specified for the degree must seek the advice of programme coordinators and obtain their permission before being allowed to register.

If permission is granted:

- Students at first year level may take no more than 12 credits (ONE first year module) per semester (48 hours per week).
- Students at second year level may take no more than 20 credits (ONE additional 20 credit module or ONE additional 12 credit module) per semester (max. 53.3 hours per week).
- Students at third year level may take no more than 30 credits (ONE third year module or ONE second year module) per semester (max 60 hours per week).

Students who are granted permission to take additional credits must pass all courses in a semester before being given permission to take additional credits in the subsequent semester.

Specific regulations applicable to postgraduate qualifications

1. Academic literacy

It could be required from new postgraduate students to provide proof of their academic literacy.

2. Credit for modules

No credit will be given for modules which form part of another degree programme where the student has already complied with the requirements of such a degree. The rule is also applicable in instances where the student is currently registered for more than one degree programme.

3. Recognition of modules passed

The maximum duration for the retention of credits after an interruption in studies isthree (3) years. If a student wishes to continue his or her postgraduate studies after an interruption, he or she will have to repeat all modules passed more than three years previously.

4. Renewal of registration

4.1 Honours degree

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module.

A student who is registered for an honours degree must complete his or her study, in the case of full-time students, within one year of registering for the degree and, in the case of part-time students, within two years of first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, may give approval for a limited extension of this period.

4.2 Master's degree

i. Students at the University are registered for one year of study. After a year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as are prescribed by Council from time to time.
ii. Subject to exceptions approved by the dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not enrol for the same module for a master's degree more than once. This applies to both modules and the dissertation.

iii. Students who are given permission by the dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, to present themselves more than once for an examination in the same department, must pay the full fees for this examination.
iv. Students enrolled for a master's degree must complete their studies within two years after first registering for the degree, except for programmes which requires a longer period.
 v. Renewal of registration after the two year period is permitted only under special circumstances where the head of the department may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period in terms of the set procedures.

4.3 Doctorate

 i. Students at the University are registered for one year of study, or for a shorter period determined in general or in specific cases by Council. After a year or period of study has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as are prescribed by Council from time to time.
 ii. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the dean, on the recommendation of the head of department or the Postgraduate Committee, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

5. Minimum study periods and requirements for degrees
5.1 Honours degree

i. An honours degree is only conferred on a student, if the student has complied with the following minimum periods of study:

 a. One academic year after the qualification has been obtained by virtue of which admission to the study has been granted;
 b. Where an honours degree is followed concurrently with a bachelor's degree, one academic year in addition to the minimum period prescribed for the bachelor's degree in question – with the proviso that in cases of exceptional merit, the University may, in agreement with the Joint Statute, shorten the minimum period of attendance.

ii. In addition to the stipulations of G.22.1, an honours degree is only conferred on a student if the student has complied with all the requirements laid down in these faculty regulations.

5.2 Master's degree
The master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after the qualifications by virtue of which admission to master's study has been obtained – with the proviso that the student is registered for at least 12 months for a master's degree at this University, although the Dean may approve a shorter period. A master's degree is conferred on a student only if he or she complies with all the requirements laid down in these faculty regulations.

5.3 Master's degree by coursework and mini-dissertation

 i. A coursework master's degree is conferred on a student by virtue of examinations (per module) and a mini-dissertation or other research relevant output.
 ii. Decisions on the size (number of credits) of the research component of a master's degree by coursework are made keeping in mind that the University is an internationally recognised, research intensive South African institution of higher education.
iii. Mini-dissertations or other relevant forms of research are prepared and examined according to the

instructions that are laid down in the faculty regulations.

5.4 Doctorate

The doctorate is conferred on a student only if one of the following periods has expired:

  i. At least four years after complying with all the requirements for a three-year bachelor's degree.
 ii. At least three years after complying with all the requirements for a four-year bachelor's degree.
iii. At least two years after complying with all the requirements for a bachelor's degree of five years or more.
 iv. At least two years after complying with all the requirements for a master's degree.
  v. With the exception of a shorter period that may be approved by the Dean, at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired.

In addition to the stipulations of the applicable G. Regulation a doctorate is conferred on a student only if he or she has complied with all the requirements laid down in faculty regulations.

6. Procedures with regard to registration for master's and doctoral degree programmes (by research)

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a research-orientated postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

Postgraduate students, who fail to renew their registration annually, are regarded as having had an interruption in their studies.

6.1 Students for the master's degree (by research only) must:

Submit an approved research proposal before registration of a specific degree programme. The research proposal for the dissertation must be approved by the departmental research committee, after which it must be submitted to the Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities for final approval before the research can be proceeded with.

6.2 Students for the PhD degrees must:

  i. submit an approved research proposal before registration of a specific degree programme. The research proposal for the thesis must be approved by the departmental research committee, after which it must be submitted to the Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities for final approval before the research can be proceeded with;
 ii. submit a thesis on the approved topic for examination;
iii. pass an oral doctoral examination before the degree can be conferred. The doctoral examination, which can also be in the format of a defence of thesis or seminar, is done before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the head of department, supervisor and research coordinator.

6.3 Students enrolling for a coursework master's degree programme must, in the case of ethical implications, submit a research proposal for a mini-dissertation beforehand to the Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities for approval before the research can be proceeded with. Also see the applicable General Regulations.

7. Assessment

The regulations given below apply to the assessment of postgraduate modules for honours and master's degree programmes with coursework offered by departments in the Faculty of Humanities. Departments may, in exceptional cases and in consultation with the Dean, make alternative arrangements with regard to specific modules.

At the beginning of a module, students must be informed in the study guide about the arrangements regarding assessment in that particular module.

7.1 Examinations

   i. A minimum progress mark of 40% is required for admission to the examination.
  ii. In the calculation of the final mark for the module in which an examination is written, the progress mark will carry a weight of a minimum of 50% and the examination a weight of a minimum of 50%. The progress mark is calculated on the basis of two assessments done during the period that the module is presented.
 iii. In order to pass a module, a final mark of at least 50% and a minimum examination mark of 40% must be obtained, except when a module can be completed without a scheduled examination. A student will pass a module with distinction if a final mark of at least 75% is achieved.
  iv. A module may be completed without a scheduled examination* provided that:

  a. all the outcomes of the module have been evaluated by means of formative assessment;
  b. the final mark is based on the student's performance in at least three assessment opportunities;
  c. a final mark of at least 50% is obtained; and
  d. students are not provided with an additional opportunity for assessment, such as a supplementary examination or a retest.

   *NB The Dean's permission must be obtained beforehand in such cases.

   v. The final results for all modules will only be published after condonation of the results by the examination commission of the Faculty of Humanities. No results will be released beforehand.

7.2 Supplementary and extraordinary examinations (including aegrotats)
Only where applicable.

7.3 Exemption from an examination (promotion)
No promotions are allowed in any modules in the Faculty of Humanities.

7.4 A formal examination (written or oral) is a requirement for doctoral degrees in the Faculty of Humanities unless the Dean of the Faculty gives exemption. Also see the applicable G. Regulation.

8. Degree with distinction
Except where otherwise indicated for individual programmes, a student has to obtain a weighted average of at least 75% in order to pass the degree with distinction. The doctoral degree cannot be conferred with distinction.

9. Draft article for publication
A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

A student, before or on submission of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration. The submitted article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the thesis and be approved by the supervisor.

The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary.

Undergraduate Degree

BA Audiology (01130105)

Duration of study	4 years
Contact	Prof L Biagio de Jager leigh.biagio@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206774

Programme information

This four-year career-oriented degree is aimed at acquiring an in-depth knowledge of the normal hearing process and the influence of a hearing loss within the framework of human communication. Training is provided in the assessment and intervention of people with hearing loss of all age groups.

Closing date for application:

30 June annually

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The abovementioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12. Prospective students who have already been granted provisional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admission Committee should space be available. The Admission Committee of the Faculty of Humanities will consider these students once the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT) are available and depending on the availability of space.
- The Faculty will assess satisfactory performance in the NBT in the light of its commitment to ensure that an appropriate proportion of the applicants will be drawn from the disadvantaged category of the population.
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.
- Departmental selection is based on academic achievement. To retain admission, candidates will be expected to achieve an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12. Only 40 students are admitted. The provisional selection process commences in July in the year preceding the first year of studies. More information can be obtained from the programme organiser. The first study year of Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology is the same. The choice of Life Sciences is strongly recommended.

Minimum requirements								
Achievement level								
Any two languages of which Afrikaans or English should be one				Mathematics				APS
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	

5	3	C	C	4	3	D	D	30

Additional requirements

Departmental selection takes place.

Practising audologists should have good speech production and language use to serve as a model for individuals with communication and hearing disorders. They should also have good hearing, vision, and motor ability in order to assess and treat individuals with a variety of communication disorders.

Other programme-specific information

Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.

Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy may substitute ALL 110 and 125 with SEP 110 or ZUL 110.

Please note:

- Change over from one programme to the other at the end of the first year of study will be subject to available space in the second year of study and to a selection process.
- To pass a module, a subminimum of 40% has to be achieved in each subsection of the following modules: Audiology (ODL), Human communication (KMP) and Speech-language pathology (SPP).

Pass with distinction

In order to pass the degree with distinction a student has to obtain:

- a final mark of 70% or higher for *each* of the modules of the final year;
- an average of 75% or higher for the Audiology modules at fourth-year level; and also
- a final mark of 75% or higher for one of the theoretical modules, ODL 410 or ODL 420.

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 114

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules
Anatomy 111 (ANA 111) - Credits: 5.00
Physiology 110 (FSG 110) - Credits: 6.00
Physiology 120 (FSG 120) - Credits: 6.00
Medical terminology 180 (MTL 180) - Credits: 12.00
Audiology 110 (ODL 110) - Credits: 5.00
Audiology 120 (ODL 120) - Credits: 7.00
Psychology 110 (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 120 (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Speech-language pathology 110 (SPP 110) - Credits: 5.00

Speech-language pathology 120 (SPP 120) - Credits: 7.00
Speech science 120 (SWL 120) - Credits: 6.00
Speech science: 181 (SWL 181) - Credits: 5.00
Integrated healthcare leadership 120 (IHL 120) - Credits: 8.00
Speech science 110 (SWL 110) - Credits: 6.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 129

Select one of the following: SEP 110 or ZUL 110

Core modules
Human communication 210 (KMP 210) - Credits: 5.00
Human communication 220 (KMP 220) - Credits: 5.00
Neuro-anatomy for communication pathology 211 (NAN 211) - Credits: 7.00
Neuro-physiology 221 (NFG 221) - Credits: 7.00
Audiology 210 (ODL 210) - Credits: 10.00
Audiology 220 (ODL 220) - Credits: 10.00
Audiology: Practical 281 (ODL 281) - Credits: 5.00
Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 210 (SLK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Psychology 220 (SLK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00
Speech science 210 (SWL 210) - Credits: 10.00
Speech science 220 (SWL 220) - Credits: 10.00
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Integrated healthcare leadership 210 (IHL 210) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 3
Minimum credits: 143

Core modules
Human communication 320 (KMP 320) - Credits: 10.00
Human communication: Practical 381 (KMP 381) - Credits: 5.00
Audiology 310 (ODL 310) - Credits: 10.00
Audiology 320 (ODL 320) - Credits: 10.00
Audiology: Practical 381 (ODL 381) - Credits: 5.00
Audiology: Practical 382 (ODL 382) - Credits: 5.00
Psychology 310 (SLK 310) - Credits: 30.00
Psychology 320 (SLK 320) - Credits: 30.00
Integrated healthcare leadership 310 (IHL 310) - Credits: 8.00
Research methodology for healthcare sciences 300 (RHC 300) - Credits: 30.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 115

Core modules
Human communication 481 (KMP 481) - Credits: 30.00
Human communication: Practical 482 (KMP 482) - Credits: 15.00

Audiology 410 (ODL 410) - Credits: 20.00
Audiology 420 (ODL 420) - Credits: 20.00
Audiology: Practical 481 (ODL 481) - Credits: 30.00

BA Extended programme (01130014)

Duration of study	4 years

Programme information

This programme is directed at a general formative education in the humanities. It provides the student with a broad academic basis in order to continue with postgraduate studies and prepares the student for active involvement in a wide variety of career possibilities.

Additional requirements

Prospective students cannot apply for this study programme. The Faculty's Admission Committee determines which students will be placed in this study programme. A limited number of places are available. Grade 12 applicants who have achieved an APS of 26-29 in Grade 11 will be considered for the BA (Extended programme), based on the results of the NBT.

Other programme-specific information

Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.
Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take language modules to the value of 12 credits from the list of language modules (see Academic literacy).
In addition to the prescribed fundamental modules, the curriculum should be compiled as follows:
Core/Elective modules:
First year of study
Select any 2 disciplines (subjects) at yr level 1 and do 2 semester modules from each of these disciplines plus 1 other module.

Second year of study
Select one discipline (subject) that you did in the first year and do both semesters at yr level 2.
Select any 2 additional disciplines at yr level 1 and do both semesters.

Third year of study
Select any 1 of the previous disciplines that you did at year level 1 and do it at yr level 2.
Select one of the disciplines that you did at yr level 2 and do it at yr level 3.

Fourth year of study
Select the other discipline that you did at yr level 2 and do it at yr level 3. Select any of the remaining modules you did at yr level 1 and do it at yr level 2.

The following general principles for combining disciplines in this programme prevail:

- If a discipline (subject) does not offer two semester modules per year level, students should consult the departmental head of the particular discipline regarding potential supplementing with other relevant modules.
- If any language disciplines (language subjects) are selected, the module choices that are prescribed in the language groups and in the alphabetical list of modules must be taken into account.
- A few disciplines (subjects) from other faculties may be included in this programme but the following restrictions are applicable: only two of the four first-year subjects, one of the three second-year subjects, and

one of the two third-year subjects may be selected from another faculty. Only the following disciplines from other faculties may be included in the programme:
  ○ Biblical and religious studies (REL)
  ○ Information science (INL)
  ○ Education (OPV)
  ○ Geography (GGY)
  ○ Consult the yearbook of the relevant faculty that offers these disciplines regarding the credit values, presentation modes and possible prerequisites.
• In order to continue with postgraduate studies in a specific discipline, a student needs to do six semester modules in the discipline over the three years of study.

LANGUAGE GROUPS FOR SELECTION IN PROGRAMMES

Note: You should consult the alphabetical list of modules for full information on all the language modules listed below, as some of these modules have specific requirements/prerequisites.

Module group 1 – Afrikaans
Year level 1
• As a first language: AFR 110,120
• For speakers of other languages (also for speakers of other languages who are registered for qualifications in education and law) AFR 114
• For law students (first language): AFR 110 Note: AFR 120 may be taken additionally.
• For students following a programme in education: AFR 110,120; (first language); AFR 114 (speakers of other languages)

Year level 2
• As a first language: AFR 214, AFR 210,220
• For students following a programme in education: AFR 214, AFR 220
• Language, culture, communication and media: LCC 210,220

Year level 3
• As a first language: AFR 311,321
• For students following a programme in education: Any modules with alpha codes AFR and LCC offered at year level 3.
• Language, culture, communication and media: LCC 312,320,322

Module group 2 – English
Year level 1
• For special purposes: ENG 118
• For academic purposes: ENG 110,120

Year level 2
ENG 210,220

Year level 3
• ENG 310,320
• ENG 311,322

Module group 3 – French
Year level 1
• For beginners: FRN 104,181 (LLM students)
• Cultural-professional (for students who have passed French in Grade 12): FRN 113,123

Year level 2

FRN 211,221

Year level 3
Cultural-professional: FRN 361,362,363,364

Module group 4 – German
Year level 1
• For beginners: DTS 104
• Cultural-professional (for students who have passed German in Grade 12): DTS 113,123

Year level 2
DTS 211,221

Year level 3
Cultural-professional: DTS 361,362,363,364

Module group 5 – Greek
Year level 1
GRK 110,120

Year level 2
GRK 210,220

Module group 6 – Hebrew
Year level 1
HEB 110,120

Year level 2
HEB 210,220

Module group 7 – Latin
Year level 1
LAT 110,120 (students who passed Latin in Grade 12 may start immediately with Latin at year level 2)

Year level 2
LAT 210,220

Year level 3
LAT 310,320

Module group 8 – IsiNdebele
Year level 1
For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language
NDE 110, AFT 121

Year level 2
NDE 210, AFT 220

Year level 3
NDE 310, AFT 320

Module group 9 – IsiZulu
Year level 1
• For beginners: ZUL 110,120
• For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language: ZUL 111, AFT 121

Year level 2
• For students who did ZUL 110,120 at year level 1: ZUL 210,220

• For students who did AFT 121: ZUL 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, ZUL 211

Year level 3
ZUL 310, AFT 320

Module group 10 – Sepedi
Year level 1
• For beginners: SEP 110,120
• For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language: SEP 111, AFT 121

Year level 2
• For students who did SEP 110,120 at year level 1: SEP 210,220
• For students who did AFT 121, SEP 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, SEP 211

Year level 3
SEP 310, AFT 320

Module group 11 – Setswana
Year level 1
• For beginners: STW 110,120
• For speakers of Setswana as home language or first or second additional language: STW 111, AFT 121

Year level 2
• For students who did STW 110,120 at year level 1: STW 210,220
• For students who did AFT 121, STW 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, STW 211

Year level 3
STW 310, AFT 320

Module group 12 – Spanish
Year level 1
For beginners: SPN 101,102

Year level 2
SPN 211,221

Year level 3
SPN 311,321

Module group 13 – Portuguese
Year level 1
• For beginners: PTG 101
• Portuguese language and culture (for students who have passed Portuguese in Gr 12): PTG 113,123

Year level 2
PTG 211,221

Year level 3
PTG 311,321

Academic literacy
The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC marks.

1. Students following a degree programme in English: The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and

ALL 125 in English):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.

2. Students following a degree programme in Afrikaans: The NSC Grade 12 Afrikaans mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (VAG 110 and VAG 125 in Afrikaans):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for VAG 110 and VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified as being at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in the academic literacy modules ALL 110 or VAG 110 and ALL 125 or VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are not at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in language modules:

Department of English
ENG 110 Introduction to literature in English (I)
ENG 120 Introduction to literature in English (II)
ENG 118 English for specific purposes

Departement Afrikaans
AFR 110 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 120 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 114 Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (I)

Department of African Languages
NDE 110 Introduction to isiNdebele grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take isiNdebele in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
ZUL 110 IsiZulu for beginners
ZUL 111 Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta
* Students want to take isiZulu in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
SEP 110 Sepedi for beginners
SEP 111 Introduction to Sepedi Grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take Sepedi in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
STW 110 Setswana for beginners
STW 111 Introduction to Setswana Grammar – Capita selecta
*Students who want to take Setswana in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

Department of Modern European Languages
DTS 104 German for beginners
DTS 113 German: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 German
FRN 104 French for beginners
FRN 113 French: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 French
SPN 101 Spanish for beginners
SPN 102 Spanish for beginners
PTG 101 Portuguese for beginners

Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures
HEB 110 Hebrew
LAT 110 Latin
GRK 110 Greek

Promotion to next study year

a. A student selected for the BA (Extended programme) must pass the following modules to the value of at least 50 credits at the end of the first year of study: fundamental modules of at least 26 credits as well as 1 subject at yr level 1 (all consecutive modules of the same discipline – 24 credits).

   The studies of students who do not comply with these requirements, will be cancelled and no readmission will be considered.

b. Students in the BA (Extended programme) who passed all modules in the first year of study (80 credits), may apply for admission to the BA degree programme from the second year of study. Such an application must be accompanied by the necessary motivation. The Admissions Committee may approve the application of a student based on his/her academic performance.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 80

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules
Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110) - Credits: 12.00
Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120) - Credits: 12.00
Archaeology 110 (AGL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Archaeology 120 (AGL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Ancient culture studies 110 (AKG 110) - Credits: 12.00
Ancient culture studies 120 (AKG 120) - Credits: 12.00
Anthropology 110 (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Anthropology 120 (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Drama and film studies 110 (DFK 110) - Credits: 10.00
Drama and film studies 120 (DFK 120) - Credits: 10.00
German for beginners 104 (DTS 104) - Credits: 24.00
German: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (DTS 113) - Credits: 12.00
German: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (DTS 123) - Credits: 12.00
Heritage and cultural tourism 110 (EFK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Heritage and cultural tourism 120 (EFK 120) - Credits: 12.00
English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00
English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00

Philosophy 110 (FIL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 120 (FIL 120) - Credits: 12.00
French for beginners 104 (FRN 104) - Credits: 24.00
French: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (FRN 113) - Credits: 12.00
French: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (FRN 123) - Credits: 12.00
History 110 (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00
History 120 (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00
Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00
Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00
Greek 110 (GRK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Greek 120 (GRK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Hebrew 110 (HEB 110) - Credits: 12.00
Hebrew 120 (HEB 120) - Credits: 12.00
Criminology 110 (KRM 110) - Credits: 12.00
Criminology 120 (KRM 120) - Credits: 12.00
Latin 110 (LAT 110) - Credits: 12.00
Latin 120 (LAT 120) - Credits: 12.00
Social work theory 110 (MWT 110) - Credits: 12.00
Social work theory 120 (MWT 120) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to isiNdebele Grammar – Capita selecta 110 (NDE 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi 120 (SEP 120) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 110 (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 120 (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 110 (SOC 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 120 (SOC 120) - Credits: 12.00
Spanish for beginners (1) 101 (SPN 101) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana 120 (STW 120) - Credits: 12.00
Climate and weather of Southern Africa 164 (WKD 164) - Credits: 8.00
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu 120 (ZUL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Education 112 (OPV 112) - Credits: 12.00
Education 122 (OPV 122) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 111 (VKK 111) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 121 (VKK 121) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 123 (VKK 123) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00
African languages literature: Capita selecta 121 (AFT 121) - Credits: 12.00
English for specific purposes 118 (ENG 118) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Sepedi grammar - Capita Selecta 111 (SEP 111) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 111 (ZUL 111) - Credits: 12.00
Religion studies 110 (REL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Religion studies 120 (REL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Portuguese for beginners 101 (PTG 101) - Credits: 24.00
Portuguese language and culture (1) 113 (PTG 113) - Credits: 12.00

Portuguese language and culture (2) 123 (PTG 123) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of recreation and sports management 110 (SRM 110) - Credits: 12.00
Leadership in sport and recreation 120 (SRM 120) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of sports coaching sciences 110 (YCS 110) - Credits: 12.00
Teaching and learning in sport 120 (YCS 120) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of leisure and recreation 110 (YSL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sport in society 120 (YSL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of sport, exercise and performance psychology 110 (YSP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology of sport coaching 120 (YSP 120) - Credits: 12.00
Spanish for beginners (2) 102 (SPN 102) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Setswana grammar – capita selecta 111 (STW 111) - Credits: 12.00
Politics 101 (PTO 101) - Credits: 24.00

BA Fine Arts (01130103)

Duration of study	4 years
Contact	Dr A Sooful avi.sooful@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

This programme focuses on the main disciplines in fine arts, ie painting, sculpture, graphic printmaking, drawing and new media, as well as on the theories and concepts of art. Graduates qualify as professional artists. The programme is aimed at the promotion of aesthetic awareness and the broadening of visual, critical and creative thinking. The programme also incorporates art management, art communication and marketing, digital training and the use of a wide range of artists materials, media and techniques.

Closing date for applications: 30 June annually

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.

- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The abovementioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12. Prospective students who have already been granted provisional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admission Committee should space be available. The Admission Committee of the Faculty of Humanities will consider these students once the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT) are available and depending on the availability of space.
- The Faculty will assess satisfactory performance in the NBT in the light of its commitment to ensure that an appropriate proportion of the applicants will be drawn from the disadvantaged category of the population.
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.
- Departmental selection for this degree programme involves a merit selection process and a final selection process, as well as the submission of a questionnaire and a portfolio of at least 20 recent works, which must be

submitted to the Department of Visual Arts by 30 June. Detailed information about the selection process and the portfolio requirements can be obtained at www.up.ac.za/visualarts. Based on the questionnaire and the portfolio, you will be notified whether you qualify to continue with the final selection process. If your merit selection was successful, you will be invited to attend the final selection process, which consists of visualisation tests, practical tests and an interview. The final selection process takes place during August. You will be notified by end August of the result of the final selection tests. Approximately 100 applicants will be invited to take part in the final selection process.

Minimum requirements				
Achievement level				
Afrikaans or English				APS
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	30

Additional requirements

Departmental selection is necessary prior to admission to this programme. Although Art as a Grade 12 subject is not a requirement, a candidate must be able to demonstrate his/her creative potential and commitment to the chosen field of study. Candidates are therefore required to submit a portfolio of work for a merit selection review and, if invited, undergo a series of tests and be interviewed by a selection committee. Contact the coordinator for more information. A student who chooses this programme must work in an appropriate design studio, approved by the coordinator, for at least six weeks during the third and fourth years.

Other programme-specific information

Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy, are exempted from ALL 110 and ALL 125.

Promotion to next study year

##**Promotion to the second year of study**

Pass: BKK 100, VIT 100, VKK 111, 121, and 123.

##**Promotion to the third year of study**

Pass: BKK 200, VKK 211 and 222.

##**Promotion to the fourth year of study**

Pass: BKK 300, VKK 311 and 321.

##The Dean may approve exceptions to these requirements on the recommendation of the head of the department.

Pass with distinction

The degree is awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains at least 75% in BKK 400 and in VKK 401.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 138

Promotion to the second year of study

Pass: BKK 100, VIT 100, VKK 111, 121, and 123

Fundamental modules
Visual culture studies 111 (VKK 111) - Credits: 12.00
Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules
Fine arts (1) 100 (BKK 100) - Credits: 36.00
Professional art practice (1) 100 (VIT 100) - Credits: 36.00
Visual culture studies 121 (VKK 121) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 123 (VKK 123) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules
Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110) - Credits: 12.00
Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120) - Credits: 12.00
Anthropology 110 (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Anthropology 120 (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00
English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00
English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 110 (FIL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 120 (FIL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 110 (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 120 (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Religion studies 110 (REL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Religion studies 120 (REL 120) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 120

Promotion to the third year of study

Pass: BKK 200, VIT 200, VKK 211 and 221

Core modules
Fine arts (2) 200 (BKK 200) - Credits: 40.00
Professional art practice (2) 200 (VIT 200) - Credits: 40.00
Visual culture studies 211 (VKK 211) - Credits: 20.00
Visual culture studies 221 (VKK 221) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Year 3
Minimum credits: 120

Promotion to the fourth year of study

Pass: BKK 300, VIT 300, VKK 311

Core modules

Fine arts (3) 300 (BKK 300) - Credits: 45.00
Professional art practice (3) 300 (VIT 300) - Credits: 45.00
Visual culture studies 311 (VKK 311) - Credits: 30.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Fine arts (4) 400 (BKK 400) - Credits: 60.00
Research: Fine Arts 401 (VKK 401) - Credits: 60.00

BA Humanities (01130015)

Duration of study	3 years

Programme information

This programme is directed at a general formative education in the humanities. It provides the student with a broad academic basis in order to continue with postgraduate studies and prepares the student for active involvement in a wide variety of career possibilities.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The abovementioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12. Prospective students who have already been granted provisional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admission Committee should space be available. The Admission Committee of the Faculty of Humanities will consider these students once the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT) are available and depending on the availability of space.
- The Faculty will assess satisfactory performance in the NBT in the light of its commitment to ensure that an appropriate proportion of the applicants will be drawn from the disadvantaged category of the population.
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements				
Achievement level				
Afrikaans or English				APS
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	30

Other programme-specific information

Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL

125.

Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take language modules to the value of 12 credits from the list of language modules (see Academic literacy).

In addition to the prescribed fundamental modules of 18 credits, the curriculum should be compiled as follows:

First year of study
Select any 4 disciplines (subjects) and do 2 semester modules from each of these disciplines plus 1 other module.

Second year of study
Select any 3 of the 4 disciplines that you did at the first-year level and do 2 semester modules from each of these disciplines.

Third year of study
Select any 2 of the 3 disciplines that you did at the second-year level and do 2 semester modules (4 quarter modules) from each of these disciplines.

Please note:

- Students who want to pursue an occupation in Forensic Archaeology must include ANA 122, ANA 215 and ANA 315 in their BA degree programme and take Archaelogy as one of their two majors up to third-year level.
- Students who want to continue with honours study in Psychology must include RES 210 and RES 320 in their programme.

Note: The following general principles for combining disciplines in this programme prevail:

- If a discipline (subject) does not offer two semester modules (4 quarter modules) per year level, students should consult the departmental head of the particular discipline regarding potential supplementing with other relevant modules.
- If any language disciplines (language subject) are selected, the module choices that are prescribed in the language groups and in the alphabetical list of modules must be taken into account.
- This programme also provides for students who register for Humanities Special (Extended programme).
- Credits for 1st-year modules are [12 credits] at yr level 1 per semester, [20 credits] at yr level 2 per semester and [30 credits] at yr level 3 per semester, unless indicated otherwise.
- A few disciplines (subjects) from other faculties may be included in this programme but the following restrictions are applicable: only two of the four first-year subjects, one of the three second-year subjects, and one of the two third-year subjects may be selected from another faculty. Only the following disciplines from other faculties may be included in the programme:
  - Biblical and religious studies REL110,120
  - Education (OPV)
  - Geography ENV 101,301 GGY 156,166,252,266,356,361,366, GIS 221 WKD 164
  - Economics (EKN)
  - Information science (INL)
  - Mathematics (WTW)
  - Public administration (PAD)
  - Statistics (STK)
  - Consult the yearbook of the relevant faculty that offers these disciplines regarding the credit values, presentation modes and possible prerequisites.
- In order to continue with postgraduate studies in a specific discipline a student needs to do 6 semester modules or 12 quarter modules in the discipline over the three years of study.

LANGUAGE GROUPS FOR SELECTION IN PROGRAMMES

Note: You should consult the alphabetical list of modules for full information on all the language modules listed below, as some of these modules have specific requirements/prerequisites.

Module group 1 – Afrikaans

Year level 1
• As a first language: AFR 110,120
• For speakers of other languages (also for speakers of other languages who are registered for qualifications in education and law) AFR 114
• For law students (first language): AFR 110 Note: AFR 120 may be taken additionally.
• For students following a programme in education: AFR 110,120; (first language); AFR 114 (speakers of other languages)

Year level 2
• As a first language: AFR 214, AFR 210,220
• For students following a programme in education: AFR 214, AFR 220
• Language, culture, communication and media: LCC 210,220

Year level 3
• As a first language: AFR 311,321
• For students following a programme in education: Any modules with alpha codes AFR and LCC offered at year level 3.
• Language, culture, communication and media: LCC 312,320,322

Module group 2 – English

Year level 1
• For special purposes: ENG 118
• For academic purposes: ENG 110,120

Year level 2
ENG 210,220

Year level 3
• ENG 310,320
• ENG 311,322

Module group 3 – French

Year level 1
• For beginners: FRN 104,181 (LLM students)
• Cultural-professional (for students who have passed French in Grade 12): FRN 113,123

Year level 2
FRN 211,221

Year level 3
Cultural-professional: FRN 361,362,363,364

Module group 4 – German

Year level 1
• For beginners: DTS 104
• Cultural-professional (for students who have passed German in Grade 12): DTS 113,123

Year level 2
DTS 211,221

Year level 3

Cultural-professional: DTS 361,362,363,364

Module group 5 – Greek
Year level 1
GRK 110,120

Year level 2
GRK 210,220

Module group 6 – Hebrew
Year level 1
HEB 110,120

Year level 2
HEB 210,220

Module group 7 – Latin
Year level 1
LAT 110,120 (students who passed Latin in Grade 12 may start immediately with Latin at year level 2)

Year level 2
LAT 210,220

Year level 3
LAT 310,320

Module group 8 – IsiNdebele
Year level 1
For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language
NDE 110, AFT 121

Year level 2
NDE 210, AFT 220

Year level 3
NDE 310, AFT 320

Module group 9 – IsiZulu
Year level 1
• For beginners: ZUL 110,120
• For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language: ZUL 111, AFT 121

Year level 2
• For students who did ZUL 110,120 at year level 1: ZUL 210,220
• For students who did AFT 121: ZUL 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, ZUL 211

Year level 3
ZUL 310, AFT 320

Module group 10 – Sepedi
Year level 1
• For beginners: SEP 110,120
• For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language: SEP 111, AFT 121

Year level 2
• For students who did SEP 110,120 at year level 1: SEP 210,220
• For students who did AFT 121, SEP 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, SEP 211

Year level 3
SEP 310, AFT 320

Module group 11 – Setswana

Year level 1
• For beginners: STW 110,120
• For speakers of Setswana as home language or first or second additional language: STW 111, AFT 121

Year level 2
• For students who did STW 110,120 at year level 1: STW 210,220
• For students who did AFT 121, STW 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, STW 211

Year level 3
STW 310, AFT 320

Module group 12 – Spanish

Year level 1
For beginners: SPN 101,102

Year level 2
SPN 211,221

Year level 3
SPN 311,321

Module group 13 – Portuguese

Year level 1
• For beginners: PTG 101
• Portuguese language and culture (for students who have passed Portuguese in Gr 12): PTG 113,123

Year level 2
PTG 211,221

Year level 3
PTG 311,321

Academic literacy

The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC marks.

1. Students following a degree programme in English: The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and ALL 125 in English):

• Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.
• First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.

2. Students following a degree programme in Afrikaans: The NSC Grade 12 Afrikaans mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (VAG 110 and VAG 125 in Afrikaans):

• Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for VAG 110 and VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified as being at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in the academic literacy modules ALL 110 or VAG 110 and ALL 125 or VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are not at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in language modules:

Department of English
ENG 110 Introduction to literature in English (I)
ENG 120 Introduction to literature in English (II)
ENG 118 English for specific purposes

Departement Afrikaans
AFR 110 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 120 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 114 Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (I)

Department of African Languages
NDE 110 Introduction to isiNdebele grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take isiNdebele in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
ZUL 110 IsiZulu for beginners
ZUL 111 Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta
* Students want to take isiZulu in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
SEP 110 Sepedi for beginners
SEP 111 Introduction to Sepedi Grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take Sepedi in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
STW 110 Setswana for beginners
STW 111 Introduction to Setswana Grammar – Capita selecta
*Students who want to take Setswana in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

Department of Modern European Languages
DTS 104 German for beginners
DTS 113 German: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 German
FRN 104 French for beginners
FRN 113 French: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 French
SPN 101 Spanish for beginners
SPN 102 Spanish for beginners
PTG 101 Portuguese for beginners

Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures
HEB 110 Hebrew
LAT 110 Latin
GRK 110 Greek

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 126

Core/Elective modules
Select any 4 disciplines (subjects) and do 2 semester modules from each of these disciplines plus 1 other module.

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules
Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110) - Credits: 12.00
Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120) - Credits: 12.00
Archaeology 110 (AGL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Archaeology 120 (AGL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Ancient culture studies 110 (AKG 110) - Credits: 12.00
Ancient culture studies 120 (AKG 120) - Credits: 12.00
Anthropology 110 (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Anthropology 120 (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Drama and film studies 110 (DFK 110) - Credits: 10.00
Drama and film studies 120 (DFK 120) - Credits: 10.00
German for beginners 104 (DTS 104) - Credits: 24.00
German: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (DTS 113) - Credits: 12.00
German: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (DTS 123) - Credits: 12.00
Heritage and cultural tourism 110 (EFK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Heritage and cultural tourism 120 (EFK 120) - Credits: 12.00
English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00
English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 110 (FIL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 120 (FIL 120) - Credits: 12.00
French for beginners 104 (FRN 104) - Credits: 24.00
French: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (FRN 113) - Credits: 12.00
French: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (FRN 123) - Credits: 12.00
History 110 (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00
History 120 (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00
Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00
Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00
Greek 110 (GRK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Greek 120 (GRK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Hebrew 110 (HEB 110) - Credits: 12.00
Hebrew 120 (HEB 120) - Credits: 12.00
Criminology 110 (KRM 110) - Credits: 12.00
Criminology 120 (KRM 120) - Credits: 12.00
Latin 110 (LAT 110) - Credits: 12.00
Latin 120 (LAT 120) - Credits: 12.00
Social work theory 110 (MWT 110) - Credits: 12.00
Social work theory 120 (MWT 120) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to isiNdebele Grammar – Capita selecta 110 (NDE 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00

Sepedi 120 (SEP 120) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 110 (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 120 (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 110 (SOC 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 120 (SOC 120) - Credits: 12.00
Spanish for beginners (1) 101 (SPN 101) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana 120 (STW 120) - Credits: 12.00
Climate and weather of Southern Africa 164 (WKD 164) - Credits: 8.00
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu 120 (ZUL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Education 112 (OPV 112) - Credits: 12.00
Education 122 (OPV 122) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 111 (VKK 111) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 121 (VKK 121) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 123 (VKK 123) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00
African languages literature: Capita selecta 121 (AFT 121) - Credits: 12.00
English for specific purposes 118 (ENG 118) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Sepedi grammar - Capita Selecta 111 (SEP 111) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 111 (ZUL 111) - Credits: 12.00
Religion studies 110 (REL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Religion studies 120 (REL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Portuguese for beginners 101 (PTG 101) - Credits: 24.00
Portuguese language and culture (1) 113 (PTG 113) - Credits: 12.00
Portuguese language and culture (2) 123 (PTG 123) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of recreation and sports management 110 (SRM 110) - Credits: 12.00
Leadership in sport and recreation 120 (SRM 120) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of sports coaching sciences 110 (YCS 110) - Credits: 12.00
Teaching and learning in sport 120 (YCS 120) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of leisure and recreation 110 (YSL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sport in society 120 (YSL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of sport, exercise and performance psychology 110 (YSP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology of sport coaching 120 (YSP 120) - Credits: 12.00
Spanish for beginners (2) 102 (SPN 102) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Setswana grammar – capita selecta 111 (STW 111) - Credits: 12.00
Politics 101 (PTO 101) - Credits: 24.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 120

Core/Elective modules
Select any 3 of the 4 disciplines that you did at the first-year level and do 2 semester modules from each of these disciplines.

Elective modules
Afrikaans 210 (AFR 210) - Credits: 20.00

Afrikaans 214 (AFR 214) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaans 220 (AFR 220) - Credits: 20.00
Archaeology of Southern Africa 210 (AGL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Archaeology 220 (AGL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient culture studies 210 (AKG 210) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient culture studies 220 (AKG 220) - Credits: 20.00
Anthropology 210 (APL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Anthropology 220 (APL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Drama and film studies 210 (DFK 210) - Credits: 15.00
Drama and film studies 220 (DFK 220) - Credits: 15.00
Heritage and cultural tourism 210 (EFK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Heritage and cultural tourism 220 (EFK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Modern English literature and English studies 210 (ENG 210) - Credits: 20.00
English 220 (ENG 220) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy 210 (FIL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy 220 (FIL 220) - Credits: 20.00
History 210 (GES 210) - Credits: 20.00
History 220 (GES 220) - Credits: 20.00
Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252) - Credits: 12.00
Geographic information systems introduction 221 (GIS 221) - Credits: 12.00
Greek 210 (GRK 210) - Credits: 16.00
Greek 220 (GRK 220) - Credits: 16.00
Hebrew 210 (HEB 210) - Credits: 16.00
Hebrew 220 (HEB 220) - Credits: 16.00
International relations 210 (IPL 210) - Credits: 20.00
International relations 220 (IPL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Criminology 210 (KRM 210) - Credits: 20.00
Criminology 220 (KRM 220) - Credits: 20.00
Latin 210 (LAT 210) - Credits: 20.00
Latin 220 (LAT 220) - Credits: 20.00
Language, culture and communication 210 (LCC 210) - Credits: 20.00
Popular fiction 220 (LCC 220) - Credits: 20.00
isiNdebele 210 (NDE 210) - Credits: 20.00
Religion studies 210 (REL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Religion studies 220 (REL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Religion studies 221 (REL 221) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 210 (SEP 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 220 (SEP 220) - Credits: 20.00
Psychology 210 (SLK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Psychology 220 (SLK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 210 (SOC 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 220 (SOC 220) - Credits: 20.00
Spanish: Intermediate (1) 211 (SPN 211) - Credits: 20.00
Spanish: Intermediate (2) 221 (SPN 221) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 210 (STL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 220 (STL 220) - Credits: 20.00

Setswana 210 (STW 210) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana 220 (STW 220) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu 210 (ZUL 210) - Credits: 20.00
City structure, environment and society 266 (GGY 266) - Credits: 24.00
isiZulu 220 (ZUL 220) - Credits: 20.00
German: Intermediate (1) 211 (DTS 211) - Credits: 20.00
German: Intermediate (2) 221 (DTS 221) - Credits: 20.00
French: Intermediate (1) 211 (FRN 211) - Credits: 20.00
French: Intermediate (2) 221 (FRN 221) - Credits: 20.00
Visual culture studies 211 (VKK 211) - Credits: 20.00
Visual culture studies 221 (VKK 221) - Credits: 20.00
Education 212 (OPV 212) - Credits: 20.00
Education 222 (OPV 222) - Credits: 20.00
Social research: Introductory methodology 210 (RES 210) - Credits: 20.00
African languages literature: Capita selecta 220 (AFT 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi grammar – Capita selecta 211 (SEP 211) - Credits: 20.00
IsiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 211 (ZUL 211) - Credits: 20.00
Portuguese: Intermediate (1) 211 (PTG 211) - Credits: 20.00
Portuguese: Intermediate (2) 221 (PTG 221) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana Grammar – Capita Selecta 211 (STW 211) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core/Elective modules
Select any 2 of the 3 disciplines that you did at the second-year level and do 2 semester modules (4 quarter modules) from each of these disciplines.

Elective modules
Afrikaans 311 (AFR 311) - Credits: 30.00
Afrikaans 321 (AFR 321) - Credits: 30.00
Redigering 358 (AFR 358) - Credits: 15.00
Archaeological theory 310 (AGL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Applied Archaeology 320 (AGL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Ancient culture studies 310 (AKG 310) - Credits: 30.00
Ancient culture studies 320 (AKG 320) - Credits: 30.00
Anthropology 310 (APL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Anthropology 320 (APL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Biblical languages 310 (BYT 310) - Credits: 30.00
Biblical languages 320 (BYT 320) - Credits: 30.00
Drama and film studies 310 (DFK 310) - Credits: 20.00
Drama and film studies 320 (DFK 320) - Credits: 20.00
German: Cultural-professional (7) 361 (DTS 361) - Credits: 15.00
German: Cultural-professional (8) 362 (DTS 362) - Credits: 15.00
German: Cultural-professional (9) 363 (DTS 363) - Credits: 15.00
German: Cultural-professional (10) 364 (DTS 364) - Credits: 15.00
Heritage and cultural tourism 310 (EFK 310) - Credits: 30.00

Heritage and cultural tourism 320 (EFK 320) - Credits: 30.00
English 310 (ENG 310) - Credits: 30.00
English 311 (ENG 311) - Credits: 30.00
English 320 (ENG 320) - Credits: 30.00
English 322 (ENG 322) - Credits: 30.00
Philosophy 310 (FIL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Philosophy 320 (FIL 320) - Credits: 30.00
French: Cultural-professional (7) 361 (FRN 361) - Credits: 15.00
French: Cultural-professional (8) 362 (FRN 362) - Credits: 15.00
French: Cultural-professional (9) 363 (FRN 363) - Credits: 15.00
French: Cultural-professional (10) 364 (FRN 364) - Credits: 15.00
History 310 (GES 310) - Credits: 30.00
History 320 (GES 320) - Credits: 30.00
Environmental geomorphology 361 (GGY 361) - Credits: 18.00
International relations 310 (IPL 310) - Credits: 30.00
International relations 320 (IPL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Criminology 310 (KRM 310) - Credits: 30.00
Criminology 320 (KRM 320) - Credits: 30.00
Language, culture and communication 312 (LCC 312) - Credits: 15.00
Language, culture and communication 322 (LCC 322) - Credits: 15.00
Religion studies 310 (REL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Religion studies 320 (REL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Sepedi 310 (SEP 310) - Credits: 30.00
Psychology 310 (SLK 310) - Credits: 30.00
Psychology 320 (SLK 320) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology 310 (SOC 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology 320 (SOC 320) - Credits: 30.00
Political science 310 (STL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Political science 320 (STL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Setswana 310 (STW 310) - Credits: 30.00
isiZulu 310 (ZUL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Spanish: Intermediate (3) 311 (SPN 311) - Credits: 30.00
Spanish: Intermediate (4) 321 (SPN 321) - Credits: 30.00
Sustainable development 356 (GGY 356) - Credits: 18.00
Development frameworks 366 (GGY 366) - Credits: 18.00
Visual culture studies 311 (VKK 311) - Credits: 30.00
Visual culture studies 321 (VKK 321) - Credits: 30.00
Human environmental interactions 301 (ENV 301) - Credits: 18.00
Social research: Methodological thinking 320 (RES 320) - Credits: 30.00
African languages literature: Capita selecta 320 (AFT 320) - Credits: 30.00
Education 312 (OPV 312) - Credits: 30.00
Education 322 (OPV 322) - Credits: 30.00
Portuguese linguistics 311 (PTG 311) - Credits: 30.00
Portuguese text analysis 321 (PTG 321) - Credits: 30.00

BA Information Design (01130102)

Duration of study	4 years
Contact	Dr F Cassim fatima.cassim@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205188

Programme information

This programme qualifies candidates for entry-level positions into the mass communications industries such as graphic design, branding and advertising as well as broadcast design. With a strong social underpinning, the programme incorporates design strategies, design applications and design products in print, ambient and screen-based media and technologies.

Closing date for applications: 30 June annually

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The abovementioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12. Prospective students who have already been granted provisional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admission Committee should space be available. The Admission Committee of the Faculty of Humanities will consider these students once the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT) are available and depending on the availability of space.
- The Faculty will assess satisfactory performance in the NBT in the light of its commitment to ensure that an appropriate proportion of the applicants will be drawn from the disadvantaged category of the population.
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.
- Departmental selection for this degree programme involves a merit selection process and a final selection process, as well as the submission of a questionnaire and a portfolio of at least 20 recent works, which must be submitted to the Department of Visual Arts by 30 June. Detailed information about the selection process and the portfolio requirements can be obtained at www.up.ac.za/visualarts. Based on the questionnaire and the portfolio, you will be notified whether you qualify to continue with the final selection process. If your merit selection was successful, you will be invited to attend the final selection process, which consists of visualisation tests, practical tests and an interview. The final selection process takes place during August. You will be notified by end August of the result of the final selection tests. Approximately 100 applicants will be invited to take part in the final selection process.

Minimum requirements				
Achievement level				
Afrikaans or English				APS
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	

5	3	C	C	30

Additional requirements

Departmental selection is necessary prior to admission to this programme. Although Art as a Grade 12 subject is not a requirement, a candidate must be able to demonstrate his/her creative potential and commitment to the chosen field of study. Candidates are therefore required to submit a portfolio of work for a merit selection review and, if invited, undergo a series of tests and be interviewed by a selection committee. Contact the coordinator for more information. A student who chooses this programme must work in an appropriate design studio, approved by the coordinator, for at least six weeks during the third and fourth years.

Other programme-specific information

Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy, are exempted from ALL 110 and ALL 125.

Promotion to next study year

##Promotion to the second year of study

Pass: IOW 100, ILL 101, VKK 111, 121 and 123.

##Promotion to the third year of study

Pass: IOW 200, VKK 211,221,222.

##Promotion to the fourth year of study

Pass: IOW 300, VKK 311, 321 and 322.

##The Dean may approve exceptions to these requirements on the recommendation of the head of the department.

Pass with distinction

The degree is awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains at least 75% in IOW 400 and VKK 402.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 134

Promotion to the second year of study

Pass: IOW 100, ILL 101, VKK 111, 121 and 123.

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Imaging and visualisation (1) 101 (ILL 101) - Credits: 40.00
Information design (1) 100 (IOW 100) - Credits: 40.00
Visual culture studies 111 (VKK 111) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 121 (VKK 121) - Credits: 12.00

Visual culture studies 123 (VKK 123) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 120

Promotion to the third year of study

Pass: IOW 200, VKK 211, 221

Core modules
Imaging and visualisation (2) 201 (ILL 201) - Credits: 40.00
Information design (2) 200 (IOW 200) - Credits: 40.00
Visual culture studies 211 (VKK 211) - Credits: 20.00
Visual culture studies 221 (VKK 221) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Year 3
Minimum credits: 160

Promotion to the fourth year of study

Pass: IOW 300, VKK 311 and 321

Core modules
Imaging and visualisation (3) 301 (ILL 301) - Credits: 50.00
Information design (3) 300 (IOW 300) - Credits: 50.00
Visual culture studies 311 (VKK 311) - Credits: 30.00
Visual culture studies 321 (VKK 321) - Credits: 30.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
Research: Information design (4) 400 (IOW 400) - Credits: 60.00
Design studies 402 (VKK 402) - Credits: 60.00

BA Languages (01130016)

Duration of study	3 years
Contact	Prof HJ Bosman nerina.bosman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

This programme is aimed at equipping the learner with communication skills as well as in-depth knowledge of the language, literature and culture of at least two languages. Through the study of language, students are guided towards critical reflection on and well grounded participation in (cultural) discourses, and they acquire perspectives on different aspects of people and their interaction with the world. By continuing with an honours degree in Translation and Professional Writing or an honours degree in Applied Language Studies on completion of the BA Languages programme, students are equipped to become researchers or practitioners (full-time or freelance) in any of the following professional domains: translation and interpreting, editing, lexicography, language planning and development, corporate communication, document design, advertising, creative writing, media work, community development, tourism and the diplomatic service. By continuing with a Postgraduate Certificate in Education on completion of the BA Languages programme, students are equipped to enter the

teaching profession.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The abovementioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12. Prospective students who have already been granted provisional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admission Committee should space be available. The Admission Committee of the Faculty of Humanities will consider these students once the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT) are available and depending on the availability of space.
- The Faculty will assess satisfactory performance in the NBT in the light of its commitment to ensure that an appropriate proportion of the applicants will be drawn from the disadvantaged category of the population.
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements				
Achievement level				
Afrikaans or English				APS
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	30

Other programme-specific information

Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take
ALL 110 and ALL 125.

Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take language modules to the value of 12 credits from the list of language modules.

& (from any language taken at year level 2)

If a language is selected under 'Elective modules', the same language cannot also be selected under 'Core modules'.

&(Languages: Afrikaans, English, IsiZulu, Sepedi, IsiNdebele, French, German, Portuguese, Spanish, Greek, Hebrew and Latin. See the language groups for selection in programmes.)

Students with a special interest in any of the following language areas may consult the particular lecturers for advice on structuring of the programme.

Afrikaans:

Dr N Bosman, HB 15-29, Tel: 012 420 4075; email: nerina.bosman@up.ac.za

African Languages:

Dr HJ Bosman, HB 15-9, Tel: 012 420 2335, email: nerina.bosman@up.ac.za

Prof E Taljard, HB 9-16, Tel: 012 420 2494, email: elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za

Ancient Languages and Cultures:

Prof GJ Swart, HB 22-22, Tel: 012 420 2762; email: gerhard.swart@up.ac.za

Modern European Languages:

Prof S Mühr, HB 14-18, Tel: 012 420 2419; email: stephan.muehr@up.ac.za

LANGUAGE GROUPS FOR SELECTION IN PROGRAMMES

Note: You should consult the alphabetical list of modules for full information on all the language modules listed below, as some of these modules have specific requirements/prerequisites.

Module group 1 – Afrikaans
Year level 1
• As a first language: AFR 110,120
• For speakers of other languages (also for speakers of other languages who are registered for qualifications in education and law) AFR 114
• For law students (first language): AFR 110 Note: AFR 120 may be taken additionally.
• For students following a programme in education: AFR 110,120; (first language); AFR 114 (speakers of other languages)

Year level 2
• As a first language: AFR 214, AFR 210,220
• For students following a programme in education: AFR 214, AFR 220
• Language, culture, communication and media: LCC 210,220

Year level 3
• As a first language: AFR 311,321
• For students following a programme in education: Any modules with alpha codes AFR and LCC offered at year level 3.
• Language, culture, communication and media: LCC 312,320,322

Module group 2 – English
Year level 1
• For special purposes: ENG 118
• For academic purposes: ENG 110,120

Year level 2
ENG 210,220

Year level 3
• ENG 310,320
• ENG 311,322

Module group 3 – French
Year level 1
• For beginners: FRN 104,181 (LLM students)
• Cultural-professional (for students who have passed French in Grade 12): FRN 113,123

Year level 2

FRN 211,221

Year level 3

Cultural-professional: FRN 361,362,363,364

Module group 4 – German

Year level 1

• For beginners: DTS 104

• Cultural-professional (for students who have passed German in Grade 12): DTS 113,123

Year level 2

DTS 211,221

Year level 3

Cultural-professional: DTS 361,362,363,364

Module group 5 – Greek

Year level 1

GRK 110,120

Year level 2

GRK 210,220

Module group 6 – Hebrew

Year level 1

HEB 110,120

Year level 2

HEB 210,220

Module group 7 – Latin

Year level 1

LAT 110,120 (students who passed Latin in Grade 12 may start immediately with Latin at year level 2)

Year level 2

LAT 210,220

Year level 3

LAT 310,320

Module group 8 – IsiNdebele

Year level 1

For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language
NDE 110, AFT 121

Year level 2

NDE 210, AFT 220

Year level 3

NDE 310, AFT 320

Module group 9 – IsiZulu

Year level 1

• For beginners: ZUL 110,120

• For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language: ZUL 111, AFT 121

Year level 2

• For students who did ZUL 110,120 at year level 1: ZUL 210,220

• For students who did AFT 121: ZUL 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, ZUL 211

Year level 3
ZUL 310, AFT 320

Module group 10 – Sepedi
Year level 1
• For beginners: SEP 110,120
• For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language: SEP 111, AFT 121

Year level 2
• For students who did SEP 110,120 at year level 1: SEP 210,220
• For students who did AFT 121, SEP 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, SEP 211

Year level 3
SEP 310, AFT 320

Module group 11 – Setswana
Year level 1
• For beginners: STW 110,120
• For speakers of Setswana as home language or first or second additional language: STW 111, AFT 121

Year level 2
• For students who did STW 110,120 at year level 1: STW 210,220
• For students who did AFT 121, STW 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, STW 211

Year level 3
STW 310, AFT 320

Module group 12 – Spanish
Year level 1
For beginners: SPN 101,102

Year level 2
SPN 211,221

Year level 3
SPN 311,321

Module group 13 – Portuguese
Year level 1
• For beginners: PTG 101
• Portuguese language and culture (for students who have passed Portuguese in Gr 12): PTG 113,123

Year level 2
PTG 211,221

Year level 3
PTG 311,321

Academic literacy
The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC marks.

1. Students following a degree programme in English: The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.

2. Students following a degree programme in Afrikaans: The NSC Grade 12 Afrikaans mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (VAG 110 and VAG 125 in Afrikaans):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for VAG 110 and VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified as being at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in the academic literacy modules ALL 110 or VAG 110 and ALL 125 or VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are not at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in language modules:

Department of English
ENG 110 Introduction to literature in English (I)
ENG 120 Introduction to literature in English (II)
ENG 118 English for specific purposes

Departement Afrikaans
AFR 110 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 120 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 114 Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (I)

Department of African Languages
NDE 110 Introduction to isiNdebele grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take isiNdebele in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
ZUL 110 IsiZulu for beginners
ZUL 111 Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta
* Students want to take isiZulu in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
SEP 110 Sepedi for beginners
SEP 111 Introduction to Sepedi Grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take Sepedi in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
STW 110 Setswana for beginners
STW 111 Introduction to Setswana Grammar – Capita selecta
*Students who want to take Setswana in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

Department of Modern European Languages
DTS 104 German for beginners
DTS 113 German: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 German
FRN 104 French for beginners
FRN 113 French: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 French
SPN 101 Spanish for beginners
SPN 102 Spanish for beginners
PTG 101 Portuguese for beginners

Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures
HEB 110 Hebrew
LAT 110 Latin
GRK 110 Greek

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 126

Core modules

Select 4 semester modules at yr level 1   [48]

&(2 semester modules from one language **plus**

2 semester modules from another language)

Elective modules

Select any modules to the value of at least   [60]

60 credits - One must be a language module of

at least 12 credits

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules
Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110) - Credits: 12.00
Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120) - Credits: 12.00
Archaeology 110 (AGL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Archaeology 120 (AGL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Ancient culture studies 110 (AKG 110) - Credits: 12.00
Ancient culture studies 120 (AKG 120) - Credits: 12.00
Anthropology 110 (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Anthropology 120 (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Drama and film studies 110 (DFK 110) - Credits: 10.00
Drama and film studies 120 (DFK 120) - Credits: 10.00
German for beginners 104 (DTS 104) - Credits: 24.00
German: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (DTS 113) - Credits: 12.00
German: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (DTS 123) - Credits: 12.00
Heritage and cultural tourism 110 (EFK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Heritage and cultural tourism 120 (EFK 120) - Credits: 12.00
English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00
English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 110 (FIL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 120 (FIL 120) - Credits: 12.00
French for beginners 104 (FRN 104) - Credits: 24.00

French: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (FRN 113) - Credits: 12.00
French: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (FRN 123) - Credits: 12.00
History 110 (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00
History 120 (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00
Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00
Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00
Greek 110 (GRK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Greek 120 (GRK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Hebrew 110 (HEB 110) - Credits: 12.00
Hebrew 120 (HEB 120) - Credits: 12.00
Criminology 110 (KRM 110) - Credits: 12.00
Criminology 120 (KRM 120) - Credits: 12.00
Latin 110 (LAT 110) - Credits: 12.00
Latin 120 (LAT 120) - Credits: 12.00
Social work theory 110 (MWT 110) - Credits: 12.00
Social work theory 120 (MWT 120) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to isiNdebele Grammar – Capita selecta 110 (NDE 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi 120 (SEP 120) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 110 (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 120 (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 110 (SOC 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 120 (SOC 120) - Credits: 12.00
Spanish for beginners (1) 101 (SPN 101) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana 120 (STW 120) - Credits: 12.00
Climate and weather of Southern Africa 164 (WKD 164) - Credits: 8.00
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu 120 (ZUL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Education 112 (OPV 112) - Credits: 12.00
Education 122 (OPV 122) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 111 (VKK 111) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 121 (VKK 121) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 123 (VKK 123) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00
African languages literature: Capita selecta 121 (AFT 121) - Credits: 12.00
English for specific purposes 118 (ENG 118) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Sepedi grammar - Capita Selecta 111 (SEP 111) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 111 (ZUL 111) - Credits: 12.00
Religion studies 110 (REL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Religion studies 120 (REL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Portuguese for beginners 101 (PTG 101) - Credits: 24.00
Portuguese language and culture (1) 113 (PTG 113) - Credits: 12.00
Portuguese language and culture (2) 123 (PTG 123) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of recreation and sports management 110 (SRM 110) - Credits: 12.00
Leadership in sport and recreation 120 (SRM 120) - Credits: 12.00

Foundations of sports coaching sciences 110 (YCS 110) - Credits: 12.00
Teaching and learning in sport 120 (YCS 120) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of leisure and recreation 110 (YSL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sport in society 120 (YSL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of sport, exercise and performance psychology 110 (YSP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology of sport coaching 120 (YSP 120) - Credits: 12.00
Spanish for beginners (2) 102 (SPN 102) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Setswana grammar – capita selecta 111 (STW 111) - Credits: 12.00
Politics 101 (PTO 101) - Credits: 24.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Select 4 semester modules at yr level 2 [80]

&(2 from each of the languages taken at yr level 1)

Elective modules

Select modules at yr level 2 to the value of [40]

at least 40 credits (from the alphabetical list of

modules on pp xxxxxxxxx)

Elective modules
Afrikaans 210 (AFR 210) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaans 214 (AFR 214) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaans 220 (AFR 220) - Credits: 20.00
Archaeology of Southern Africa 210 (AGL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Archaeology 220 (AGL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient culture studies 210 (AKG 210) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient culture studies 220 (AKG 220) - Credits: 20.00
Anthropology 210 (APL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Anthropology 220 (APL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Drama and film studies 210 (DFK 210) - Credits: 15.00
Drama and film studies 220 (DFK 220) - Credits: 15.00
Heritage and cultural tourism 210 (EFK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Heritage and cultural tourism 220 (EFK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Modern English literature and English studies 210 (ENG 210) - Credits: 20.00
English 220 (ENG 220) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy 210 (FIL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy 220 (FIL 220) - Credits: 20.00
History 210 (GES 210) - Credits: 20.00
History 220 (GES 220) - Credits: 20.00
Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252) - Credits: 12.00
Geographic information systems introduction 221 (GIS 221) - Credits: 12.00

Greek 210 (GRK 210) - Credits: 16.00
Greek 220 (GRK 220) - Credits: 16.00
Hebrew 210 (HEB 210) - Credits: 16.00
Hebrew 220 (HEB 220) - Credits: 16.00
International relations 210 (IPL 210) - Credits: 20.00
International relations 220 (IPL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Criminology 210 (KRM 210) - Credits: 20.00
Criminology 220 (KRM 220) - Credits: 20.00
Latin 210 (LAT 210) - Credits: 20.00
Latin 220 (LAT 220) - Credits: 20.00
Language, culture and communication 210 (LCC 210) - Credits: 20.00
Popular fiction 220 (LCC 220) - Credits: 20.00
isiNdebele 210 (NDE 210) - Credits: 20.00
Religion studies 210 (REL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Religion studies 220 (REL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Religion studies 221 (REL 221) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 210 (SEP 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 220 (SEP 220) - Credits: 20.00
Psychology 210 (SLK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Psychology 220 (SLK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 210 (SOC 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 220 (SOC 220) - Credits: 20.00
Spanish: Intermediate (1) 211 (SPN 211) - Credits: 20.00
Spanish: Intermediate (2) 221 (SPN 221) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 210 (STL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 220 (STL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana 210 (STW 210) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana 220 (STW 220) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu 210 (ZUL 210) - Credits: 20.00
City structure, environment and society 266 (GGY 266) - Credits: 24.00
isiZulu 220 (ZUL 220) - Credits: 20.00
German: Intermediate (1) 211 (DTS 211) - Credits: 20.00
German: Intermediate (2) 221 (DTS 221) - Credits: 20.00
French: Intermediate (1) 211 (FRN 211) - Credits: 20.00
French: Intermediate (2) 221 (FRN 221) - Credits: 20.00
Visual culture studies 211 (VKK 211) - Credits: 20.00
Visual culture studies 221 (VKK 221) - Credits: 20.00
Education 212 (OPV 212) - Credits: 20.00
Education 222 (OPV 222) - Credits: 20.00
Social research: Introductory methodology 210 (RES 210) - Credits: 20.00
African languages literature: Capita selecta 220 (AFT 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi grammar – Capita selecta 211 (SEP 211) - Credits: 20.00
IsiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 211 (ZUL 211) - Credits: 20.00
Portuguese: Intermediate (1) 211 (PTG 211) - Credits: 20.00
Portuguese: Intermediate (2) 221 (PTG 221) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana Grammar – Capita Selecta 211 (STW 211) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Select 2 semester modules at yr level 3 [60]

& **(from 1 of the languages taken as „Core modules?

at year level 2)

Elective modules

Select 2 semester modules at yr level 3 [60]

& **(from any language taken at year level 2)

**If a language is selected under 'Elective modules', the same language cannot also be selected under 'Core modules'.

Elective modules
Afrikaans 311 (AFR 311) - Credits: 30.00
Afrikaans 321 (AFR 321) - Credits: 30.00
Redigering 358 (AFR 358) - Credits: 15.00
Biblical languages 310 (BYT 310) - Credits: 30.00
Biblical languages 320 (BYT 320) - Credits: 30.00
German: Cultural-professional (7) 361 (DTS 361) - Credits: 15.00
German: Cultural-professional (8) 362 (DTS 362) - Credits: 15.00
German: Cultural-professional (9) 363 (DTS 363) - Credits: 15.00
German: Cultural-professional (10) 364 (DTS 364) - Credits: 15.00
English 310 (ENG 310) - Credits: 30.00
English 311 (ENG 311) - Credits: 30.00
English 320 (ENG 320) - Credits: 30.00
English 322 (ENG 322) - Credits: 30.00
Philosophy 310 (FIL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Philosophy 320 (FIL 320) - Credits: 30.00
French: Cultural-professional (7) 361 (FRN 361) - Credits: 15.00
French: Cultural-professional (8) 362 (FRN 362) - Credits: 15.00
French: Cultural-professional (9) 363 (FRN 363) - Credits: 15.00
French: Cultural-professional (10) 364 (FRN 364) - Credits: 15.00
Language, culture and communication 312 (LCC 312) - Credits: 15.00
Language, culture and communication 322 (LCC 322) - Credits: 15.00
Sepedi 310 (SEP 310) - Credits: 30.00
isiZulu 310 (ZUL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Spanish: Intermediate (3) 311 (SPN 311) - Credits: 30.00
Spanish: Intermediate (4) 321 (SPN 321) - Credits: 30.00
African languages literature: Capita selecta 320 (AFT 320) - Credits: 30.00
Portuguese linguistics 311 (PTG 311) - Credits: 30.00
Portuguese text analysis 321 (PTG 321) - Credits: 30.00

BA Law (01130086)

Duration of study	3 years

| Contact | Dr L Coetzee laetitia.coetzee@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203481 |

Programme information

This programme provides graduates with specific knowledge of the law and law-related skills and schools them in selected language discipline(s) and selected social sciences. The skills acquired may be applied in either the private or public sectors. The programme serves as an alternative route for ultimately obtaining the LLB degree. The student is, however, enabled to continue with the LLB degree (which is career-specific) or a BAHons degree. The BA/LLB combination will take five to six years to complete.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The abovementioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12. Prospective students who have already been granted provisional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admission Committee should space be available. The Admission Committee of the Faculty of Humanities will consider these students once the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT) are available and depending on the availability of space.
- The Faculty will assess satisfactory performance in the NBT in the light of its commitment to ensure that an appropriate proportion of the applicants will be drawn from the disadvantaged category of the population.
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements				
Achievement level				
Afrikaans or English				APS
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	30

Other programme-specific information

Advisory note: BA (Law) students who intend to pursue an LLB degree must note that to obtain the LLB degree they will be required to obtain at least 12 credits from the following list of language modules: AFR 110, AFR 120, AFR 114, ENG 118, ENG 110, ENG 120. BA (Law) students who do not meet this requirement during their BA Law studies will be required to register for these module(s) when they enrol for the LLB.

Please note: Students whose aim it is to obtain the LLB degree after completion of the BA (Law) degree, are advised to register for additional modules.

However, please note that

- registration for additional modules will only be allowed as from the second year of registration for the BA (Law) degree and will be subject to academic performance;
- students will be allowed to register for a maximum of seven modules per semester; and
- are only allowed to take additional second-year modules that are prescribed for the third year of the BA (Law) degree programme.

Concurrent registration

Permission will only be granted to students to register concurrently for BA (Law) and LLB:

- once a BA (Law) student has registered for the final year of study;
- with a maximum of 7 modules outstanding to complete the BA (Law) degree;
- on the condition that not more than 7 modules in total, per semester, may be registered for, for the BA (Law) and LLB; and
- once approval has been granted on the grounds of academic performance.

(BA (Law) students who wish to register for additional law modules do so in terms of the Faculty of Law yearbook of the academic year in which they registered for the first time.)

Please note: Students whose aim is to obtain the LLB degree after completion of the BA (Law) degree, is advised to contact the Student Administration of the Faculty of Law for advice on which additional modules may be taken whilst doing their undergraduate study.

The BA (Law) degree must be completed within a maximum of five years. Failure to do so, may result in exclusion from the Faculty of Humanities.

NB Registration for additional modules will only be allowed if no timetable clashes are involved.

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 128

First-year electives: Select any three disciplines from the humanities at first year-level one, one must be a language subject (to the value of 72 credits).

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Jurisprudence 110 (JUR 110) - Credits: 15.00
Jurisprudence 120 (JUR 120) - Credits: 15.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00
Academic information management 102 (AIM 102) - Credits: 6.00

Core modules
Law of persons 110 (PSR 110) - Credits: 10.00
Roman law 120 (ROM 120) - Credits: 10.00

Elective modules
Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110) - Credits: 12.00
Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120) - Credits: 12.00
Ancient culture studies 110 (AKG 110) - Credits: 12.00
Ancient culture studies 120 (AKG 120) - Credits: 12.00

Anthropology 110 (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Anthropology 120 (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Biblical languages 251 (BYT 251) - Credits: 8.00
English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00
English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 110 (FIL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 120 (FIL 120) - Credits: 12.00
French for beginners 104 (FRN 104) - Credits: 24.00
French: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (FRN 113) - Credits: 12.00
French: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (FRN 123) - Credits: 12.00
History 110 (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00
History 120 (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00
Greek 110 (GRK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Greek 120 (GRK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Hebrew 110 (HEB 110) - Credits: 12.00
Hebrew 120 (HEB 120) - Credits: 12.00
Criminology 110 (KRM 110) - Credits: 12.00
Criminology 120 (KRM 120) - Credits: 12.00
Latin 110 (LAT 110) - Credits: 12.00
Latin 120 (LAT 120) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to isiNdebele Grammar – Capita selecta 110 (NDE 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi 120 (SEP 120) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 110 (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 120 (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 110 (SOC 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 120 (SOC 120) - Credits: 12.00
Spanish for beginners (1) 101 (SPN 101) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana 120 (STW 120) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu 120 (ZUL 120) - Credits: 12.00
African languages literature: Capita selecta 121 (AFT 121) - Credits: 12.00
English for specific purposes 118 (ENG 118) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Sepedi grammar - Capita Selecta 111 (SEP 111) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 111 (ZUL 111) - Credits: 12.00
Portuguese for beginners 101 (PTG 101) - Credits: 24.00
Portuguese language and culture (1) 113 (PTG 113) - Credits: 12.00
Portuguese language and culture (2) 123 (PTG 123) - Credits: 12.00
Spanish for beginners (2) 102 (SPN 102) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Setswana grammar – capita selecta 111 (STW 111) - Credits: 12.00
Politics 101 (PTO 101) - Credits: 24.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 135

Second-year electives: Select any two disciplines from the humanities which were completed at first-year level,

one of which must be a language subject, and do two semester modules of each discipline (to the value of 80 credits).

Core modules
Legal pluralism 210 (RPR 210) - Credits: 10.00
Legal interpretation 210 (RVW 210) - Credits: 10.00
Family law 121 (FMR 121) - Credits: 15.00
Public Law 200 (PBL 200) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules
Afrikaans 210 (AFR 210) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaans 220 (AFR 220) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient culture studies 210 (AKG 210) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient culture studies 220 (AKG 220) - Credits: 20.00
Anthropology 210 (APL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Anthropology 220 (APL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Modern English literature and English studies 210 (ENG 210) - Credits: 20.00
English 220 (ENG 220) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy 210 (FIL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy 220 (FIL 220) - Credits: 20.00
History 210 (GES 210) - Credits: 20.00
History 220 (GES 220) - Credits: 20.00
Greek 210 (GRK 210) - Credits: 16.00
Greek 220 (GRK 220) - Credits: 16.00
Hebrew 210 (HEB 210) - Credits: 16.00
Hebrew 220 (HEB 220) - Credits: 16.00
International relations 210 (IPL 210) - Credits: 20.00
International relations 220 (IPL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Criminology 210 (KRM 210) - Credits: 20.00
Criminology 220 (KRM 220) - Credits: 20.00
Latin 210 (LAT 210) - Credits: 20.00
Latin 220 (LAT 220) - Credits: 20.00
Language, culture and communication 210 (LCC 210) - Credits: 20.00
Popular fiction 220 (LCC 220) - Credits: 20.00
isiNdebele 210 (NDE 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 210 (SEP 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 220 (SEP 220) - Credits: 20.00
Psychology 210 (SLK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Psychology 220 (SLK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 210 (SOC 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 220 (SOC 220) - Credits: 20.00
Spanish: Intermediate (1) 211 (SPN 211) - Credits: 20.00
Spanish: Intermediate (2) 221 (SPN 221) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 210 (STL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 220 (STL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana 210 (STW 210) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana 220 (STW 220) - Credits: 20.00

isiZulu 210 (ZUL 210) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu 220 (ZUL 220) - Credits: 20.00
German: Intermediate (1) 211 (DTS 211) - Credits: 20.00
German: Intermediate (2) 221 (DTS 221) - Credits: 20.00
French: Intermediate (1) 211 (FRN 211) - Credits: 20.00
French: Intermediate (2) 221 (FRN 221) - Credits: 20.00
African languages literature: Capita selecta 220 (AFT 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi grammar – Capita selecta 211 (SEP 211) - Credits: 20.00
IsiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 211 (ZUL 211) - Credits: 20.00
Portuguese: Intermediate (1) 211 (PTG 211) - Credits: 20.00
Portuguese: Intermediate (2) 221 (PTG 221) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana Grammar – Capita Selecta 211 (STW 211) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 130

Final year electives: Select any one discipline that was completed at second- year level, and do two semester modules (to the value of 60 credits).

Core modules
Law of delict 320 (DLR 320) - Credits: 15.00
Specific contracts 220 (KTH 220) - Credits: 15.00
Jurisprudence 310 (JUR 310) - Credits: 10.00
Law of succession 222 (ERF 222) - Credits: 15.00
Law of contract 211 (KTR 211) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules
Afrikaans 311 (AFR 311) - Credits: 30.00
Afrikaans 321 (AFR 321) - Credits: 30.00
Ancient culture studies 310 (AKG 310) - Credits: 30.00
Ancient culture studies 320 (AKG 320) - Credits: 30.00
Anthropology 310 (APL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Anthropology 320 (APL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Biblical languages 310 (BYT 310) - Credits: 30.00
Biblical languages 320 (BYT 320) - Credits: 30.00
German: Cultural-professional (7) 361 (DTS 361) - Credits: 15.00
German: Cultural-professional (8) 362 (DTS 362) - Credits: 15.00
German: Cultural-professional (9) 363 (DTS 363) - Credits: 15.00
German: Cultural-professional (10) 364 (DTS 364) - Credits: 15.00
English 310 (ENG 310) - Credits: 30.00
English 320 (ENG 320) - Credits: 30.00
Philosophy 310 (FIL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Philosophy 320 (FIL 320) - Credits: 30.00
French: Cultural-professional (7) 361 (FRN 361) - Credits: 15.00
French: Cultural-professional (8) 362 (FRN 362) - Credits: 15.00
French: Cultural-professional (9) 363 (FRN 363) - Credits: 15.00
French: Cultural-professional (10) 364 (FRN 364) - Credits: 15.00
History 310 (GES 310) - Credits: 30.00

History 320 (GES 320) - Credits: 30.00
Criminology 310 (KRM 310) - Credits: 30.00
Criminology 320 (KRM 320) - Credits: 30.00
Latin 310 (LAT 310) - Credits: 30.00
Latin 320 (LAT 320) - Credits: 30.00
isiNdebele 310 (NDE 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sepedi 310 (SEP 310) - Credits: 30.00
Psychology 310 (SLK 310) - Credits: 30.00
Psychology 320 (SLK 320) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology 310 (SOC 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology 320 (SOC 320) - Credits: 30.00
Political science 310 (STL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Political science 320 (STL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Setswana 310 (STW 310) - Credits: 30.00
isiZulu 310 (ZUL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Spanish: Intermediate (3) 311 (SPN 311) - Credits: 30.00
Spanish: Intermediate (4) 321 (SPN 321) - Credits: 30.00
African languages literature: Capita selecta 320 (AFT 320) - Credits: 30.00

BA Music (01130074)

Duration of study	3 years
Contact	Prof AF Johnson alexander.johnson@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202316

Programme information

The aim of the programme is to make students musically literate and to develop their practical music-making skills. They also learn to understand and appreciate many facets of the theory and history of music and are trained as capable classroom teachers. Apart from the music aspects of this programme, students register for other BA modules in which they acquire the requisite knowledge, skills and views of those disciplines.

Closing date for applications: 30 June annually (late applicaitons on request).

Additional requirements

Departmental selection is required for this programme.

Admission is subject to an interview and to a test in the student's instrument and if deemed necessary by the head of the department, in writing skills. Expected standard: Grade V Practical (Unisa/Royal Schools/Trinity).

Other programme-specific information

- Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy, are exempted from ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- See Regulations and Syllabi of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for information regarding prerequisites for relevant modules.
- Students are required to attend the weekly performance class and the fortnightly seminars. Students whose instrument is an orchestral instrument for the module MPM must play in the UP Symphony Orchestra or other ensembles as determined by the Department – it will count as 10% of their examination mark. See the detailed description of the MPM modules in the list of modules.

LANGUAGE GROUPS FOR SELECTION IN PROGRAMMES

Note: You should consult the alphabetical list of modules for full information on all the language modules listed below, as some of these modules have specific requirements/prerequisites.

Module group 1 – Afrikaans
Year level 1
• As a first language: AFR 110,120
• For speakers of other languages (also for speakers of other languages who are registered for qualifications in education and law) AFR 114
• For law students (first language): AFR 110 Note: AFR 120 may be taken additionally.
• For students following a programme in education: AFR 110,120; (first language); AFR 114 (speakers of other languages)

Year level 2
• As a first language: AFR 214, AFR 210,220
• For students following a programme in education: AFR 214, AFR 220
• Language, culture, communication and media: LCC 210,220

Year level 3
• As a first language: AFR 311,321
• For students following a programme in education: Any modules with alpha codes AFR and LCC offered at year level 3.
• Language, culture, communication and media: LCC 312,320,322

Module group 2 – English
Year level 1
• For special purposes: ENG 118
• For academic purposes: ENG 110,120

Year level 2
ENG 210,220

Year level 3
• ENG 310,320
• ENG 311,322

Module group 3 – French
Year level 1
• For beginners: FRN 104,181 (LLM students)
• Cultural-professional (for students who have passed French in Grade 12): FRN 113,123

Year level 2
FRN 211,221

Year level 3
Cultural-professional: FRN 361,362,363,364

Module group 4 – German
Year level 1
• For beginners: DTS 104
• Cultural-professional (for students who have passed German in Grade 12): DTS 113,123

Year level 2
DTS 211,221

Year level 3
Cultural-professional: DTS 361,362,363,364

Module group 5 – Greek
Year level 1
GRK 110,120

Year level 2
GRK 210,220

Module group 6 – Hebrew
Year level 1
HEB 110,120

Year level 2
HEB 210,220

Module group 7 – Latin
Year level 1
LAT 110,120 (students who passed Latin in Grade 12 may start immediately with Latin at year level 2)

Year level 2
LAT 210,220

Year level 3
LAT 310,320

Module group 8 – IsiNdebele
Year level 1
For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language
NDE 110, AFT 121

Year level 2
NDE 210, AFT 220

Year level 3
NDE 310, AFT 320

Module group 9 – IsiZulu
Year level 1
• For beginners: ZUL 110,120
• For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language: ZUL 111, AFT 121

Year level 2
• For students who did ZUL 110,120 at year level 1: ZUL 210,220
• For students who did AFT 121: ZUL 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, ZUL 211

Year level 3
ZUL 310, AFT 320

Module group 10 – Sepedi
Year level 1
• For beginners: SEP 110,120
• For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language: SEP 111, AFT 121

Year level 2
• For students who did SEP 110,120 at year level 1: SEP 210,220
• For students who did AFT 121, SEP 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, SEP 211

Year level 3
SEP 310, AFT 320

Module group 11 – Setswana

Year level 1
• For beginners: STW 110,120
• For speakers of Setswana as home language or first or second additional language: STW 111, AFT 121

Year level 2
• For students who did STW 110,120 at year level 1: STW 210,220
• For students who did AFT 121, STW 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, STW 211

Year level 3
STW 310, AFT 320

Module group 12 – Spanish

Year level 1
For beginners: SPN 101,102

Year level 2
SPN 211,221

Year level 3
SPN 311,321

Module group 13 – Portuguese

Year level 1
• For beginners: PTG 101
• Portuguese language and culture (for students who have passed Portuguese in Gr 12): PTG 113,123

Year level 2
PTG 211,221

Year level 3
PTG 311,321

Pass with distinction

In order to be awarded the degree with distinction, a student has to obtain a weighted average of at least 75% for the final-year modules.

BA Speech-Language Pathology (01130104)

Duration of study	4 years
Contact	Prof J van der Linde jeannie.vanderlinde@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202948

Programme information

This four-year career-oriented degree comprises the scientific study of normal and abnormal human communication, feeding and swallowing (from the child to the adult). Training is provided in speech-language pathology, speech-language, feeding and dysphagia assessment and intervention.

Closing date for applications:

30 June annually

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The abovementioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12. Prospective students who have already been granted provisional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admission Committee should space be available. The Admission Committee of the Faculty of Humanities will consider these students once the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT) are available and depending on the availability of space.
- The Faculty will assess satisfactory performance in the NBT in the light of its commitment to ensure that an appropriate proportion of the applicants will be drawn from the disadvantaged category of the population.
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.
- Departmental selection is based on academic achievement. To retain admission, candidates will be expected to achieve an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12. Only 40 students are admitted. The provisional selection process commences in July of the year preceding the first year of studies. More information can be obtained from the programme organiser. The first study year of Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology is the same. The choice of Life Sciences is strongly recommended.

Minimum requirements								
Achievement level								
Any two languages of which Afrikaans or English should be one				Mathematics				APS
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	4	3	D	D	30

Additional requirements

Practising audiologists and speech-language therapists should have good speech production and language use to serve as a model for individuals with communication and hearing disorders. They should also have good hearing, vision, and motor ability in order to assess and treat individuals with a variety of communication disorders.

Candidates who achieved an APS of 30 in Grade 11 and comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels of these study programmes will automatically be part of the selection process.

To retain admission, selected learners must have obtained an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12.

Applicants with an APS of 28 in grade 12 but who do not comply with the language and Mathematics requirements will not be admitted to the programme.

Other programme-specific information

Academic literacy

The academic literacy of all students who enroll at the University of Pretoria for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC marks.

- Students following a degree programme in English: The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and ALL 125 in English):

  # Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125
  # First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.

- Students following a degree programme in Afrikaans: The NSC Grade 12 Afrikaans mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules VAG 110 and VAG 125 in Afrikaans
- Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- Students who are deemed not at risk of their level of academic literacy may substitute ALL 110 and 125 with SEP 110 or ZUL 110 or STW 110.
- Change over from Speech-Language Pathology programme to Audiology at the end of the first year of study will be subject to available space in the second year of study and to a selection process.
- To pass a module, a subminimum of 40% has to be achieved in each subsection of the following modules: Audiology (ODL), Human communication (KMP) and Speech-language pathology (SPP).

Pass with distinction

In order to pass the degree with distinction a student has to obtain

- a final mark of 70% or higher for each of the modules of the final year;
- an average of 75% or higher for the Speech-language pathology modules at fourth-year level; and also
- a final mark of 75% or higher for one of the theoretical modules, SPP 410 or SPP 420.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 113

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules
Anatomy 111 (ANA 111) - Credits: 5.00
Physiology 110 (FSG 110) - Credits: 6.00
Physiology 120 (FSG 120) - Credits: 6.00
Medical terminology 180 (MTL 180) - Credits: 12.00
Audiology 110 (ODL 110) - Credits: 5.00
Audiology 120 (ODL 120) - Credits: 7.00
Psychology 110 (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 120 (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Speech-language pathology 110 (SPP 110) - Credits: 5.00
Speech-language pathology 120 (SPP 120) - Credits: 7.00

Speech science 120 (SWL 120) - Credits: 6.00
Speech science: 181 (SWL 181) - Credits: 5.00
Integrated healthcare leadership 120 (IHL 120) - Credits: 8.00
Speech science 110 (SWL 110) - Credits: 6.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 129

Choose between SEP 110 or ZUL 110

Core modules
Human communication 210 (KMP 210) - Credits: 5.00
Human communication 220 (KMP 220) - Credits: 5.00
Neuro-anatomy for communication pathology 211 (NAN 211) - Credits: 7.00
Neuro-physiology 221 (NFG 221) - Credits: 7.00
Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 210 (SLK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Psychology 220 (SLK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Speech-language pathology 210 (SPP 210) - Credits: 10.00
Speech-language pathology 220 (SPP 220) - Credits: 10.00
Speech language pathology:Practical 281 (SPP 281) - Credits: 5.00
Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00
Speech science 210 (SWL 210) - Credits: 10.00
Speech science 220 (SWL 220) - Credits: 10.00
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Integrated healthcare leadership 210 (IHL 210) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 3
Minimum credits: 143

Core modules
Human communication 320 (KMP 320) - Credits: 10.00
Human communication: Practical 381 (KMP 381) - Credits: 5.00
Psychology 310 (SLK 310) - Credits: 30.00
Psychology 320 (SLK 320) - Credits: 30.00
Speech-language pathology 310 (SPP 310) - Credits: 10.00
Speech-language pathology 320 (SPP 320) - Credits: 10.00
Speech-language pathology: practical 381 (SPP 381) - Credits: 5.00
Speech-language pathology: Practical 382 (SPP 382) - Credits: 5.00
Integrated healthcare leadership 310 (IHL 310) - Credits: 8.00
Research methodology for healthcare sciences 300 (RHC 300) - Credits: 30.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 115

Core modules
Human communication 481 (KMP 481) - Credits: 30.00
Human communication: Practical 482 (KMP 482) - Credits: 15.00
Speech-language pathology 410 (SPP 410) - Credits: 20.00

Speech-language pathology 420 (SPP 420) - Credits: 20.00
Speech-language pathology: practical 481 (SPP 481) - Credits: 30.00

BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society (01130129)

Duration of study	3 years
Contact	Prof LH Human lourens.human@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206039

Programme information

This three-year full-time programme is aimed at those interested in careers in the sport and leisure industries. A broad knowledge base provides graduates with understanding and skill sets to interrogate, create, promote, lead and manage the potential, promise, possibilities and power of contemporary globalised sport and leisure. Students are guided toward specialisation in the areas of sports management, sports psychology, sport and leisure in society, or sports coaching sciences. This will prepare graduates for employment in public or private sectors in contexts of commercialised and professional sport, sports development, community development and mass participation, sports coaching and facilitating psycho-social wellness through sport and leisure.

On completion of this specialisation area a graduate will have in-depth knowledge and skills related to the scope, significance and contribution of leisure and recreation activities to psycho-social wellness in the multidimensional leisure and recreation industries. Graduates may find employment in private and public sectors as human movement, sport and community *animateurs* through sport and recreation.

Closing date for applications: 30 September annually.

Admission requirements

- The following candidates will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement ; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a a graduate of such a institution;and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty of the University of Pretoria.
- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes , subject to the availability of space. The abovementioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12.
- Prospective students who have already been granted provisional admission in these study programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admission Committee should space be available.
- The Admission Committee of the Faculty of Humanities will consider these students once the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT) are available and depending on the availability of space.
- The Faculty will assess satisfactory performance in the NBT in the light of its commitment to ensure that an appropriate proportion of the applicants will be drawn from the historically disadvantaged category of the population.
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirements, but who do not comlpy with the subject requirements must wrute the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements

Achievement Level				
Afrikaans or English				**APS**
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	30

Other programme-specific information

A student may, in consulation with the program manager, replace SOC with a recognised school subject from the belowmentioned list.

The following school-aligned elective modules are available for the programme:

Afrikaans:

AFR 110,114,120 [12 each] 214,210,220 [20 each] 311,321 [30 each] AFR 358 [15]

African Languages:

For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language:

AFT 121, NDE 110 [12 each] AFT 220, NDE 210 [20 each] AFT 320, NDE 310 [30 each]

Sepedi for beginners:

SEP 110, SEP 120 [12 each] SEP 210, SEP 220 [20 each] AFT 320, SEP 310 [30 each]

For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language:

AFT 121, SEP 111 [12 each] AFT 220, SEP 211 [20 each] AFT 320, SEP 310 [30 each]

Setswana for beginners:

STW 110, STW 120 [12 each] STW 210, STW 220 [20 each] AFT 320, STW 310 [30 each]

For speakers of Setswana as home language or first or second additional language:

AFT 121, STW 111 [12 each] AFT 220, STW 211 [20 each] AFT 320, STW 310 [30 each]

IsiZulu for beginners:

ZUL 110, ZUL 120 [12 each] ZUL 210, ZUL 220 [20 each] AFT 320, ZUL 310 [30 each]

For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language:

AFT 121, ZUL 111 [12 each] AFT 220, ZUL 211 [20 each] AFT 320, ZUL 310 [30 each]

English:

ENG 110,120 [12 each] 210,220 [20 each] 310,311,320,322 [30 each]

Historical and Heritage Studies:

GES 110,120 [12 each], 210,220 [20 each] 310,320 [30 each]

Modern European Languages:
DTS 104 [24] 113,123 [12 each] 211,221 [20 each] 361,362,363,364 [15 each]
FRN 104 [24] 113,123 [12 each] 211,221 [20 each] 361,362,363,364 [15 each]

Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences:
Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology:
ENV 101,301 GGY 156,166,252,266,356,361,366, GIS 221 WKD 164.
Mathematics: WTW 114, 126, 128, 211, 218, 220, 221, 310, 381, 383, 389

Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences:
Economics: EKN 110, 120, 214, 224, 234, 244, 310, 314, 320, 325
Please note: Consult the yearbook of the relevant faculty that offers these disciplines regarding the credit values, presentation modes and possible prerequisites

Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.
Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take language modules to the value of 12 credits from the list of language modules (see Academic literacy).

Notes:

a. Students will be required to obtain an accredited Level 0/1 Coaching Certificate in one sport of choice in YCS 120 at their own cost as part of the degree requirements. A sports coaching certificate can be obtained from any recognised National Sport Federation (NSF) in South Africa. Practical demonstration and application of sports coaching skills could be done on and off campus.
b. Students will be required to obtain a Community Recreation Leader Certificate in YSL 110 at their own cost as part of the degree requirements. The department will make arrangements in this regard.

Academic literacy
The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC marks.

1. Students following a degree programme in English: The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and ALL 125 in English):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.

2. Students following a degree programme in Afrikaans: The NSC Grade 12 Afrikaans mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (VAG 110 and VAG 125 in Afrikaans):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for VAG 110 and VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified as being at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in the academic literacy modules ALL 110 or VAG 110 and ALL 125 or VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are not at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in language modules:

Department of English
ENG 110 Introduction to literature in English (I)
ENG 120 Introduction to literature in English (II)
ENG 118 English for specific purposes

Departement Afrikaans
AFR 110 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 120 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 114 Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (I)

Department of African Languages
NDE 110 Introduction to isiNdebele grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take isiNdebele in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
ZUL 110 IsiZulu for beginners
ZUL 111 Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta
* Students want to take isiZulu in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
SEP 110 Sepedi for beginners
SEP 111 Introduction to Sepedi Grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take Sepedi in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
STW 110 Setswana for beginners
STW 111 Introduction to Setswana Grammar – Capita selecta
*Students who want to take Setswana in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

Department of Modern European Languages
DTS 104 German for beginners
DTS 113 German: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 German
FRN 104 French for beginners
FRN 113 French: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 French
SPN 101 Spanish for beginners
SPN 102 Spanish for beginners
PTG 101 Portuguese for beginners

Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures
HEB 110 Hebrew
LAT 110 Latin
GRK 110 Greek

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 138

Elective modules: A student may, in consultation with the program manager, replace SOC with a recognised school subject from the belowmentioned list.

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Foundations of recreation and sports management 110 (SRM 110) - Credits: 12.00
Leadership in sport and recreation 120 (SRM 120) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of sports coaching sciences 110 (YCS 110) - Credits: 12.00
Teaching and learning in sport 120 (YCS 120) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of leisure and recreation 110 (YSL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sport in society 120 (YSL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of sport, exercise and performance psychology 110 (YSP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology of sport coaching 120 (YSP 120) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules

Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110) - Credits: 12.00
Afrikaans 114 (AFR 114) - Credits: 12.00
Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120) - Credits: 12.00
German for beginners 104 (DTS 104) - Credits: 24.00
German: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (DTS 113) - Credits: 12.00
German: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (DTS 123) - Credits: 12.00
English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00
English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00
French for beginners 104 (FRN 104) - Credits: 24.00
French: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (FRN 113) - Credits: 12.00
French: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (FRN 123) - Credits: 12.00
History 110 (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00
History 120 (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00
Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00
Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to isiNdebele Grammar – Capita selecta 110 (NDE 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi 120 (SEP 120) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 110 (SOC 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 120 (SOC 120) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana 120 (STW 120) - Credits: 12.00
Climate and weather of Southern Africa 164 (WKD 164) - Credits: 8.00
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu 120 (ZUL 120) - Credits: 12.00

Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00
African languages literature: Capita selecta 121 (AFT 121) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Sepedi grammar - Capita Selecta 111 (SEP 111) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 111 (ZUL 111) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Setswana grammar – capita selecta 111 (STW 111) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 138

Core modules
Sports facility and event management 210 (SRM 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business and governance of sport 220 (SRM 220) - Credits: 16.00
Sport tourism 210 (YSL 210) - Credits: 16.00
Sport development 220 (YSL 220) - Credits: 16.00
Applied sport psychology 210 (YSP 210) - Credits: 16.00
Psychology of well-being in sport 220 (YSP 220) - Credits: 16.00

Elective modules
Afrikaans 210 (AFR 210) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaans 214 (AFR 214) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaans 220 (AFR 220) - Credits: 20.00
Modern English literature and English studies 210 (ENG 210) - Credits: 20.00
English 220 (ENG 220) - Credits: 20.00
History 210 (GES 210) - Credits: 20.00
History 220 (GES 220) - Credits: 20.00
Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252) - Credits: 12.00
Geographic information systems introduction 221 (GIS 221) - Credits: 12.00
isiNdebele 210 (NDE 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 210 (SEP 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 220 (SEP 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 210 (SOC 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 220 (SOC 220) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu 210 (ZUL 210) - Credits: 20.00
City structure, environment and society 266 (GGY 266) - Credits: 24.00
isiZulu 220 (ZUL 220) - Credits: 20.00
German: Intermediate (1) 211 (DTS 211) - Credits: 20.00
German: Intermediate (2) 221 (DTS 221) - Credits: 20.00
French: Intermediate (1) 211 (FRN 211) - Credits: 20.00
French: Intermediate (2) 221 (FRN 221) - Credits: 20.00
African languages literature: Capita selecta 220 (AFT 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi grammar – Capita selecta 211 (SEP 211) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Year 3
Minimum credits: 120

YSL 310 and YSL 320 are compulsory

Select one of the following disciplines, and do both semesters:

(S1) YSP 310 Psycho-social issues in sport

(S2) YSP 320 Theoretical frameworks in sports and exercise psychology

  or

(S1) SOC 310   Sociology

(S2) SOC 320   Sociology

Core modules
Sociology 310 (SOC 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology 320 (SOC 320) - Credits: 30.00
Theoretical frameworks in sport and exercise psychology 320 (YSP 320) - Credits: 30.00
Psycho-social issues in sport 310 (YSP 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sport and leisure in community development 310 (YSL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sport, recreation and social change 320 (YSL 320) - Credits: 30.00

BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management (01130132)

Duration of study	3 years
Contact	Prof LH Human lourens.human@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206039

Programme information

This three-year full-time programme is aimed at those interested in careers in the sport and leisure industries. A broad knowledge base provides graduates with understanding and skill sets to interrogate, create, promote, lead and manage the potential, promise, possibilities and power of contemporary globalised sport and leisure. Students are guided toward specialisation in the areas of sports management, sports psychology, sport and leisure in society, or sports coaching sciences. This will prepare graduates for employment in public or private sectors in contexts of commercialised and professional sport, sports development, community development and mass participation, sports coaching and facilitating psycho-social wellness through sport and leisure.

On completion of this specialisation area a graduate will have fundamental and functional management competencies to manage sport and recreation environments and organisations. Graduates may find employment in private and public sectors as sports managers, recreation and corporate wellness managers, school sports managers, sports marketers, sports entrepreneurs, and educators in Business Studies (with Marketing Management as elective) in secondary education after completing a PGCE.

Closing date for applications: 30 September annually.

Admission requirements

- The following candidates will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement ; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a a graduate of such a institution;and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty of the University of Pretoria.
- Candidates who achieved an APS of 30 in Grade 11 and comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels of these study programmes will automatically be granted placement in the study programmes, subject to the availability of space. The above-mentioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12. Prospective students who have already been granted provisional admission in these study programmes, but obtained at least an APS

of 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admission Committee should space be available. The Admission Committee of the Faculty of Humanities will consider these students once the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT) are available and depending on the availability of space.

- The Faculty will assess satisfactory performance in the NBT in the light of its commitment to ensure that an appropriate proportion of the applicants will be drawn from the historically disadvantaged category of the population.
- Applicants with an APS of 30 but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements for 2017				
Achievement Level				
Afrikaans or English				APS
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	30

Other programme-specific information

Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.

Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take language modules to the value of 12 credits from the list of language modules (see *Academic literacy*).

Note: Either STK 110 or STK 113,123 are required for BEM 314

A student may, in consulation with the programme manager, replace BEM or SOC with a recognised school subject from the belowmentioned list.

The following school-aligned elective modules are available for the programme:

Afrikaans:

AFR 110,114,120 [12 each] 214,210,220 [20 each] 311,321 [30 each] AFR 358 [15]

African Languages:

For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language:

AFT 121, NDE 110 [12 each] AFT 220, NDE 210 [20 each] AFT 320, NDE 310 [30 each]

Sepedi for beginners:

SEP 110, SEP 120 [12 each] SEP 210, SEP 220 [20 each] AFT 320, SEP 310 [30 each]

For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language:

AFT 121, SEP 111 [12 each] AFT 220, SEP 211 [20 each] AFT 320, SEP 310 [30 each]

IsiZulu for beginners:

ZUL 110, ZUL 120 [12 each] ZUL 210, ZUL 220 [20 each] AFT 320, ZUL 310 [30 each]

For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language:

AFT 121, ZUL 111 [12 each] AFT 220, ZUL 211 [20 each] AFT 320, ZUL 310 [30 each]

English:

ENG 110,120 [12 wach] 210,220 [20 each] 310,311,320,322 [30 each]

Historical and Heritage Studies:

GES 110,120 [12 each], 210,220 [20 each] 310,320 [30 each]

Modern European Languages:

DTS 104 [24] 113,123 [12 each] 211,221 [20 each] 361,362,363,364 [15 each]

FRN 104 [24] 113,123 [12 each] 211,221 [20 each] 361,362,363,364 [15 each]

Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences:

Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology: ENV 101,301, GGY 156,166,252,266,356,361,366, GIS 221 WKD 164.

Mathematics: WTW 114, 126, 128, 211, 218, 220, 221, 310, 381, 383, 389

Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences:

Economics: EKN 110, 120, 214, 224, 234, 244, 310, 314, 320, 325

Please note: Consult the yearbook of the relevant faculty that offers these disciplines regarding the credit values, presentation modes and possible prerequisites.

Notes:

a.   Students will be required to obtain an accredited Level 0/1 Coaching Certificate in one sport of choice in YCS 120 at their own cost as part of the degree requirements. A sports coaching certificate can be obtained from any recognised National Sport Federation (NSF) in South Africa. Practical demonstration and application of sports coaching skills could be done on and off campus.

b.   Students will be required to obtain a Community Recreation Leader Certificate in YSL 110 at their own cost as part of the degree requirements. The department will make arrangements in this regard.

Academic literacy

The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC marks.

1. Students following a degree programme in English: The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and ALL 125 in English):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.

2. Students following a degree programme in Afrikaans: The NSC Grade 12 Afrikaans mark will be used to

determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (VAG 110 and VAG 125 in Afrikaans):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for VAG 110 and VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified as being at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in the academic literacy modules ALL 110 or VAG 110 and ALL 125 or VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are not at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in language modules:

Department of English
ENG 110 Introduction to literature in English (I)
ENG 120 Introduction to literature in English (II)
ENG 118 English for specific purposes

Departement Afrikaans
AFR 110 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 120 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 114 Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (I)

Department of African Languages
NDE 110 Introduction to isiNdebele grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take isiNdebele in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
ZUL 110 IsiZulu for beginners
ZUL 111 Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta
* Students want to take isiZulu in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
SEP 110 Sepedi for beginners
SEP 111 Introduction to Sepedi Grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take Sepedi in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
STW 110 Setswana for beginners
STW 111 Introduction to Setswana Grammar – Capita selecta
*Students who want to take Setswana in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

Department of Modern European Languages
DTS 104 German for beginners
DTS 113 German: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 German
FRN 104 French for beginners
FRN 113 French: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 French
SPN 101 Spanish for beginners
SPN 102 Spanish for beginners
PTG 101 Portuguese for beginners

Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures
HEB 110 Hebrew
LAT 110 Latin
GRK 110 Greek

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 138

Elective modules:

(S1) BEM 110   Marketing management

(S2) BEM 122 Marketing management

or

(S1) SOC 110   Sociology

(S2)   SOC 120 Sociology

A student may, in consultation with the programme manager, replace BEM or SOC with a recognised school subject from the belowmentioned list.

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules
Foundations of recreation and sports management 110 (SRM 110) - Credits: 12.00
Leadership in sport and recreation 120 (SRM 120) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of sports coaching sciences 110 (YCS 110) - Credits: 12.00
Teaching and learning in sport 120 (YCS 120) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of leisure and recreation 110 (YSL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sport in society 120 (YSL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of sport, exercise and performance psychology 110 (YSP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology of sport coaching 120 (YSP 120) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules
Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110) - Credits: 12.00
Afrikaans 114 (AFR 114) - Credits: 12.00
Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120) - Credits: 12.00
Marketing Management 120 (BEM 120) - Credits: 10.00
German for beginners 104 (DTS 104) - Credits: 24.00
German: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (DTS 113) - Credits: 12.00
German: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (DTS 123) - Credits: 12.00
English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00
English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00
French for beginners 104 (FRN 104) - Credits: 24.00
French: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (FRN 113) - Credits: 12.00
French: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (FRN 123) - Credits: 12.00
History 110 (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00
History 120 (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00

Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00
Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to isiNdebele Grammar – Capita selecta 110 (NDE 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi 120 (SEP 120) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 110 (SOC 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 120 (SOC 120) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana 120 (STW 120) - Credits: 12.00
Climate and weather of Southern Africa 164 (WKD 164) - Credits: 8.00
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu 120 (ZUL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00
African languages literature: Capita selecta 121 (AFT 121) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Sepedi grammar - Capita Selecta 111 (SEP 111) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 111 (ZUL 111) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Setswana grammar – capita selecta 111 (STW 111) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 120

Elective modules
Sports facility and event management 210 (SRM 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business and governance of sport 220 (SRM 220) - Credits: 16.00
Fundamentals of human movement 210 (YCS 210) - Credits: 16.00
Motor behaviour 220 (YCS 220) - Credits: 16.00
Sport tourism 210 (YSL 210) - Credits: 16.00
Sport development 220 (YSL 220) - Credits: 16.00
Sociology 210 (SOC 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 220 (SOC 220) - Credits: 20.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 113 (STK 113) - Credits: 11.00
Statistics 123 (STK 123) - Credits: 12.00
Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212) - Credits: 16.00
Integrated brand communications 224 (BEM 224) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Select one of the following disciplines and do both semesters:

(S1) BEM 314 Marketing research

(S2) BEM 321 Strategic marketing

> or

(S1) YSL 310 Sport and leisure in community development

(S2) YSL 320 Sport, recreation and social change

Core modules

Marketing management 321 (BEM 321) - Credits: 20.00
Marketing research 314 (BEM 314) - Credits: 20.00
Economics of sport and leisure 310 (SRM 310) - Credits: 30.00
Value-based decision-making in sport and recreation 320 (SRM 320) - Credits: 30.00
Sport and leisure in community development 310 (YSL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sport, recreation and social change 320 (YSL 320) - Credits: 30.00

BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science (01130130)

Duration of study	3 years
Contact	Prof LH Human lourens.human@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206039

Programme information

This three-year full-time programme is aimed at those interested in careers in the sport and leisure industries. A broad knowledge base provides graduates with understanding and skill sets to interrogate, create, promote, lead and manage the potential, promise, possibilities and power of contemporary globalised sport and leisure. Students are guided toward specialisation in the areas of sports management, sports psychology, sport and leisure in society, or sports coaching sciences. This will prepare graduates for employment in public or private sectors in contexts of commercialised and professional sport, sports development, community development and mass participation, sports coaching and facilitating psycho-social wellness through sport and leisure.

On completion of this specialisation area, a graduate will have the knowledge and skill sets to facilitate learning within both the recreation and competitive sports contexts. Graduates may find employment in private and public sectors as sports coaches, sports movement developers, franchise holders in movement development and sports development managers.

Closing date: 30 September annually.

Admission requirements

- The following candidates will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement ; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a a graduate of such a institution;and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty of the University of Pretoria.
- Candidates who achieved an APS of 30 in Grade 11 and comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels of these study programmes will automatically be granted placement in the study programmes, subject to the availability of space.
- The above-mentioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12.
- Prospective students who have already been granted provisional admission in these study programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admission Committee should space be available.
- The Admission Committee of the Faculty of Humanities will consider these students once the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT) are available and depending on the availability of space.
- The Faculty will assess satisfactory performance in the NBT in the light of its commitment to ensure that an appropriate proportion of the applicants will be drawn from the historically disadvantaged category of the population.
- Applicants with an APS of 30 but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.

- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements				
Achievement Level				
Afrikaans or English				APS
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	30

Other programme-specific information

A student may, in consulation with the programme manager, replace SLK with a recognised school subject from the belowmentioned list.

The following school-aligned elective modules are available for the programme:

Afrikaans:

AFR 110,114,120 [12 each]

African Languages:

For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language:

AFT 121, NDE 110 [12 each]

Sepedi for beginners:

SEP 110, SEP 120 [12 each]

For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language:

AFT 121, SEP 111 [12 each]

IsiZulu for beginners:

ZUL 110, ZUL 120 [12 each]

For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language:

AFT 121, ZUL 111 [12 each]

English:

ENG 110,120 [12 each]

Historical and Heritage Studies:

GES 110,120 [12 each]

Modern European Languages:

DTS 104 [24] 113,123 [12 each]

FRN 104 [24] 113,123 [12 each]

Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences:

Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology: ENV 101,301 GGY 156,166, WKD 164.

Mathematics: WTW 114, 126, 128

Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences:

Economics: EKN 110, 120

Please note: Consult the yearbook of the relevant faculty that offers these disciplines regarding the credit values, presentation modes and possible prerequisites

Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.

Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take language modules to the value of 12 credits from the list of language modules (see Academic literacy).

Notes:

a. Students will be required to obtain an accredited Level 0/1 Coaching Certificate in one sport of choice in YCS 120 at their own cost as part of the degree requirements. A sports coaching certificate can be obtained from any recognised National Sport Federation (NSF) in South Africa. Practical demonstration and application of sports coaching skills could be done on and off campus.
b. Students will be required to obtain a Community Recreation Leader Certificate in YSL 110 at their own cost as part of the degree requirements. The department will make arrangements in this regard.

Academic literacy
The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC marks.

1. Students following a degree programme in English: The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and ALL 125 in English):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.

2. Students following a degree programme in Afrikaans: The NSC Grade 12 Afrikaans mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (VAG 110 and VAG 125 in Afrikaans):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for VAG 110 and VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified as being at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in the academic literacy modules ALL 110 or VAG 110 and ALL 125 or VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are not at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in language modules:

Department of English
ENG 110 Introduction to literature in English (I)
ENG 120 Introduction to literature in English (II)

ENG 118 English for specific purposes

Departement Afrikaans
AFR 110 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 120 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 114 Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (I)

Department of African Languages
NDE 110 Introduction to isiNdebele grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take isiNdebele in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
ZUL 110 IsiZulu for beginners
ZUL 111 Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta
* Students want to take isiZulu in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
SEP 110 Sepedi for beginners
SEP 111 Introduction to Sepedi Grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take Sepedi in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
STW 110 Setswana for beginners
STW 111 Introduction to Setswana Grammar – Capita selecta
*Students who want to take Setswana in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

Department of Modern European Languages
DTS 104 German for beginners
DTS 113 German: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 German
FRN 104 French for beginners
FRN 113 French: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 French
SPN 101 Spanish for beginners
SPN 102 Spanish for beginners
PTG 101 Portuguese for beginners

Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures
HEB 110 Hebrew
LAT 110 Latin
GRK 110 Greek

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 138

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Foundations of recreation and sports management 110 (SRM 110) - Credits: 12.00
Leadership in sport and recreation 120 (SRM 120) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of sports coaching sciences 110 (YCS 110) - Credits: 12.00
Teaching and learning in sport 120 (YCS 120) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of leisure and recreation 110 (YSL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sport in society 120 (YSL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of sport, exercise and performance psychology 110 (YSP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology of sport coaching 120 (YSP 120) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules

Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110) - Credits: 12.00
Afrikaans 114 (AFR 114) - Credits: 12.00
Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120) - Credits: 12.00
German for beginners 104 (DTS 104) - Credits: 24.00
German: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (DTS 113) - Credits: 12.00
German: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (DTS 123) - Credits: 12.00
English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00
English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00
French for beginners 104 (FRN 104) - Credits: 24.00
French: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (FRN 113) - Credits: 12.00
French: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (FRN 123) - Credits: 12.00
History 110 (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00
History 120 (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00
Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00
Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00
Introduction to isiNdebele Grammar – Capita selecta 110 (NDE 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi 120 (SEP 120) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 110 (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 120 (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana 120 (STW 120) - Credits: 12.00
Climate and weather of Southern Africa 164 (WKD 164) - Credits: 8.00
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu 120 (ZUL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00
African languages literature: Capita selecta 121 (AFT 121) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Sepedi grammar - Capita Selecta 111 (SEP 111) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 111 (ZUL 111) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Setswana grammar – capita selecta 111 (STW 111) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 128

Core modules

Sports facility and event management 210 (SRM 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business and governance of sport 220 (SRM 220) - Credits: 16.00

Fundamentals of human movement 210 (YCS 210) - Credits: 16.00
Motor behaviour 220 (YCS 220) - Credits: 16.00
Sport tourism 210 (YSL 210) - Credits: 16.00
Sport development 220 (YSL 220) - Credits: 16.00
Applied sport psychology 210 (YSP 210) - Credits: 16.00
Psychology of well-being in sport 220 (YSP 220) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Economics of sport and leisure 310 (SRM 310) - Credits: 30.00
Value-based decision-making in sport and recreation 320 (SRM 320) - Credits: 30.00
Theoretical frameworks in sport and exercise psychology 320 (YSP 320) - Credits: 30.00
Biomechanics of sport 310 (YCS 310) - Credits: 30.00
Strength and conditioning in sport 320 (YCS 320) - Credits: 30.00
Psycho-social issues in sport 310 (YSP 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sport and leisure in community development 310 (YSL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sport, recreation and social change 320 (YSL 320) - Credits: 30.00

BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology (01130128)

Duration of study	3 years
Contact	Prof LH Human lourens.human@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206039

Programme information

This three-year full-time programme is aimed at those interested in careers in the sport and leisure industries. A broad knowledge base provides graduates with understanding and skill sets to interrogate, create, promote, lead and manage the potential, promise, possibilities and power of contemporary globalised sport and leisure. Students are guided toward specialisation in the areas of sports management, sports psychology, sport and leisure in society, or sports coaching sciences. This will prepare graduates for employment in public or private sectors in contexts of commercialised and professional sport, sports development, community development and mass participation, sports coaching and facilitating psycho-social wellness through sport and leisure.

On completion of this specialisation area (Option: Sports Psychology) a graduate will demonstrate knowledge and skills related to sport, exercise and performance psychology. Graduates may find employment as relationship facilitators, coaches and facilitators of learning in sport, exercise and leisure contexts. Combining this area of specialisation with Psychology as elective could lead to postgraduate specialisation in Sports Psychology.

Closing date for applications: 30 September annually.

Admission requirements

- The following candidates will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement ; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a a graduate of such a institution;and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty of the University of Pretoria.
- Candidates who achieved an APS of 30 in Grade 11 and comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels of these study programmes will automatically be granted placement in the study programmes, subject to the availability of space.

- The above-mentioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12.
- Prospective students who have already been granted provisional admission in these study programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admission Committee should space be available.
- The Admission Committee of the Faculty of Humanities will consider these students once the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT) are available and depending on the availability of space.
- The Faculty will assess satisfactory performance in the NBT in the light of its commitment to ensure that an appropriate proportion of the applicants will be drawn from the historically disadvantaged category of the population.
- Applicants with an APS of 30 but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements				
Achievement Level				
Afrikaans or English				APS
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	30

Other programme-specific information

Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.
Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take language modules to the value of 12 credits from the list of language modules (see Academic literacy).

Notes:

- Students will be required to obtain an accredited Level 0/1 Coaching Certificate in one sport of choice in YCS 120 at their own cost as part of the degree requirements. A sports coaching certificate can be obtained from any recognised National Sport Federation (NSF) in South Africa. Practical demonstration and application of sports coaching skills could be done on and off campus.
- Students will be required to obtain a Community Recreation Leader Certificate in YSL 110 at their own cost as part of the degree requirements. The department will make arrangements in this regard.

Academic literacy
The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC marks.

1. Students following a degree programme in English: The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and ALL 125 in English):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.

2. Students following a degree programme in Afrikaans: The NSC Grade 12 Afrikaans mark will be used to

determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (VAG 110 and VAG 125 in Afrikaans):

• Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for VAG 110 and VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified as being at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in the academic literacy modules ALL 110 or VAG 110 and ALL 125 or VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are not at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in language modules:

Department of English
ENG 110 Introduction to literature in English (I)
ENG 120 Introduction to literature in English (II)
ENG 118 English for specific purposes

Departement Afrikaans
AFR 110 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 120 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 114 Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (I)

Department of African Languages
NDE 110 Introduction to isiNdebele grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take isiNdebele in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
ZUL 110 IsiZulu for beginners
ZUL 111 Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta
* Students want to take isiZulu in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
SEP 110 Sepedi for beginners
SEP 111 Introduction to Sepedi Grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take Sepedi in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
STW 110 Setswana for beginners
STW 111 Introduction to Setswana Grammar – Capita selecta
*Students who want to take Setswana in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

Department of Modern European Languages
DTS 104 German for beginners
DTS 113 German: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 German
FRN 104 French for beginners
FRN 113 French: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 French
SPN 101 Spanish for beginners
SPN 102 Spanish for beginners
PTG 101 Portuguese for beginners

Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures
HEB 110 Hebrew
LAT 110 Latin
GRK 110 Greek

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 138

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules
Psychology 110 (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 120 (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of recreation and sports management 110 (SRM 110) - Credits: 12.00
Leadership in sport and recreation 120 (SRM 120) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of sports coaching sciences 110 (YCS 110) - Credits: 12.00
Teaching and learning in sport 120 (YCS 120) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of leisure and recreation 110 (YSL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sport in society 120 (YSL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Foundations of sport, exercise and performance psychology 110 (YSP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology of sport coaching 120 (YSP 120) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 156

Fundamental modules
Social research: Introductory methodology 210 (RES 210) - Credits: 20.00

Core modules
Psychology 210 (SLK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Psychology 220 (SLK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Fundamentals of human movement 210 (YCS 210) - Credits: 16.00
Motor behaviour 220 (YCS 220) - Credits: 16.00
Sport tourism 210 (YSL 210) - Credits: 16.00
Sport development 220 (YSL 220) - Credits: 16.00
Applied sport psychology 210 (YSP 210) - Credits: 16.00
Psychology of well-being in sport 220 (YSP 220) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 150

Fundamental modules
Social research: Methodological thinking 320 (RES 320) - Credits: 30.00

Core modules
Psychology 310 (SLK 310) - Credits: 30.00
Psychology 320 (SLK 320) - Credits: 30.00
Theoretical frameworks in sport and exercise psychology 320 (YSP 320) - Credits: 30.00

Psycho-social issues in sport 310 (YSP 310) - Credits: 30.00

BA Visual Studies (01130133)

| **Duration of study** | 3 years |

Programme information

With the increasing importance of the visual medium in the communications and cultural media, informed interaction with all forms of visual culture has become imperative. This programme aims to promote visual literacy by offering instruction in the analysis, interpretation and evaluation of various aspects of visual culture, in both an historical and contemporary context.

Closing date for applications: 30 September annually.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.

- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The abovementioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12. Prospective students who have already been granted provisional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admission Committee should space be available. The Admission Committee of the Faculty of Humanities will consider these students once the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT) are available and depending on the availability of space.
- The Faculty will assess satisfactory performance in the NBT in the light of its commitment to ensure that an appropriate proportion of the applicants will be drawn from the disadvantaged category of the population.
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements				
Achievement level				
Afrikaans or English				APS
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	30

Other programme-specific information

- Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.

- Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take language modules to the value of 12 credits from the list of language modules (see *Academic literacy*).

Elective modules for the first year
Select any three disciplines (subjects) at year level one and do two semester modules from each of these disciplines (to the value of 66 credits). If the DFK and/or BEM modules are selected, an additional module must be taken to meet the minimum credit requirement of 66.

Yr level 1 modules:
APL 110,120 [12 each] DFK 110,120 [10 each] EFK 110,120 [12 each] FIL 110,120 [12 each] INL 110,140 [12 each] BEM 120 [10] GES 110,120 [12 each] REL 110,120 [12 each]

(See Language Groups)

Elective modules for the second year
Select two disciplines (subjects) which were successfully completed at year level one and do both semesters at year level two (to the value of 80 credits). If DFK and/or BEM are selected, an additional semester module must be taken to meet the minimum credit requirement of 80.

Yr level 2 modules:
APL 210,220 [20 each] DFK 210,220 [15 each] EFK 210,220 [20 each] FIL 210,220 [20 each] INL 240 [20] BEM 212,224 [16 each] GES 210,220 [20 each] REL 210,220 [20 each]

(See Language Groups)

Elective modules for the third year
Select one discipline (subject) which was successfully completed at year level two and do both semester modules at year level three (to the value of 60 credits). If DFK and/or BEM are selected, an additional semester module must be taken to meet the minimum credit requirement of 60.

Yr level 3 modules:
APL 310,320 [30 each] DFK 310,320 [20 each] EFK 310,320 [30 each], FIL 310,320, INL 360 [30 each], BEM 314*,321 [20 each] GES 310,320 [30 each] REL 310,320 [30 each]

Please note that STK 110 is a prerequisite for BEM 314 and should already be taken in the first year of study.

(See Language Groups)

LANGUAGE GROUPS FOR SELECTION IN PROGRAMMES

Note: You should consult the alphabetical list of modules for full information on all the language modules listed below, as some of these modules have specific requirements/prerequisites.

Module group 1 – Afrikaans
Year level 1
• As a first language: AFR 110,120
• For speakers of other languages (also for speakers of other languages who are registered for qualifications in education and law) AFR 114
• For law students (first language): AFR 110 Note: AFR 120 may be taken additionally.
• For students following a programme in education: AFR 110,120; (first language); AFR 114 (speakers of other languages)

Year level 2
• As a first language: AFR 214, AFR 210,220
• For students following a programme in education: AFR 214, AFR 220
• Language, culture, communication and media: LCC 210,220

Year level 3
• As a first language: AFR 311,321
• For students following a programme in education: Any modules with alpha codes AFR and LCC offered at year level 3.
• Language, culture, communication and media: LCC 312,320,322

Module group 2 – English
Year level 1
• For special purposes: ENG 118
• For academic purposes: ENG 110,120

Year level 2
ENG 210,220

Year level 3
• ENG 310,320
• ENG 311,322

Module group 3 – French
Year level 1
• For beginners: FRN 104,181 (LLM students)
• Cultural-professional (for students who have passed French in Grade 12): FRN 113,123

Year level 2
FRN 211,221

Year level 3
Cultural-professional: FRN 361,362,363,364

Module group 4 – German
Year level 1
• For beginners: DTS 104
• Cultural-professional (for students who have passed German in Grade 12): DTS 113,123

Year level 2
DTS 211,221

Year level 3
Cultural-professional: DTS 361,362,363,364

Module group 5 – Greek
Year level 1
GRK 110,120

Year level 2
GRK 210,220

Module group 6 – Hebrew
Year level 1
HEB 110,120

Year level 2
HEB 210,220

Module group 7 – Latin
Year level 1
LAT 110,120 (students who passed Latin in Grade 12 may start immediately with Latin at year level 2)

Year level 2
LAT 210,220

Year level 3
LAT 310,320

Module group 8 – IsiNdebele
Year level 1
For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language
NDE 110, AFT 121

Year level 2
NDE 210, AFT 220

Year level 3
NDE 310, AFT 320

Module group 9 – IsiZulu
Year level 1
• For beginners: ZUL 110,120
• For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language: ZUL 111, AFT 121

Year level 2
• For students who did ZUL 110,120 at year level 1: ZUL 210,220
• For students who did AFT 121: ZUL 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, ZUL 211

Year level 3
ZUL 310, AFT 320

Module group 10 – Sepedi
Year level 1
• For beginners: SEP 110,120
• For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language: SEP 111, AFT 121

Year level 2
• For students who did SEP 110,120 at year level 1: SEP 210,220
• For students who did AFT 121, SEP 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, SEP 211

Year level 3
SEP 310, AFT 320

Module group 11 – Setswana
Year level 1
• For beginners: STW 110,120
• For speakers of Setswana as home language or first or second additional language: STW 111, AFT 121

Year level 2
• For students who did STW 110,120 at year level 1: STW 210,220
• For students who did AFT 121, STW 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, STW 211

Year level 3
STW 310, AFT 320

Module group 12 – Spanish
Year level 1
For beginners: SPN 101,102

Year level 2

SPN 211,221

Year level 3
SPN 311,321

Module group 13 – Portuguese
Year level 1
• For beginners: PTG 101
• Portuguese language and culture (for students who have passed Portuguese in Gr 12): PTG 113,123

Year level 2
PTG 211,221

Year level 3
PTG 311,321

Academic literacy
The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC marks.

1. Students following a degree programme in English: The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and ALL 125 in English):

• Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.
• First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.

2. Students following a degree programme in Afrikaans: The NSC Grade 12 Afrikaans mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (VAG 110 and VAG 125 in Afrikaans):

• Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for VAG 110 and VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified as being at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in the academic literacy modules ALL 110 or VAG 110 and ALL 125 or VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are not at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in language modules:

Department of English
ENG 110 Introduction to literature in English (I)
ENG 120 Introduction to literature in English (II)
ENG 118 English for specific purposes

Departement Afrikaans
AFR 110 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 120 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 114 Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (I)

Department of African Languages
NDE 110 Introduction to isiNdebele grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take isiNdebele in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
ZUL 110 IsiZulu for beginners

ZUL 111 Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta
* Students want to take isiZulu in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
SEP 110 Sepedi for beginners
SEP 111 Introduction to Sepedi Grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take Sepedi in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
STW 110 Setswana for beginners
STW 111 Introduction to Setswana Grammar – Capita selecta
*Students who want to take Setswana in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

Department of Modern European Languages
DTS 104 German for beginners
DTS 113 German: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 German
FRN 104 French for beginners
FRN 113 French: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 French
SPN 101 Spanish for beginners
SPN 102 Spanish for beginners
PTG 101 Portuguese for beginners

Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures
HEB 110 Hebrew
LAT 110 Latin
GRK 110 Greek

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 120

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules
Visual culture studies 111 (VKK 111) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 121 (VKK 121) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 123 (VKK 123) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules
Anthropology 110 (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Anthropology 120 (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Marketing Management 120 (BEM 120) - Credits: 10.00
Drama and film studies 110 (DFK 110) - Credits: 10.00
Drama and film studies 120 (DFK 120) - Credits: 10.00
Heritage and cultural tourism 110 (EFK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Heritage and cultural tourism 120 (EFK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 110 (FIL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Philosophy 120 (FIL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Information science 110 (INL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Information science 140 (INL 140) - Credits: 12.00
Religion studies 110 (REL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Religion studies 120 (REL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Politics 101 (PTO 101) - Credits: 24.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
Visual culture studies 211 (VKK 211) - Credits: 20.00
Visual culture studies 221 (VKK 221) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules
Anthropology 210 (APL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Anthropology 220 (APL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Drama and film studies 210 (DFK 210) - Credits: 15.00
Drama and film studies 220 (DFK 220) - Credits: 15.00
Heritage and cultural tourism 210 (EFK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Heritage and cultural tourism 220 (EFK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy 210 (FIL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy 220 (FIL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Information science 240 (INL 240) - Credits: 20.00
Religion studies 210 (REL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Religion studies 220 (REL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 210 (STL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 220 (STL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212) - Credits: 16.00
Integrated brand communications 224 (BEM 224) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
Visual culture studies 311 (VKK 311) - Credits: 30.00
Visual culture studies 321 (VKK 321) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules
Anthropology 310 (APL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Anthropology 320 (APL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Marketing management 321 (BEM 321) - Credits: 20.00
Drama and film studies 310 (DFK 310) - Credits: 20.00
Drama and film studies 320 (DFK 320) - Credits: 20.00
Religion studies 310 (REL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Religion studies 320 (REL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Political science 310 (STL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Political science 320 (STL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Marketing research 314 (BEM 314) - Credits: 20.00

BDram (01130117)

Duration of study	3 years
Contact	Mr BJH Snyman bailey.snyman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

This programme is directed towards the study of performance in relation to theatre, drama/theatre in education, performing arts management, film and television and the interface between technology and performance. The programme guides the student towards an understanding of the academic discourses and the practical skills required to interrogate, create, manage and promote multiple forms of performance.

Closing date for applications:

30 June annually

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The abovementioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12. Prospective students who have already been granted provisional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admission Committee should space be available. The Admission Committee of the Faculty of Humanities will consider these students once the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT) are available and depending on the availability of space.
- The Faculty will assess satisfactory performance in the NBT in the light of its commitment to ensure that an appropriate proportion of the applicants will be drawn from the disadvantaged category of the population.
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.
- Departmental selection is based on an audition in August of the year preceding students' first year of study.

Minimum requirements				
Achievement level				
Afrikaans or English				**APS**
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	30

Additional requirements

Prospective students from other universities, who successfully passed the first year of study, may only register at the beginning of the second year of study.

Admission is subject to the presentation of a programme, as well as the successful completion of a preliminary examination.

Audition:

During August the Department conducts an audition (practical and theory) in order to admit the most eligible candidates to study for this degree. The Department will communicate the date for the audition directly to the prospective students. The Department reserves the right to exclude a candidate based on the outcome of the audition.

Other programme-specific information

Note:

- Choices within the particular third-year level modules will be made in consultation with the programme coordinators and the lecturers involved.
- Productions: Requirements will be determined by the head of department.

G   Simultaneous registration for modules

Promotion to next study year

Promotion to the second year of study:

Obtain 12 credits from the fundamental modules, including all ALL modules, as well as 50 credits from the core modules in the first year of study.

Promotion to the third year of study:

Obtain all first-year credits as well as 90 credits from the second year.

Any deviation from these requirements may only be done subject to the approval of the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department.

Pass with distinction

A student must obtain an average of at least 75% in all the theoretical modules at, as well as 75% in the TNP praxis module at third-year level.

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 98

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules
Drama and film studies 110 (DFK 110) - Credits: 10.00
Drama and film studies 120 (DFK 120) - Credits: 10.00

Performance studies:Praxis 110 (TNP 110) - Credits: 20.00
Live and digital performance studies 111 (SBT 111) - Credits: 10.00
Live and digital performance studies 122 (SBT 122) - Credits: 10.00
Theatre studies: Theory 111 (TNT 111) - Credits: 10.00
Theatre studies: Theory 122 (TNT 122) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
Drama and film studies 210 (DFK 210) - Credits: 15.00
Drama and film studies 220 (DFK 220) - Credits: 15.00
Performance studies: Praxis 210 (TNP 210) - Credits: 30.00
Live and digital performance studies 211 (SBT 211) - Credits: 15.00
Live and digital performance studies 222 (SBT 222) - Credits: 15.00
Theatre studies: Theory 211 (TNT 211) - Credits: 15.00
Theatre studies: Theory 222 (TNT 222) - Credits: 15.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 160

Core modules
Drama and film studies 310 (DFK 310) - Credits: 20.00
Drama and film studies 320 (DFK 320) - Credits: 20.00
Performance studies: Praxis 310 (TNP 310) - Credits: 40.00
Live and digital performance studies 311 (SBT 311) - Credits: 20.00
Live and digital performance studies 322 (SBT 322) - Credits: 20.00
Theatre studies: Theory 311 (TNT 311) - Credits: 20.00
Theatre studies: Theory 322 (TNT 322) - Credits: 20.00

BMus (01132003)

Duration of study	4 years
Contact	Prof AF Johnson alexander.johnson@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202316

Programme information

This programme is aimed at the acquisition of specialist music skills and knowledge. The programme can be compiled in such a way that, on its completion, students are qualified for a wide variety of music-related occupations, including the following: solo performer, orchestral or chamber musician, music teacher at all levels (for individual and group tuition), musicologist, music technologist, entrepreneur and impressario.

Closing date for applications: 30 June (late applications on request).

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.

- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The abovementioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12. Prospective students who have already been granted provisional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admission Committee should space be available. The Admission Committee of the Faculty of Humanities will consider these students once the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT) are available and depending on the availability of space.
- The Faculty will assess satisfactory performance in the NBT in the light of its commitment to ensure that an appropriate proportion of the applicants will be drawn from the disadvantaged category of the population.
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.
- Departmental selection is based on a practical singing or instrument performance of 15 minutes, as well as a theoretical test. Required subjects: Music with at least a 4 (50-59%) as Grade 12 subject, or Grade VII Practical and Grade V Theory (Unisa/Royal Schools/Trinity), as well as knowledge of music notation. Students who have been provisionally selected for BMus must undergo another practical selection test. The date of this selection will take place in consultation with the programme coordinator.

Minimum requirements				
Achievement level				
Afrikaans or English				APS
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	30

Additional requirements

Departemental selection is required for this programme.

Admission is subject to tests in the first instrument, music theory and harmony. Level 4 in Music as a Grade 12 subject or Grade VII Practical and Grade V Theory (Unisa, Royal Schools, Trinity) serves as a guideline of the expected standard.

Other programme-specific information

- Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy, are exempted from ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- MME 400 can only be taken if the first instrument is piano, violin, jazz or classical voice.
- MEI 403 is performing art, with a public concert of 1 hour in the second semester.
- The choice of instrument is based on the availability of an appropriate teacher. The University does not accept responsibility for providing a lecturer of these instruments where teaching costs exceed the normal.

- In order to be admitted to MTI 100 (Second instrument) in any instrument other than percussion, organ, harpsichord or singing, a student should have reached at least Unisa Grade V or a comparable standard in that instrument; in the case of organ, harpsichord, percussion and singing, admission is at the discretion of the head of the department.

Practical music

Students choose a first and a second instrument from the following: Voice, piano, keyboard, organ, harpsichord, violin, viola, cello, double bass, flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, French horn, trumpet, trombone, tuba, percussion, harp, guitar, recorder, saxophone and ensemble. Jazz and/or classical streams are allowed, according to availability.

Attendance modules

(i)   In addition to the modules mentioned in the learning programme, students are obliged to attend the weekly recital classes and seminars.

(ii)   Students who play in the UP Symphony Orchestra can receive credits for a second instrument in the first, second and third year. In this case, students are expected to attend at least 80% of the orchestra rehearsals, must be available for the concerts, and play an examination of orchestral excepts (to the discretion of the head of the department) in the Music Department in the first and second semester.

(iii) Unsatisfactory attendance at the performance classes, seminars and compulsory concerts may, at the discretion of the head of the department, lead to a lowering of the student's MEI/MPM year mark.

Promotion to next study year

Admission to the second year of study

Must obtain at least 108 credits for music modules at year level 1.

Admission to the third year of study

Obtain all credits at level 1 (142 credits), as well as at least 130 credits for music modules at yr level 2.

Admission to the fourth year of study

Must obtain all credits at level 2 (155 credits), as well as at least 110 credits for music modules at yr level 3.

Pass with distinction

In order to be awarded the degree with distinction, a student has to obtain a weighted average of at least 75% for the final-year modules.

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 120

Select two elective modules at year level 1

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00

Core modules
Aural training 100 (GHO 100) - Credits: 10.00
General music studies (1) 110 (MAM 110) - Credits: 6.00

General music studies (2) 120 (MAM 120) - Credits: 6.00
First instrument 100 (MEI 100) - Credits: 20.00
Musicology 110 (MGS 110) - Credits: 10.00
Musicology 120 (MGS 120) - Credits: 10.00
Music theory 100 (MKT 100) - Credits: 20.00
Music theory 102 (MKT 102) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules
Methodology: First instrument 100 (MME 100) - Credits: 10.00
Music education 170 (MPE 170) - Credits: 10.00
Second instrument 100 (MTI 100) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 120

Select two elective music modules at year level 2

Core modules
Aural training 200 (GHO 200) - Credits: 12.00
First instrument 200 (MEI 200) - Credits: 30.00
Musicology 210 (MGS 210) - Credits: 12.00
Musicology 220 (MGS 220) - Credits: 12.00
Music theory 200 (MKT 200) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules
Methodology: First instrument 200 (MME 200) - Credits: 12.00
Music education 270 (MPE 270) - Credits: 12.00
Second instrument 200 (MTI 200) - Credits: 12.00
Composition and orchestration 200 (KPS 200) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 3
Minimum credits: 120

Select 3 elective modules at year level 3

Core modules
First instrument 300 (MEI 300) - Credits: 30.00
Musicology 310 (MGS 310) - Credits: 18.00
Musicology 320 (MGS 320) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules
Composition and orchestration 300 (KPS 300) - Credits: 18.00
Capita selecta: Music 300 (MCS 300) - Credits: 18.00
Music technology 302 (MCS 302) - Credits: 18.00
Music theory 300 (MKT 300) - Credits: 18.00
Music entrepreneurship 300 (MKZ 300) - Credits: 18.00
Methodology: First instrument 300 (MME 300) - Credits: 18.00
Music education 370 (MPE 370) - Credits: 18.00
Second instrument 300 (MTI 300) - Credits: 18.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Select 2 elective modules to the value of 80 credits

Core modules
Research essay 400 (MKS 400) - Credits: 40.00

Elective modules
Composition and orchestration 400 (KPS 400) - Credits: 40.00
Capita selecta: Music 401 (MCS 401) - Credits: 40.00
Capita selecta: Music 402 (MCS 402) - Credits: 40.00
First instrument 400 (MEI 400) - Credits: 40.00
First instrument 403 (MEI 403) - Credits: 40.00
Musicology 410 (MGS 410) - Credits: 20.00
Musicology 420 (MGS 420) - Credits: 20.00
Music theory 400 (MKT 400) - Credits: 40.00
Music entrepreneurship 400 (MKZ 400) - Credits: 40.00
Methodology: First instrument 400 (MME 400) - Credits: 40.00
Music psychology 470 (MPE 470) - Credits: 40.00

BPolSci International Studies (01130038)

Duration of study	3 years
Contact	Dr FG Wolmarans gerhard.wolmarans@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202689

Programme information

The purpose of this programme is to provide students with an in-depth knowledge and understanding of contemporary world politics and related changes in the international system. This will enable them, once they are employed in the public or private sector, to respond in an innovative and proactive manner to the problems and challenges of globalisation.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The abovementioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12. Prospective students who have already been granted provisional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admission Committee should space be available. The Admission Committee of the Faculty of Humanities will consider these students once the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT) are available and depending on the availability of space.
- The Faculty will assess satisfactory performance in the NBT in the light of its commitment to ensure that an appropriate proportion of the applicants will be drawn from the disadvantaged category of the population.

- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements				
Achievement level				
Afrikaans or English				APS
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	30

Other programme-specific information

First year of study - FUNDAMENTAL MODULES
Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.

Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take language modules to the value of 12 credits from the list of language modules mentioned under Academic literacy.

Outline of credits for ELECTIVE MODULES (total = 188):
First year: 88/96
Second year: 40
Third year: 60

Elective modules
Year level 1
Select four disciplines. Do two semester modules (or the credit value thereof) from each of these disciplines.
Year level 2
Select two semester modules (or the credit value thereof) from the same discipline as for yr level 1; or select two Economics semester modules at yr level 2 (on condition that EKN 120 was taken and that the prerequisites are complied with) together with one additional module at yr level 2 if the Economics modules' credit value is not 40.
Year level 3
Select two semester modules (or the credit value thereof) either from the same discipline as for yr level 2; or from Political Science or from Economics together with one additional module at yr level 3 if the Economics modules' credit value is not 60.

Note:

- In collaboration with the coordinator, students can select any other appropriate modules as electives from the Faculty of Humanities.
- If Geography is taken as an elective at first-year level, a sufficient number of modules must be taken to ensure that the credit value for this subject is at least 24.
- Geoinformatics and Meteorology can only be taken in combination with Geography.

Academic literacy
The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students

enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC marks.

1. Students following a degree programme in English: The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and ALL 125 in English):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.

2. Students following a degree programme in Afrikaans: The NSC Grade 12 Afrikaans mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (VAG 110 and VAG 125 in Afrikaans):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for VAG 110 and VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified as being at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in the academic literacy modules ALL 110 or VAG 110 and ALL 125 or VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are not at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in language modules:

Department of English
ENG 110 Introduction to literature in English (I)
ENG 120 Introduction to literature in English (II)
ENG 118 English for specific purposes

Departement Afrikaans
AFR 110 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 120 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 114 Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (I)

Department of African Languages
NDE 110 Introduction to isiNdebele grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take isiNdebele in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
ZUL 110 IsiZulu for beginners
ZUL 111 Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta
* Students want to take isiZulu in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
SEP 110 Sepedi for beginners
SEP 111 Introduction to Sepedi Grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take Sepedi in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
STW 110 Setswana for beginners
STW 111 Introduction to Setswana Grammar – Capita selecta
*Students who want to take Setswana in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

Department of Modern European Languages
DTS 104 German for beginners
DTS 113 German: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 German

FRN 104 French for beginners
FRN 113 French: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 French
SPN 101 Spanish for beginners
SPN 102 Spanish for beginners
PTG 101 Portuguese for beginners

Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures
HEB 110 Hebrew
LAT 110 Latin
GRK 110 Greek

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 130

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules
Politics 101 (PTO 101) - Credits: 24.00

Elective modules
Anthropology 110 (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Anthropology 120 (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00
German for beginners 104 (DTS 104) - Credits: 24.00
German: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (DTS 113) - Credits: 12.00
German: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (DTS 123) - Credits: 12.00
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00
English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 110 (FIL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 120 (FIL 120) - Credits: 12.00
French for beginners 104 (FRN 104) - Credits: 24.00
French: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (FRN 113) - Credits: 12.00
French: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (FRN 123) - Credits: 12.00
History 110 (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00
History 120 (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00
Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00
Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00
Sociology 110 (SOC 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 120 (SOC 120) - Credits: 12.00
Spanish for beginners (1) 101 (SPN 101) - Credits: 12.00
Climate and weather of Southern Africa 164 (WKD 164) - Credits: 8.00

Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00
Religion studies 110 (REL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Religion studies 120 (REL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Spanish for beginners (2) 102 (SPN 102) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
International relations 210 (IPL 210) - Credits: 20.00
International relations 220 (IPL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 210 (STL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 220 (STL 220) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules
Anthropology 210 (APL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Anthropology 220 (APL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 224 (EKN 224) - Credits: 16.00
Modern English literature and English studies 210 (ENG 210) - Credits: 20.00
English 220 (ENG 220) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy 210 (FIL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy 220 (FIL 220) - Credits: 20.00
History 210 (GES 210) - Credits: 20.00
History 220 (GES 220) - Credits: 20.00
Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252) - Credits: 12.00
Geographic information systems introduction 221 (GIS 221) - Credits: 12.00
Religion studies 210 (REL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Religion studies 220 (REL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Religion studies 221 (REL 221) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 210 (SOC 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 220 (SOC 220) - Credits: 20.00
Spanish: Intermediate (1) 211 (SPN 211) - Credits: 20.00
Spanish: Intermediate (2) 221 (SPN 221) - Credits: 20.00
City structure, environment and society 266 (GGY 266) - Credits: 24.00
German: Intermediate (1) 211 (DTS 211) - Credits: 20.00
German: Intermediate (2) 221 (DTS 221) - Credits: 20.00
French: Intermediate (1) 211 (FRN 211) - Credits: 20.00
French: Intermediate (2) 221 (FRN 221) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
International relations 310 (IPL 310) - Credits: 30.00
International relations 320 (IPL 320) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules
Anthropology 310 (APL 310) - Credits: 30.00

Anthropology 320 (APL 320) - Credits: 30.00
German: Cultural-professional (7) 361 (DTS 361) - Credits: 15.00
German: Cultural-professional (8) 362 (DTS 362) - Credits: 15.00
German: Cultural-professional (9) 363 (DTS 363) - Credits: 15.00
German: Cultural-professional (10) 364 (DTS 364) - Credits: 15.00
Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 314 (EKN 314) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 325 (EKN 325) - Credits: 20.00
English 310 (ENG 310) - Credits: 30.00
English 311 (ENG 311) - Credits: 30.00
English 320 (ENG 320) - Credits: 30.00
English 322 (ENG 322) - Credits: 30.00
Philosophy 310 (FIL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Philosophy 320 (FIL 320) - Credits: 30.00
French: Cultural-professional (7) 361 (FRN 361) - Credits: 15.00
French: Cultural-professional (8) 362 (FRN 362) - Credits: 15.00
French: Cultural-professional (9) 363 (FRN 363) - Credits: 15.00
French: Cultural-professional (10) 364 (FRN 364) - Credits: 15.00
History 310 (GES 310) - Credits: 30.00
History 320 (GES 320) - Credits: 30.00
Environmental geomorphology 361 (GGY 361) - Credits: 18.00
Applied geomorphology 363 (GGY 363) - Credits: 12.00
Religion studies 310 (REL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Religion studies 320 (REL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology 310 (SOC 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology 320 (SOC 320) - Credits: 30.00
Political science 310 (STL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Political science 320 (STL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Spanish: Intermediate (3) 311 (SPN 311) - Credits: 30.00
Spanish: Intermediate (4) 321 (SPN 321) - Credits: 30.00
Sustainable development 356 (GGY 356) - Credits: 18.00
Development frameworks 366 (GGY 366) - Credits: 18.00

BPolSci Political Studies (01130039)

Duration of study	3 years
Contact	Dr FG Wolmarans gerhard.wolmarans@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202689

Programme information

This programme is aimed at the development of knowledge and skills to understand political developments and events and the impact thereof. This will enable the student, once employed in the public or private sector, to respond in an innovative and proactive manner to the problems and challenges of the political environment.

Admission requirements

- The following candidates will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that

is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement ; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a a graduate of such a institution;and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty of the University of Pretoria.

- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes , subject to the availability of space. The abovementioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12. Prospective students who have already been granted provisional admission in these study programmes but obtained at least an APS of 27 in Grade 12 will be considered by the Admission Committee should space be available. The Admission Committee of the Faculty of Humanities will consider these students once the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT) are available and depending on the availability of space.
- The Faculty will assess satisfactory performance in the NBT in the light of its commitment to ensure that an appropriate proportion of the applicants will be drawn from the historically disadvantaged category of the population.
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirements, but who do not comlpy with the subject requirements must wrute the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements				
Achievement Level				
Afrikaans or English				APS
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	30

Other programme-specific information

Note: First year of study - FUNDAMENTAL MODULES
Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.

Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take language modules to the value of 12 credits from the list of language modules under Academic literacy.

Elective modules
Outline of credits for ELECTIVE MODULES (total = 188):
First year: 88/96
Second year: 40
Third year: 60

Elective modules Year level 1
Select four disciplines and do two semester modules (or the credit value thereof) from each of these disclipines.

Elective modules Year level 2
Select two semester modules (or the credit value thereof) from the same subject as for level 1; or select two Economics semester modules at yr level 2 (on condition that EKN 120 was taken and that the prerequisites are complied with) together with one additional module at yr level 2 if the Economics modules' credit value is not 40; or select two Public Administration semester modules at yr level 2 together with one additional module at yr level 2 if the Public Administration modules' credit value is not 40.

Elective modules Year level 3

Select two semester modules (or the credit value thereof) either from the same subject as for yr level 2; or from International Relations; or from Economics together with one additional module at yr level 3 if the Economics modules' credit value is not 60; or from Public Administration together with one additional module at yr level 3 if the Public Administration modules' credit value is not 60.

Note: Language modules leading to mastery of any language/languages may be taken up to third-year level. See the Language groups.

In collaboration with the coordinator, students can select any other appropriate modules as electives from the Faculty of Humanities.

LANGUAGE GROUPS FOR SELECTION IN PROGRAMMES

Note: You should consult the alphabetical list of modules for full information on all the language modules listed below, as some of these modules have specific requirements/prerequisites.

Module group 1 – Afrikaans
Year level 1
• As a first language: AFR 110,120
• For speakers of other languages (also for speakers of other languages who are registered for qualifications in education and law) AFR 114
• For law students (first language): AFR 110 Note: AFR 120 may be taken additionally.
• For students following a programme in education: AFR 110,120; (first language); AFR 114 (speakers of other languages)

Year level 2
• As a first language: AFR 214, AFR 210,220
• For students following a programme in education: AFR 214, AFR 220
• Language, culture, communication and media: LCC 210,220

Year level 3
• As a first language: AFR 311,321
• For students following a programme in education: Any modules with alpha codes AFR and LCC offered at year level 3.
• Language, culture, communication and media: LCC 312,320,322

Module group 2 – English
Year level 1
• For special purposes: ENG 118
• For academic purposes: ENG 110,120

Year level 2
ENG 210,220

Year level 3
• ENG 310,320
• ENG 311,322

Module group 3 – French
Year level 1
• For beginners: FRN 104,181 (LLM students)
• Cultural-professional (for students who have passed French in Grade 12): FRN 113,123

Year level 2
FRN 211,221

Year level 3
Cultural-professional: FRN 361,362,363,364

Module group 4 – German
Year level 1
• For beginners: DTS 104
• Cultural-professional (for students who have passed German in Grade 12): DTS 113,123

Year level 2
DTS 211,221

Year level 3
Cultural-professional: DTS 361,362,363,364

Module group 5 – Greek
Year level 1
GRK 110,120

Year level 2
GRK 210,220

Module group 6 – Hebrew
Year level 1
HEB 110,120

Year level 2
HEB 210,220

Module group 7 – Latin
Year level 1
LAT 110,120 (students who passed Latin in Grade 12 may start immediately with Latin at year level 2)

Year level 2
LAT 210,220

Year level 3
LAT 310,320

Module group 8 – IsiNdebele
Year level 1
For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language
NDE 110, AFT 121

Year level 2
NDE 210, AFT 220

Year level 3
NDE 310, AFT 320

Module group 9 – IsiZulu
Year level 1
• For beginners: ZUL 110,120
• For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language: ZUL 111, AFT 121

Year level 2

- For students who did ZUL 110,120 at year level 1: ZUL 210,220
- For students who did AFT 121: ZUL 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, ZUL 211

Year level 3
ZUL 310, AFT 320

Module group 10 – Sepedi
Year level 1
- For beginners: SEP 110,120
- For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language: SEP 111, AFT 121

Year level 2
- For students who did SEP 110,120 at year level 1: SEP 210,220
- For students who did AFT 121, SEP 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, SEP 211

Year level 3
SEP 310, AFT 320

Module group 11 – Setswana
Year level 1
- For beginners: STW 110,120
- For speakers of Setswana as home language or first or second additional language: STW 111, AFT 121

Year level 2
- For students who did STW 110,120 at year level 1: STW 210,220
- For students who did AFT 121, STW 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, STW 211

Year level 3
STW 310, AFT 320

Module group 12 – Spanish
Year level 1
For beginners: SPN 101,102

Year level 2
SPN 211,221

Year level 3
SPN 311,321

Module group 13 – Portuguese
Year level 1
- For beginners: PTG 101
- Portuguese language and culture (for students who have passed Portuguese in Gr 12): PTG 113,123

Year level 2
PTG 211,221

Year level 3
PTG 311,321

Academic literacy
The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC marks.

1. Students following a degree programme in English: The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine

whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and ALL 125 in English):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.

2. Students following a degree programme in Afrikaans: The NSC Grade 12 Afrikaans mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (VAG 110 and VAG 125 in Afrikaans):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for VAG 110 and VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified as being at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in the academic literacy modules ALL 110 or VAG 110 and ALL 125 or VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are not at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in language modules:

Department of English
ENG 110 Introduction to literature in English (I)
ENG 120 Introduction to literature in English (II)
ENG 118 English for specific purposes

Departement Afrikaans
AFR 110 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 120 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 114 Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (I)

Department of African Languages
NDE 110 Introduction to isiNdebele grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take isiNdebele in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
ZUL 110 IsiZulu for beginners
ZUL 111 Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta
* Students want to take isiZulu in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
SEP 110 Sepedi for beginners
SEP 111 Introduction to Sepedi Grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take Sepedi in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
STW 110 Setswana for beginners
STW 111 Introduction to Setswana Grammar – Capita selecta
*Students who want to take Setswana in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

Department of Modern European Languages
DTS 104 German for beginners
DTS 113 German: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 German
FRN 104 French for beginners
FRN 113 French: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 French
SPN 101 Spanish for beginners
SPN 102 Spanish for beginners

PTG 101 Portuguese for beginners

Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures
HEB 110 Hebrew
LAT 110 Latin
GRK 110 Greek

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 130

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules
Politics 101 (PTO 101) - Credits: 24.00

Elective modules
Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110) - Credits: 12.00
Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120) - Credits: 12.00
Archaeology 110 (AGL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Archaeology 120 (AGL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Ancient culture studies 110 (AKG 110) - Credits: 12.00
Ancient culture studies 120 (AKG 120) - Credits: 12.00
Anthropology 110 (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Anthropology 120 (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00
English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 110 (FIL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 120 (FIL 120) - Credits: 12.00
History 110 (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00
History 120 (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00
Greek 110 (GRK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Greek 120 (GRK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Hebrew 110 (HEB 110) - Credits: 12.00
Hebrew 120 (HEB 120) - Credits: 12.00
Information science 110 (INL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Information science 120 (INL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Information science 130 (INL 130) - Credits: 12.00
Information science 140 (INL 140) - Credits: 12.00
Latin 110 (LAT 110) - Credits: 12.00
Latin 120 (LAT 120) - Credits: 12.00

Introduction to isiNdebele Grammar – Capita selecta 110 (NDE 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi 120 (SEP 120) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 110 (SOC 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 120 (SOC 120) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana 120 (STW 120) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Public administration 112 (PAD 112) - Credits: 10.00
Public administration 122 (PAD 122) - Credits: 10.00
isiZulu 120 (ZUL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 111 (VKK 111) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 121 (VKK 121) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 123 (VKK 123) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
International relations 210 (IPL 210) - Credits: 20.00
International relations 220 (IPL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 210 (STL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 220 (STL 220) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules
Afrikaans 210 (AFR 210) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaans 220 (AFR 220) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient culture studies 210 (AKG 210) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient culture studies 220 (AKG 220) - Credits: 20.00
Anthropology 210 (APL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Anthropology 220 (APL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 224 (EKN 224) - Credits: 16.00
Modern English literature and English studies 210 (ENG 210) - Credits: 20.00
English 220 (ENG 220) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy 210 (FIL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy 220 (FIL 220) - Credits: 20.00
History 210 (GES 210) - Credits: 20.00
History 220 (GES 220) - Credits: 20.00
Greek 210 (GRK 210) - Credits: 16.00
Greek 220 (GRK 220) - Credits: 16.00
Hebrew 210 (HEB 210) - Credits: 16.00
Hebrew 220 (HEB 220) - Credits: 16.00
Information science 210 (INL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Information science 220 (INL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Information science 230 (INL 230) - Credits: 20.00
Information science 240 (INL 240) - Credits: 20.00

Information science 260 (INL 260) - Credits: 20.00
Information science 270 (INL 270) - Credits: 20.00
Latin 210 (LAT 210) - Credits: 20.00
Latin 220 (LAT 220) - Credits: 20.00
isiNdebele 210 (NDE 210) - Credits: 20.00
Religion studies 210 (REL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Religion studies 220 (REL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Religion studies 221 (REL 221) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 210 (SEP 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 220 (SEP 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 210 (SOC 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 220 (SOC 220) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu 210 (ZUL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Public administration 212 (PAD 212) - Credits: 16.00
Public administration 222 (PAD 222) - Credits: 16.00
isiZulu 220 (ZUL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Visual culture studies 211 (VKK 211) - Credits: 20.00
Visual culture studies 221 (VKK 221) - Credits: 20.00
African languages literature: Capita selecta 220 (AFT 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi grammar – Capita selecta 211 (SEP 211) - Credits: 20.00
IsiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 211 (ZUL 211) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
Political science 310 (STL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Political science 320 (STL 320) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules
Afrikaans 311 (AFR 311) - Credits: 30.00
Afrikaans 321 (AFR 321) - Credits: 30.00
Ancient culture studies 310 (AKG 310) - Credits: 30.00
Ancient culture studies 320 (AKG 320) - Credits: 30.00
Anthropology 310 (APL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Anthropology 320 (APL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Biblical languages 310 (BYT 310) - Credits: 30.00
Biblical languages 320 (BYT 320) - Credits: 30.00
Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 314 (EKN 314) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 325 (EKN 325) - Credits: 20.00
English 310 (ENG 310) - Credits: 30.00
English 320 (ENG 320) - Credits: 30.00
Philosophy 310 (FIL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Philosophy 320 (FIL 320) - Credits: 30.00
History 310 (GES 310) - Credits: 30.00

History 320 (GES 320) - Credits: 30.00
Information science: Information organisation 310 (INL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Information science: Information and knowledge management 320 (INL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Information science: Digital repositories 340 (INL 340) - Credits: 30.00
Information science: Socio-political aspects of information in global context 360 (INL 360) - Credits: 30.00
International relations 310 (IPL 310) - Credits: 30.00
International relations 320 (IPL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Latin 310 (LAT 310) - Credits: 30.00
Latin 320 (LAT 320) - Credits: 30.00
isiNdebele 310 (NDE 310) - Credits: 30.00
Religion studies 310 (REL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Religion studies 320 (REL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Sepedi 310 (SEP 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology 310 (SOC 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology 320 (SOC 320) - Credits: 30.00
isiZulu 310 (ZUL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Public administration 312 (PAD 312) - Credits: 20.00
Public administration 322 (PAD 322) - Credits: 20.00
Information science: Competitive intelligence 380 (INL 380) - Credits: 30.00

BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism (01130068)

Duration of study	3 years
Contact	Prof CC Boonzaaier chris.boonzaaier@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202597

Programme information

This programme focuses on tourism as one of South Africa's largest and fastest growing industries. Students are trained to play an important role in tourism, especially as far as heritage and cultural tourism is concerned. Graduates can follow careers as tour guides, tour operators (entrepreneurs), heritage resource managers, and publicity agents.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The abovementioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12. Prospective students who have already been granted provisional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admission Committee should space be available. The Admission Committee of the Faculty of Humanities will consider these students once the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT) are available and depending on the availability of space.
- The Faculty will assess satisfactory performance in the NBT in the light of its commitment to ensure that an appropriate proportion of the applicants will be drawn from the disadvantaged category of the population.

- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements				
Achievement level				
Afrikaans or English				APS
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	30

Other programme-specific information

Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.

Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take language modules to the value of 12 credits from the list of language modules (see Academic literacy).

Elective modules in the first year:
Select any three of the undermentioned disciplines and do two semesters or four quarters from each of these disciplines. If you select an elective discipline for which particular modules are prescribed as core modules, you must select enough other elective modules to obtain the required number of credits.

Elective modules in the second year:
Select any one of the three disciplines that you did at the first-year level and do two semesters or four quarters from that discipline.

Elective modules in the third year:
Take two semesters or four quarters from the discipline that you did at second-year level.

List of elective modules:
Archaeology: AGL 120 [12] AGL 210,220 [20 each] AGL 310,320 [30 each]
Anthropology: APL 110,120 [12 each] APL 210,220 [20 each], APL 310,320 [30 each]
History: GES 110 [12] GES 210,220 [20 each] GES 310,320 [30 each]
Geography: ENV 101, GGY 156 [6 each] GGY 166 [8] GGY 252,266, [12 each], ENV 301, GGY 356,361,366 [18 each] GGY 363 [12]
Geoinformatics: GIS 221 [12]
Meteorology: WKD 164 [8]
Visual culture studies: VKK 111,121 [12 each] VKK 211,221 [20 each] VKK 311,321 [30 each]
Language: See Language groups

LANGUAGE GROUPS FOR SELECTION IN PROGRAMMES

Note: You should consult the alphabetical list of modules for full information on all the language modules listed below, as some of these modules have specific requirements/prerequisites.

Module group 1 – Afrikaans
Year level 1
- As a first language: AFR 110,120
- For speakers of other languages (also for speakers of other languages who are registered for qualifications in

education and law) AFR 114

• For law students (first language): AFR 110 Note: AFR 120 may be taken additionally.

• For students following a programme in education: AFR 110,120; (first language); AFR 114 (speakers of other languages)

Year level 2

• As a first language: AFR 214, AFR 210,220

• For students following a programme in education: AFR 214, AFR 220

• Language, culture, communication and media: LCC 210,220

Year level 3

• As a first language: AFR 311,321

• For students following a programme in education: Any modules with alpha codes AFR and LCC offered at year level 3.

• Language, culture, communication and media: LCC 312,320,322

Module group 2 – English

Year level 1

• For special purposes: ENG 118

• For academic purposes: ENG 110,120

Year level 2

ENG 210,220

Year level 3

• ENG 310,320

• ENG 311,322

Module group 3 – French

Year level 1

• For beginners: FRN 104,181 (LLM students)

• Cultural-professional (for students who have passed French in Grade 12): FRN 113,123

Year level 2

FRN 211,221

Year level 3

Cultural-professional: FRN 361,362,363,364

Module group 4 – German

Year level 1

• For beginners: DTS 104

• Cultural-professional (for students who have passed German in Grade 12): DTS 113,123

Year level 2

DTS 211,221

Year level 3

Cultural-professional: DTS 361,362,363,364

Module group 5 – Greek

Year level 1

GRK 110,120

Year level 2

GRK 210,220

Module group 6 – Hebrew

Year level 1

HEB 110,120

Year level 2

HEB 210,220

Module group 7 – Latin

Year level 1

LAT 110,120 (students who passed Latin in Grade 12 may start immediately with Latin at year level 2)

Year level 2

LAT 210,220

Year level 3

LAT 310,320

Module group 8 – IsiNdebele

Year level 1

For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language
NDE 110, AFT 121

Year level 2

NDE 210, AFT 220

Year level 3

NDE 310, AFT 320

Module group 9 – IsiZulu

Year level 1

• For beginners: ZUL 110,120
• For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language: ZUL 111, AFT 121

Year level 2

• For students who did ZUL 110,120 at year level 1: ZUL 210,220
• For students who did AFT 121: ZUL 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, ZUL 211

Year level 3

ZUL 310, AFT 320

Module group 10 – Sepedi

Year level 1

• For beginners: SEP 110,120
• For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language: SEP 111, AFT 121

Year level 2

• For students who did SEP 110,120 at year level 1: SEP 210,220
• For students who did AFT 121, SEP 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, SEP 211

Year level 3

SEP 310, AFT 320

Module group 11 – Setswana

Year level 1

• For beginners: STW 110,120
• For speakers of Setswana as home language or first or second additional language: STW 111, AFT 121

Year level 2

- For students who did STW 110,120 at year level 1: STW 210,220
- For students who did AFT 121, STW 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, STW 211

Year level 3
STW 310, AFT 320

Module group 12 – Spanish
Year level 1
For beginners: SPN 101,102

Year level 2
SPN 211,221

Year level 3
SPN 311,321

Module group 13 – Portuguese
Year level 1
- For beginners: PTG 101
- Portuguese language and culture (for students who have passed Portuguese in Gr 12): PTG 113,123

Year level 2
PTG 211,221

Year level 3
PTG 311,321

Academic literacy
The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC marks.

1. Students following a degree programme in English: The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and ALL 125 in English):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.

2. Students following a degree programme in Afrikaans: The NSC Grade 12 Afrikaans mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (VAG 110 and VAG 125 in Afrikaans):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for VAG 110 and VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified as being at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in the academic literacy modules ALL 110 or VAG 110 and ALL 125 or VAG 125.
All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are not at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in language modules:

Department of English
ENG 110 Introduction to literature in English (I)
ENG 120 Introduction to literature in English (II)
ENG 118 English for specific purposes

Departement Afrikaans

AFR 110 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 120 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 114 Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (I)

Department of African Languages
NDE 110 Introduction to isiNdebele grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take isiNdebele in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
ZUL 110 IsiZulu for beginners
ZUL 111 Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta
* Students want to take isiZulu in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
SEP 110 Sepedi for beginners
SEP 111 Introduction to Sepedi Grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take Sepedi in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
STW 110 Setswana for beginners
STW 111 Introduction to Setswana Grammar – Capita selecta
*Students who want to take Setswana in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

Department of Modern European Languages
DTS 104 German for beginners
DTS 113 German: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 German
FRN 104 French for beginners
FRN 113 French: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 French
SPN 101 Spanish for beginners
SPN 102 Spanish for beginners
PTG 101 Portuguese for beginners

Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures
HEB 110 Hebrew
LAT 110 Latin
GRK 110 Greek

Practical/clinical/internship information

In collaboration with the coordinator, the student has to do approved practical work, excursions and applicable short courses before the qualification can be obtained.

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 166

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules
Archaeology 110 (AGL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Heritage and cultural tourism 110 (EFK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Heritage and cultural tourism 120 (EFK 120) - Credits: 12.00
History 120 (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00
Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00

Elective modules
Archaeology 120 (AGL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Anthropology 110 (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Anthropology 120 (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00
History 110 (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00
Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00
Climate and weather of Southern Africa 164 (WKD 164) - Credits: 8.00
Visual culture studies 111 (VKK 111) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 121 (VKK 121) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 80

Core modules
Heritage and cultural tourism 210 (EFK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Heritage and cultural tourism 220 (EFK 220) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules
Archaeology of Southern Africa 210 (AGL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Archaeology 220 (AGL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Anthropology 210 (APL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Anthropology 220 (APL 220) - Credits: 20.00
History 210 (GES 210) - Credits: 20.00
History 220 (GES 220) - Credits: 20.00
Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252) - Credits: 12.00
Geographic information systems introduction 221 (GIS 221) - Credits: 12.00
City structure, environment and society 266 (GGY 266) - Credits: 24.00
Visual culture studies 211 (VKK 211) - Credits: 20.00
Visual culture studies 221 (VKK 221) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
Heritage and cultural tourism 310 (EFK 310) - Credits: 30.00
Heritage and cultural tourism 320 (EFK 320) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules
Archaeological theory 310 (AGL 310) - Credits: 30.00

Applied Archaeology 320 (AGL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Anthropology 310 (APL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Anthropology 320 (APL 320) - Credits: 30.00
History 310 (GES 310) - Credits: 30.00
History 320 (GES 320) - Credits: 30.00
Environmental geomorphology 361 (GGY 361) - Credits: 18.00
Applied geomorphology 363 (GGY 363) - Credits: 12.00
Sustainable development 356 (GGY 356) - Credits: 18.00
Development frameworks 366 (GGY 366) - Credits: 18.00
Visual culture studies 311 (VKK 311) - Credits: 30.00
Visual culture studies 321 (VKK 321) - Credits: 30.00
Human environmental interactions 301 (ENV 301) - Credits: 18.00

BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (01130064)

| **Duration of study** | 3 years |

Programme information

The increasing prominence of people in the workplace who possess the in-depth analytical skill and knowledge with respect to the evermore exacting challenge of the contemporary globalised *world of work* – both inside of South Africa and internationally – means that there is a growing demand for Industrial Sociology and Industrial Sociologists. This programme aims to equip graduates with understanding, critical knowledge and the thinking abilities to respond to the many problems and challenges of and in the workplace, in a proactive, creative and useful fashion.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The abovementioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12. Prospective students who have already been granted provisional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admission Committee should space be available. The Admission Committee of the Faculty of Humanities will consider these students once the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT) are available and depending on the availability of space.
- The Faculty will assess satisfactory performance in the NBT in the light of its commitment to ensure that an appropriate proportion of the applicants will be drawn from the disadvantaged category of the population.
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level				APS
Afrikaans or English				
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	30

Other programme-specific information

Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.

Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take language modules to the value of 12 credits from the list of language modules (see Academic literacy).

ABV 320 – may be selected in any year of study, but preferably in the first year.

ABR 311 – May be selected in any year of study, but preferably in the second year.

Choose one of the following disciplines and select two semester modules at each year level. Modules not taken as core modules can also be selected as elective modules:

- Antropology: APL 110,120 [12 each] APL 210,220 [20 each] APL 310,320 [30 each]
- Philosophy: FIL 110,120 [12 each] FIL 210,220 [20 each] FIL 310,320 [30 each]
- History: GES 110,120 [12 each] GES 210,220 [20 each] GES 310,320 [30 each]
- Politics: PTO 111,120 [12 each] together with
- International relations: IPL 210,220 [20 each] IPL 310,320 [30 each]
- Politics: PTO 111,120 [12 each] together with
- Political science: STL 210,220 [20 each] STL 310,320 [30 each]

Additional elective module options

Select modules to the value of at least 48-64 credits from the list of $$disciplines above or from the following additional electives:

- Sepedi: SEP 110 [12] SEP 120 [12] SEP 210 [20] SEP 220 [20]
- IsiZulu: ZUL 110 [12] ZUL 120 [12] ZUL 210 [20] ZUL 220 [20]
- Business management: OBS 124 [10]

Academic literacy

The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC marks.

1. Students following a degree programme in English: The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and ALL 125 in English):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.

2. Students following a degree programme in Afrikaans: The NSC Grade 12 Afrikaans mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (VAG 110 and VAG 125 in Afrikaans):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for VAG 110 and VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified as being at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in the academic literacy modules ALL 110 or VAG 110 and ALL 125 or VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are not at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in language modules:

Department of English
ENG 110 Introduction to literature in English (I)
ENG 120 Introduction to literature in English (II)
ENG 118 English for specific purposes

Departement Afrikaans
AFR 110 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 120 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 114 Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (I)

Department of African Languages
NDE 110 Introduction to isiNdebele grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take isiNdebele in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
ZUL 110 IsiZulu for beginners
ZUL 111 Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta
* Students want to take isiZulu in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
SEP 110 Sepedi for beginners
SEP 111 Introduction to Sepedi Grammar – Capita selecta
* Students who want to take Sepedi in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)
STW 110 Setswana for beginners
STW 111 Introduction to Setswana Grammar – Capita selecta
*Students who want to take Setswana in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

Department of Modern European Languages
DTS 104 German for beginners
DTS 113 German: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 German
FRN 104 French for beginners
FRN 113 French: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 French
SPN 101 Spanish for beginners
SPN 102 Spanish for beginners
PTG 101 Portuguese for beginners

Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures
HEB 110 Hebrew
LAT 110 Latin
GRK 110 Greek

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 130

Electives, where applicable, must be at least 54 credits in total.

ABV 320- May be selected in any year of study, but preferably in the first year

ABR 311 - May be selected in any year of study, but preferably in the second year

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules
Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Sociology 110 (SOC 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 120 (SOC 120) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules
Anthropology 110 (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Anthropology 120 (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 110 (FIL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 120 (FIL 120) - Credits: 12.00
History 110 (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00
History 120 (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00
Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi 120 (SEP 120) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana 120 (STW 120) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu 120 (ZUL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Politics 101 (PTO 101) - Credits: 24.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 132

Core modules
Labour law 311 (ABR 311) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 210 (SOC 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 220 (SOC 220) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules
Anthropology 210 (APL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Anthropology 220 (APL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy 210 (FIL 210) - Credits: 20.00

Philosophy 220 (FIL 220) - Credits: 20.00
History 210 (GES 210) - Credits: 20.00
History 220 (GES 220) - Credits: 20.00
International relations 210 (IPL 210) - Credits: 20.00
International relations 220 (IPL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 210 (SEP 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 220 (SEP 220) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 210 (STL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 220 (STL 220) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu 210 (ZUL 210) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu 220 (ZUL 220) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 144

Core modules
Sociology 310 (SOC 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology 320 (SOC 320) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules
Anthropology 310 (APL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Anthropology 320 (APL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Philosophy 310 (FIL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Philosophy 320 (FIL 320) - Credits: 30.00
History 310 (GES 310) - Credits: 30.00
History 320 (GES 320) - Credits: 30.00
International relations 310 (IPL 310) - Credits: 30.00
International relations 320 (IPL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Political science 310 (STL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Political science 320 (STL 320) - Credits: 30.00

BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics (01130056)

Duration of study	3 years
Contact	Prof EB Ruttkamp-Bloem emma.ruttkamp-bloem@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205779

Programme information

The purpose of this programme is to provide students with an in-depth knowledge and analytical understanding of contemporary political and economic issues. All three disciplines – political science, philosophy, and economics – focus on the social world and social phenomena, each from a different perspective. Economics focuses on the production of goods (why, how, and what is produced) and the consequences of such production to society (who benefits). Political Science focuses on political processes and governance issues such as decision-making. Philosophy equips students with analytical reasoning skills necessary to understand and solve complex moral problems related to economic and political decision-making. The result of combining these perspectives is that students are equipped with an understanding of the moral issues influencing human agency in economic and political contexts. A PPE qualification is an internationally recognised 'brand', respected for its rigorous training, that immediately gives students entrance into a variety of careers related to economic or political policy making, from journalism to diplomatic service. This qualification will enable students, once they are employed in the

public or private sector, to respond in a sensitive, rational, and innovative manner to moral problems and challenges within their politico-economic context.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The abovementioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12. Prospective students who have already been granted provisional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admission Committee should space be available. The Admission Committee of the Faculty of Humanities will consider these students once the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT) are available and depending on the availability of space.
- The Faculty will assess satisfactory performance in the NBT in the light of its commitment to ensure that an appropriate proportion of the applicants will be drawn from the disadvantaged category of the population.
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements								
Achievement Level								
Afrikaans or English				Mathematics				APS
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	5	3	C	C	32

Other programme-specific information

- Elective modules: Yr-level 1: Select any two semester modules (one per semester) from the same discipline on yr-level 1 to the credit value of at least 20 credits (if selected from Economic and Management Sciences) or 24 credits (if selected from Humanities).
- The ALL modules are excluded due to the high AP Score (32) required.
- Students who consider doing an honours degree in Economics should consult the student administration of EMS to determine which additional modules they should include in their study programme in order to meet the entry requirements for BComHons in Economics.
- Students who wish to continue with an honours degree in Economics should have completed STK 210, STK 220 in addition to completing EKN 310 and EKN 320.
- Students should choose ONE of the following two sequences of Economics modules: EKN 214/234 or EKN 224/244.

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 120

Elective modules: Year 1. Select any two semester modules (one per semester) from the same discipline at yr- level 1 to the credit value of at least 20 credits (if selected from Economic and Management Sciences) or 24 credits (if selected from Humanities)

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Philosophy 110 (FIL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 120 (FIL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00
Politics 101 (PTO 101) - Credits: 24.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 152

Students should choose ONE of the following two sequences of Economics modules in Year 2:
EKN 214/234 or EKN 224/244
Students should choose ONE of the following two sequences of Political Sciences modules in Year 2:
IPL 210/220 or STL 210/220.

Core modules
Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 224 (EKN 224) - Credits: 16.00
Philosophy 210 (FIL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy 220 (FIL 220) - Credits: 20.00
International relations 210 (IPL 210) - Credits: 20.00
International relations 220 (IPL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Statistics 210 (STK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Statistics 220 (STK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 210 (STL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 220 (STL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 244 (EKN 244) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 160

Students should choose ONE of the following two sequences of Political Sciences modules in Year 3:

IPL 310/320 or STL 310/320.

Core modules
Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy 310 (FIL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Philosophy 320 (FIL 320) - Credits: 30.00
International relations 310 (IPL 310) - Credits: 30.00
International relations 320 (IPL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Political science 310 (STL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Political science 320 (STL 320) - Credits: 30.00

BSW (01130144)

Duration of study	4 years
Contact	Prof LS Geyer stephan.geyer@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202648

Programme information
The purpose of this integrated programme is to provide qualifiers with professional training for a career in social work. The theoretical training goes hand in hand with appropriate practical skills training.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The abovementioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12. Prospective students who have already been granted provisional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admission Committee should space be available. The Admission Committee of the Faculty of Humanities will consider these students once the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT) are available and depending on the availability of space.
- The Faculty will assess satisfactory performance in the NBT in the light of its commitment to ensure that an appropriate proportion of the applicants will be drawn from the disadvantaged category of the population.
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.
- Departmental selection takes place at the end of the first year and is based on academic merit, psychometric tests and an interview.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level				APS
Afrikaans or English				
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	30

Other programme-specific information

- Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take language modules to the value of 12 credits from the list of language modules (see Academic literacy).
- In order to be admitted to year level 2, students are selected according to academic achievement, psychometric tests and a personal interview which carry an equal weight. This selection process applies also to students from other universities applying for continuation of the social work studies at UP. Further information is available from the programme coordinator.
- No student will be allowed to commence with the fourth-year level modules before the successful completion of all the social work modules up to the third-year level of study as well as at least eighty per cent (80%) of the additional required modules for the programme.
- Elective modules: Select modules from the list to the value of 140 credits. 80 credits must be at yr level 2 and 60 credits at yr level 3. At least one discipline must be taken at yr levels 1, 2 and 3.

    Note:

- If Criminology is selected up to third-year level, apart from all of the abovementioned Criminology modules, students also have to take SLK 220 and SOC 220.
- If Psychology is selected up to third-year level, apart from all of the abovementioned Psychology modules, students also have to take KRM 210 and SOC 220.
- If Sociology is selected up to third-year level, apart from all of the abovementioned Sociology modules, students also have to take KRM 210 and SLK 220.

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 120

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules
Criminology 110 (KRM 110) - Credits: 12.00
Criminology 120 (KRM 120) - Credits: 12.00
Social work in practice 161 (MWP 161) - Credits: 6.00
Social work theory 110 (MWT 110) - Credits: 12.00
Social work theory 120 (MWT 120) - Credits: 12.00

Psychology 110 (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 120 (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 110 (SOC 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 120 (SOC 120) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 179

Core modules
Social work in practice 261 (MWP 261) - Credits: 15.00
Social work theory 210 (MWT 210) - Credits: 20.00
Social work theory 220 (MWT 220) - Credits: 20.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Social welfare law 110 (WRG 110) - Credits: 7.00
Social welfare law 120 (WRG 120) - Credits: 7.00

Elective modules
Criminology 210 (KRM 210) - Credits: 20.00
Criminology 220 (KRM 220) - Credits: 20.00
Psychology 210 (SLK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Psychology 220 (SLK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 210 (SOC 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 220 (SOC 220) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Year 3
Minimum credits: 220

Core modules
Social work in practice 361 (MWP 361) - Credits: 30.00
Social work theory 310 (MWT 310) - Credits: 30.00
Social work theory 311 (MWT 311) - Credits: 30.00
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00
Social work theory 321 (MWT 321) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules
Criminology 310 (KRM 310) - Credits: 30.00
Criminology 320 (KRM 320) - Credits: 30.00
Psychology 310 (SLK 310) - Credits: 30.00
Psychology 320 (SLK 320) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology 310 (SOC 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology 320 (SOC 320) - Credits: 30.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
Social work in practice 400 (MWP 400) - Credits: 45.00
Specialised therapies 451 (MWT 451) - Credits: 15.00
Social work management 452 (MWT 452) - Credits: 15.00

Social development 454 (MWT 454) - Credits: 15.00
Social work research 455 (MWT 455) - Credits: 30.00

Postgrad Diploma/Certificate

PGDip Heritage and Museum Studies (01223533)

Duration of study   1 year

Programme information

Obtaining a Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage and Museum Studies is strongly recommended in order to apply for any position as professional museologist.

Admission requirements

A first degree as approved by the programme manager, obtained with an average of at least 55%.

Other programme-specific information

Museum visits: In the second semester, students will bring visits to a wide variety of museums during which they will receive specialised information from the curators. A report regarding each museum must be submitted.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
Museum theory and practice 702 (MKD 702) - Credits: 30.00
Museum skills 703 (MKD 703) - Credits: 60.00
Heritage management 704 (MKD 704) - Credits: 30.00

Honours

BAHMSHons Biokinetics (01240522)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Dr K Nolte u02554275@tuks.co.za +27 (0)124206047

Programme information

Closing date for applications: 31 August annually.

Admission to this degree programme is subject to selection. It is a full-time programme only, presented according to the minimum standards of the HPCSA and it is expected from students to:

- attend a compulsory laboratory block of 1 month in January;
- work as observers at an approved biokinetic centre during the week and to be involved in coaching and conditioning programmes (compulsory);
- be part of the UP Trauma Unit that is responsible for first aid during sport events;
- be dressed in an approved uniform at all times; and
- sit for a final oral examination at the end of the academic year.

Admission requirements

- A bachelor's degree with Human Movement Science as major or a bachelor's honours degree with endorsement Sportsciences.
- Selection takes place on the basis of academic merit as reflected in the official academic record of the student.
- First selection takes place on the basis of all the years' academic achievements in the Natural Sciences.
- A maximum of 21 students are selected per annum.
- The Department reserves the right to select less than 21 students should the academic performance of the applicants not be on standard. The standard is determined by the Selection Committee.

Other programme-specific information

If a second endorsement is obtained, only credit for NME 701 (Research methodology of sport and recreation) will be recognised.

BAHMSHons Sports Science (01240513)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Mr JR Clark jimmy.clark@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206932

Programme information

Admission to this degree programme is subject to selection; it is a full-time programme and students are required to:

- attend a compulsory laboratory block of 1 month in January;
- be involved in the testing of elite athletes (SASCOC programme);
- be part of the UP Trauma Unit that is responsible for first aid during sports events;
- work as observers during the week at approved sports academies/clubs and be invloved in coaching and

conditioning programmes;

- be dressed in an approved uniform at all times during the first aid service, testing of elite athletes and while working at the sport academies/clubs; and
- sit for a final oral examination at the end of the academic year.

Admission requirements

- Selection takes place on the basis of academic merit as reflected in the official academic record of the student.
- First selection takes place on the basis of all the years' academic achievements in the Natural Sciences.
- A maximum of 21 students are selected per annum.
- The Department reserves the right to select less than 21 students should the academic performance of the applicants not be on standard. The standard is determined by the Selection Committee.
- A bachelor's degree with Human Movement Science as major or a bachelor's degree in Sports Sciences.

BAHons African Languages (01240192)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof E Taljard elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202494

Admission requirements

- An approved three-year bachelor's degree (or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in one of the Sotho or Nguni languages, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level.
- An average of at least 70% at third-year level in one of the Sotho or Nguni languages is required for students enrolling for this programme.

Additional requirements

All students will be required to write an English language proficiency test.

Students who do not test at the required level of proficiency level in English will have to register for the module TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

Other programme-specific information

TTS 751 is additional to the core and elective modules required for the programme. It is not a prerequisite for admission to the programme, but runs concurrently with the other modules.

Students may, with the approval of the programme manager select one elective module from the following programmes: BAHons (Applied Language Studies), BAHons (Translation and Professional Writing).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Electives

Select ONE module from:

Group A

NDE 751, SEP 751, STW 751 and ZUL 751

Select TWO modules from:

Group B

AFT 756, AFT 757, AFT 758, LCC 727, LEX 710 and LEX 751

Core modules
Languages of Africa 751 (AFT 751) - Credits: 10.00
Linguistics African languages: Capita selecta 752 (AFT 752) - Credits: 20.00
Research report 759 (AFT 759) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules
Traditional literature: Nguni and Sotho 756 (AFT 756) - Credits: 20.00
Teaching of African languages 757 (AFT 757) - Credits: 20.00
Advanced copy-editing: African languages 758 (AFT 758) - Credits: 20.00
Introduction to literary theory 727 (LCC 727) - Credits: 20.00
isiNdebele literature: Capita selecta 751 (NDE 751) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi literature: Capita selecta 751 (SEP 751) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana literature: Capita selecta 751 (STW 751) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu literature: Capita selecta 751 (ZUL 751) - Credits: 20.00
Terminology 710 (LEX 710) - Credits: 20.00
Lexicography 751 (LEX 751) - Credits: 20.00

BAHons Afrikaans (01240165)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof WD Burger willie.burger@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206469

Other programme-specific information

Hoogstens 1 module uit die LCC-modulegroep kan in die program ingesluit word.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

LCC 732 is verpligtend. Kies modules ter waarde van 100 krediete uit die oorblywende modules waarvan slegs een uit die LCC-groep mag wees

Core modules
Afrikaanse skeppende skryfwerk 711 (AFR 711) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaanse taalkunde (1) 714 (AFR 714) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaanse taalkunde (2) 715 (AFR 715) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaanse taalkunde (3) 716 (AFR 716) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaanse taalkunde (4) 717 (AFR 717) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaanse drama 718 (AFR 718) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaanse poësie 755 (AFR 755) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaanse prosa 756 (AFR 756) - Credits: 20.00
Nederlandse letterkunde 775 (AFR 775) - Credits: 20.00

Introduction to linguistics 710 (LCC 710) - Credits: 20.00
Introduction to literary theory 727 (LCC 727) - Credits: 20.00
Research report 732 (LCC 732) - Credits: 30.00

BAHons Ancient Languages and Culture Studies (01240256)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof GT Prinsloo gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202683

Programme information

The areas of specialisation include:

i) Ancient Culture Studies
ii) Biblical Languages
iii) Classical Languages
iv) Greek
v) Latin
vi) Semitic Languages

Admission requirements

A national first degree (BA degree) with a minimum of 360 credits.

- Students registered for a four-year degree, may, in their final year of study, be admitted provided that they obtained the equivalent of 360 credits of which at least 120 credits should be at third-year level. In this instance, the BAHons in Ancient Languages and Culture Studies will be conferred only after all requirements for the four-year degree have been met.
- UP graduates: A minimum of 94 credits in any one of the areas of specialisation offered in the Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures, of which at least 30 credits should be at third-year level.
- Graduates from other universities: May be required to pass an admissions examination in their chosen area of specialisation to the satisfaction of the head of department before they will be allowed to register for the programme.
- An average of at least 60% at third-year level in one of the undermentioned major disciplines. Students who obtained a BA or equivalent qualification but who have not majored in any of the languages mentioned below will only be allowed to specialise in Ancient Culture Studies. If deemed necessary, the head of department may also require of such students to acquire a working knowledge of one or more of the relevant languages.

Additional requirements

1. Students registered for a four-year degree, may, in their final year of study, be admitted provided that they obtained the equivalent of 360 credits of which at least 120 credits should be at third-year level. In this instance, the BAHons in Ancient Languages and Culture Studies will be conferred only after all requirements for the four-year degree have been met.

2. UP graduates: A minimum of 94 credits in any one of the areas of specialisation offered in the Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures, of which at least 30 credits should be at third-year level.
3. Graduates from other universities: May be required to pass an admissions examination in their chosen area of specialisation to the satisfaction of the head of department before they will be allowed to register for the programme.
4. An average of at least 60% at third-year level in one of the undermentioned major disciplines. Students who obtained a BA or equivalent qualification but who have not majored in any of the languages mentioned below will only be allowed to specialise in Ancient Culture Studies. If deemed necessary, the head of department may also require of such students to acquire a working knowledge of one or more of the relevant languages.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
Research methodology: Ancient culture studies 723 (AKG 723) - Credits: 10.00
Research report: Ancient culture studies 724 (AKG 724) - Credits: 30.00
Ancient culture studies 725 (AKG 725) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient culture studies 726 (AKG 726) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient culture studies 727 (AKG 727) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient culture studies 728 (AKG 728) - Credits: 20.00

BAHons Applied Language Studies (01242117)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof HJ Bosman nerina.bosman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- An approved three-year bachelor's degree (or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) with a credit value of 360 of which a minimum of 94 credits were obtained in a language linguistics or a language-related discipline and of which at least 30 credits are at third-year level.
- An average of at least 65% in a language, linguistics, or a language-related module at third-year level.

Additional requirements

All students will be required to write an English language proficiency test.

Students who do not test at the required level of proficiency in English will have to register for the module TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

Other programme-specific information

1. TTS 751 is additional to the core and elective modules required for the programme. Students who choose to do all of their writing in Afrikaans will not have to register for this module, irrespective of their achievement in

the English language proficiency test.

2. Students may, with the approval of the programme manager, select one elective module from the following programmes: BAHons (African Languages), BAHons (Afrikaans), BAHons (German), BAHons (English), BAHons (French), BAHons (Spanish), BAHons (Translation and Professional Writing), and BEdHons (Curriculum and Instructional Design and Development), provided that they comply with the prerequisites of the relevant programmes and modules.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 130

Elective modules

Choose modules to the value of 60 credits**

Note:
**Students may, with the approval of the programme manager, select one elective module from the following programmes: BAHons (African Languages), BAHons (Afrikaans), BAHons (German), BAHons (English), BAHons (French), BAHons (Spanish), BAHons (Translation and Professional Writing), and BEdHons (Curriculum and Instructional Design and Development), provided that they comply with the prerequisites of the relevant programmes and modules.

Core modules
Introduction to linguistics 710 (LCC 710) - Credits: 20.00
Theory of second language acquisition 712 (LCC 712) - Credits: 20.00
Research report 732 (LCC 732) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules
Redaksionele versorging 767 (AFR 767) - Credits: 20.00
Teaching of African languages 757 (AFT 757) - Credits: 20.00
Advanced copy-editing: African languages 758 (AFT 758) - Credits: 20.00
Editing 777 (ENG 777) - Credits: 15.00
Introduction to the politics of language 713 (LCC 713) - Credits: 20.00
Introduction to sociolinguistics 738 (LCC 738) - Credits: 20.00
Terminology 710 (LEX 710) - Credits: 20.00
Teaching academic reading and writing 710 (ALL 710) - Credits: 20.00
Language testing and assessment 720 (ALL 720) - Credits: 20.00
Lexicography 751 (LEX 751) - Credits: 20.00

BAHons Archaeology (01240183)

Duration of study	1 year	
Contact	Dr A Antonites	alexander.antonites@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124206490
	Prof I Pikirayi	innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124204661

Programme information

The honours degree entails one year of full-time study and comprises of coursework, field and laboratory work, and examinations. A research report of 10 000 words, based on either field or collections-based research, must be completed by the end of the academic year.

Students are required to attend relevant departmental seminars as well as local conferences to present aspects of their research project. A poster presentation of their research report is strongly recommended.

Students must conduct at least eight (8) weeks of fieldwork by the end of the honours programme and demonstrate mastery over basic field techniques.

Admission requirements

- A three-year bachelor's degree with a credit value of at least 360 of which a minimum of 120 must have been obtained for Archaeology or closely related discipline. At least 60 of these 120 credits must be at third-year level.
- A 65% average in Archaeology at third-year level is strongly recommended for admission.
- Applicants with less than 65% and those who have obtained a bachelor's degree at another institution may have to sit for an admissions examination to the satisfaction of the programme manager and in consultation with the Archaeology programme coordinator.
- Students who want to pursue a career in Forensic Archaeology must include ANA 122, ANA 215 and ANA 315 in their BA degree programme and take Archaeology as a major until third-year level.

Additional requirements

- Applicants with less than 65% and those who have obtained a bachelor's degree at another institution may have to sit for an admissions examination to the satisfaction of the programme manager and in consultation with the Archaeology programme coordinator.
- Students who want to pursue a career in Forensic Archaeology must include ANA 122, ANA 215 and ANA 315 in their BA degree programme and take Archaeology as a major until third-year level.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Note:

- The honours degree entails one year of full-time study and comprises of coursework, field and laboratory work, and examinations. A research report of 10 000 words, based on either field or collections-based research, must be completed by the end of the academic year.
- Students are required to attend relevant departmental seminars as well as local conferences to present aspects of their research project. A poster presentation of their research report is strongly recommended.
- Students must conduct at least eight (8) weeks of fieldwork by the end of the honours programme and demonstrate mastery over basic field techniques.

Core modules
Archaeology 751 (AGL 751) - Credits: 30.00
Archaeology 752 (AGL 752) - Credits: 30.00
Current issues in archaeology 753 (AGL 753) - Credits: 30.00
Research report: Archaeology 770 (AGL 770) - Credits: 30.00

BAHons Augmentative and Alternative Communication (01242132)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Miss RE Morwane u27511856@tuks.co.za +27 (0)124204190

Programme information

This programme is offered over a period of one year through a technology-enhanced mode with a number of

meetings on campus.

Students applying for the programme need to have a relevant three-year bachelor's degree to qualify for admission.

All students need to be working in the field of severe disability.

All students need to have consistent email and internet access from the place of their residence.

Closing date for applications: 30 November annually.

Admission requirements

- Students applying for the programme, need to have a relevant three-year bachelor's degree to qualify for admission.
- All students need to be working in the field of severe disability.
- All students need to have consistent email and internet access from the place of their residence.
- A limited number of students are admitted to this programme. Prospective students must meet the selection criteria.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
Symbol systems 701 (AAK 701) - Credits: 20.00
AAC assessment procedures 702 (AAK 702) - Credits: 20.00
Communication technology 703 (AAK 703) - Credits: 15.00
Introduction to the field of Augmentative and Alternative Communication 713 (AAK 713) - Credits: 10.00
Implementation of Augmentative and Alternative Communication in children 715 (AAK 715) - Credits: 25.00
Research report: AAC 717 (AAK 717) - Credits: 30.00

BAHons Biblical and Religious Studies (01240393)

Duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

- An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other comparable degree with a minimum of 360 credits.
- At least 30 credits must be in Biblical studies at third-year level with exceptions approved by the head of department.
- Teaching or other experience in a relevant field will be taken into account.
- Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

- Teaching or other experience in a relevant field will be taken into account.

- Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

BYB 751 Research report

Select any 2 modules for 30 credits:

BYB 752 Background of the Bible 752

BYB 756 Hermeneutics 756

BYB 757 Biblical archaeology 757

BYB 760 Religious studies 760

Select any 2 modules for 30 credits:

BYB 753 Theology and exegesis: Psalms 753

BYB 754 New Testament theology 754

BYB 755 Theory of Biblical exposition 755

BYB 761 Biblical ethics 761

Select any 2 modules for 30 credits:

BYB 758 Old Testament exegesis 758

BYB 759 New Testament exegesis 759

BYB 762 Bible in African context 762

BYB 763 Bible and the arts 763

Core modules
Research report 751 (BYB 751) - Credits: 30.00
Background of the Bible 752 (BYB 752) - Credits: 15.00
Old Testament Theology 753 (BYB 753) - Credits: 15.00
New Testament theology 754 (BYB 754) - Credits: 15.00
Theory of Biblical exposition 755 (BYB 755) - Credits: 15.00
Hermeneutics 756 (BYB 756) - Credits: 15.00
Biblical archaeology 757 (BYB 757) - Credits: 15.00
Old Testament exegesis 758 (BYB 758) - Credits: 15.00
New Testament exegesis 759 (BYB 759) - Credits: 15.00
Religious studies 760 (BYB 760) - Credits: 15.00
Biblical ethics 761 (BYB 761) - Credits: 15.00
Bible in African context 762 (BYB 762) - Credits: 15.00
Bible and the arts 763 (BYB 763) - Credits: 15.00

BAHons Criminology (01240262)

Duration of study   1 year

Programme information

Closing date for applications: 31 July annually.

Admission requirements

- An appropriate bachelor's degree.
- Pass all undergraduate Criminology modules (level 1,2 and 3) as well as at least 70% in each of the final-year modules in Criminology.
- Only a limited number of students are admitted to this programme.

Additional requirements

- A compulsory module KRM 701 Methodology must be passed as a prerequisite for KRM 781.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
Theories 702 (KRM 702) - Credits: 15.00
Victimology 703 (KRM 703) - Credits: 15.00
Psychocriminology 706 (KRM 706) - Credits: 15.00
Forensic criminalistics 707 (KRM 707) - Credits: 15.00
Economic offences 709 (KRM 709) - Credits: 15.00
Criminology and the criminal justice system 710 (KRM 710) - Credits: 15.00
Research report: Criminology 781 (KRM 781) - Credits: 30.00

BAHons Drama and Film Studies (01240483)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Dr ML Taub myer.taub@up.ac.za

Admission requirements

- An appropriate BA degree - with a final average mark of at least 65% in the third-year – including modules of Drama and Film Studies (DFK) at the University of Pretoria or
- An equivalent degree from any other tertiary institution.
- The head of department may, at his/her discretion, admit a student who has obtained a mark lower than 65%, taking into account previous study or professional experience. In such instances, students may be asked to write an entrance examination to qualify for admission.

Other programme-specific information

The presentation of modules is dependent on available funds, approppriate/available staff and justified by the number of students.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

DFK 771 is compulsory.

Choose TWO modules to the value of 90 credits.

Core modules

Extended research report 771 (DFK 771) - Credits: 30.00
Playwriting and screenwriting 774 (DFK 774) - Credits: 45.00
Performance studies 702 (DRA 702) - Credits: 45.00
Directing and theatre making 703 (DRA 703) - Credits: 45.00
Applied drama and theatre 704 (DRA 704) - Credits: 45.00
Physical theatre 705 (DRA 705) - Credits: 45.00
Performing arts management 709 (DRA 709) - Credits: 45.00
Digital media and performance 710 (DRA 710) - Credits: 45.00

BAHons English (01240212)

Duration of study	1 year		
Contact	Prof JA Wessels	u02373882@tuks.co.za	+27 (0)124202351
	Prof MA Brown	molly.brown@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124203519

Admission requirements

- A Bachelor of Arts degree with a minimum of 124 credits in English of which 60 must be from the modules ENG 310 and ENG 320 (or equivalent modules from other universities) with an average mark of 70% in these third-year modules except at the discretion of the head of department. Teaching or other experience will be taken into account.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

ENG 778 and ENG 701 is compulsory.

Select 3 core modules - 45 credits

Elective Modules

Any 2 modules from the list or, at the discretion of the Head of Department, one to two honours modules offered by other departments in the Faculty of Humanities - 30 credits.

Core modules

Poetics and literary theory 701 (ENG 701) - Credits: 15.00
South African writing 703 (ENG 703) - Credits: 15.00
Pan-African writing 704 (ENG 704) - Credits: 15.00
South African short stories 705 (ENG 705) - Credits: 15.00
Children's literature 773 (ENG 773) - Credits: 15.00
English grammar and phonology 776 (ENG 776) - Credits: 15.00
Editing 777 (ENG 777) - Credits: 15.00
Research report: English 778 (ENG 778) - Credits: 30.00

Creative writing 780 (ENG 780) - Credits: 15.00
Medieval literature 701 (ENZ 701) - Credits: 15.00
Shakespeare 703 (ENZ 703) - Credits: 15.00
Seventeenth-century literature 704 (ENZ 704) - Credits: 15.00
The Augustan vision 705 (ENZ 705) - Credits: 15.00
The romance in England 706 (ENZ 706) - Credits: 15.00
Modernism 771 (ENZ 771) - Credits: 15.00
Postmodernism 772 (ENZ 772) - Credits: 15.00

BAHons French (01240223)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Dr AM de Beer annamarie.debeer@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203661

Admission requirements

- BA with a minimum of 60 credits at third-year level in French.
- An average of at least 65% in French at third-year level is recommended for students enrolling in this programme.

Additional requirements

An average of at least 65% in French at third-year level is recommended for students enrolling in this programme.

Other programme-specific information

Please note:

This programme is offered in collaboration with the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).

Modules will be offered as follows: contact sessions on the campus where the student is registered (direct or via technology such as Skype, videoconferencing, learning portals). Students might be required to attend contact sessions on the Potchefstroom Campus occasionally.

Students will be allowed to choose 1 module under the title of *capita selecta* (elective) from a related field such as translation and interpreting, literary theory,etc., provided that such a module represents a credit value of at least 24. This should be done in consultation with the programme manager.

Elective modules must be chosen in consultation with the programme manager.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 128

Elective modules

Select 2 modules - 48 credits

Elective modules must be chosen in consultation with the programme manager.

Core modules
French literature (1) 756 (FRN 756) - Credits: 24.00
Presentation in French 759 (FRN 759) - Credits: 32.00

Principles and practice of professional translation 762 (FRN 762) - Credits: 24.00

Elective modules
Semantics and interpreting 752 (FRN 752) - Credits: 24.00
French language 757 (FRN 757) - Credits: 24.00
French literature (2) 763 (FRN 763) - Credits: 20.00
Didactics: French 764 (FRN 764) - Credits: 24.00

BAHons German (01240202)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof S Mühr stephan.muehr@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202419

Admission requirements

- BA with a minimum of 60 credits at third-year level in German.
- An average of at least 65% in German at third-year level is recommended for students enrolling in this programme.

Additional requirements

An average of at least 65% in German at third-year level is recommended for students enrolling in this programme.

Other programme-specific information

Please note:

This programme is offered in collaboration with the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).

Modules will be offered as follows: contact sessions on the campus where the student is registered (direct or via technology such as Skype, videoconferencing, learning portals). Students might be required to attend contact sessions on the Potchefstroom Campus occasionally.

Students will be allowed to choose 1 module under the title of *Capita selecta* (elective) from a related field such as translation and interpreting, literary theory, etc., provided that such a module represents a credit value of at least 24 credits. This must be done in consultation with the programme manager.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 128

Elective modules

Select two of the elective modules.

Core modules

German linguistics 752 (DTS 752) - Credits: 24.00
Research methodology and research essay 754 (DTS 754) - Credits: 32.00
German literature (1) 755 (DTS 755) - Credits: 24.00

Elective modules

German grammar 753 (DTS 753) - Credits: 24.00
German literature (2) 756 (DTS 756) - Credits: 24.00
German literature (3) 757 (DTS 757) - Credits: 24.00
German literature (4) 758 (DTS 758) - Credits: 24.00

BAHons International Relations (01240405)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Mr RD Henwood roland.henwood@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202687

Admission requirements

- A relevant bachelor's degree in International Relations or a directly related field of study as a major/field of specialisation.

- An average of 70% is required in the major/field of specialisation.
- In certain cases additional modules may be required.

Additional requirements

In certain cases additional modules may be required.

Other programme-specific information

In collaboration with the programme manager and with the approval of the head of department, students can select one elective module from another discipline.

Only certain modules are presented annually. Please consult the department in this regard.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Elective modules*

Select 3 modules of which 2 must be IPL modules from:**

Note:

*In collaboration with the programme manager and with the approval of the head of department, students can select one elective module from another discipline.

**Only certain modules are presented annually. Please consult the department in this regard.

Core modules
International relations theory 752 (IPL 752) - Credits: 20.00
Research report: International relations 770 (IPL 770) - Credits: 40.00

Elective modules
International political economy 751 (IPL 751) - Credits: 20.00
Foreign policy 753 (IPL 753) - Credits: 20.00
Security and strategic studies 754 (IPL 754) - Credits: 20.00
African and regional politics 751 (PTO 751) - Credits: 20.00
Peace, conflict and mediation 752 (PTO 752) - Credits: 20.00
Jean Monnet European Studies 753 (PTO 753) - Credits: 20.00

BAHons Literary Theory (01240552)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof HS Willemse hein.willemse@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204320

Admission requirements

A three-year bachelor's degree (or comparable tertiary qualification with Senate's approval) with at least 70 credits in a language, Literary Theory or language related discipline except at the discretion of the programme manager.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
Research report 732 (LCC 732) - Credits: 30.00
Postcolonialism 723 (LCC 723) - Credits: 20.00
African writers and thought 724 (LCC 724) - Credits: 20.00
World literature 728 (LCC 728) - Credits: 20.00
Gender and literature 729 (LCC 729) - Credits: 20.00
Capita selecta 733 (LCC 733) - Credits: 20.00
Introduction to literary theory 727 (LCC 727) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules
Afrikaanse drama 718 (AFR 718) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaanse poësie 755 (AFR 755) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaanse prosa 756 (AFR 756) - Credits: 20.00
Nederlandse letterkunde 775 (AFR 775) - Credits: 20.00
German literature (1) 755 (DTS 755) - Credits: 24.00
German literature (2) 756 (DTS 756) - Credits: 24.00
German literature (3) 757 (DTS 757) - Credits: 24.00
German literature (4) 758 (DTS 758) - Credits: 24.00
South African writing 703 (ENG 703) - Credits: 15.00
Pan-African writing 704 (ENG 704) - Credits: 15.00
South African short stories 705 (ENG 705) - Credits: 15.00
Children's literature 773 (ENG 773) - Credits: 15.00
Medieval literature 701 (ENZ 701) - Credits: 15.00
Shakespeare 703 (ENZ 703) - Credits: 15.00
Seventeenth-century literature 704 (ENZ 704) - Credits: 15.00
The Augustan vision 705 (ENZ 705) - Credits: 15.00
Modernism 771 (ENZ 771) - Credits: 15.00

Postmodernism 772 (ENZ 772) - Credits: 15.00
French language 757 (FRN 757) - Credits: 24.00
isiNdebele literature: Capita selecta 751 (NDE 751) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi literature: Capita selecta 751 (SEP 751) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana literature: Capita selecta 751 (STW 751) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu literature: Capita selecta 751 (ZUL 751) - Credits: 20.00
Hispanic literature 701 (SPN 701) - Credits: 20.00

BAHons Philosophy (01240383)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Dr MT Tshivhase mpho.tshivhase@up.ac.za +27 (0)124208354

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% in each of FIL 310 and FIL 320.
- A bachelor's degree with Philosophy as a major (thus 6 semester modules in Philosophy).

Additional requirements

- Six semester modules in Philosophy, of which at least two must be at third-year level are additional entrance requirements, as well as an average of 65% for FIL 310 and FIL 320.

Other programme-specific information

One of the core modules may be replaced with (an) appropriate postgraduate module(s) (with equivalent credit value) from another subject field or discipline in consultation with the progamme manager.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
History of philosophy 710 (FIL 710) - Credits: 20.00
Ethics and social philosophy 711 (FIL 711) - Credits: 20.00
Contemporary philosophy 712 (FIL 712) - Credits: 20.00
Current theme/debate 713 (FIL 713) - Credits: 20.00
Research report: Philosophy 770 (FIL 770) - Credits: 40.00

BAHons Political Science (01240412)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Mr RD Henwood roland.henwood@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202687

Admission requirements

- A relevant bachelor's degree with Political Science or a directly related field of study as a major/field of specialisation.
- An average of 70% is required in the major/field of specialisation.

Additional requirements

In certain cases additional modules may be required.

Other programme-specific information

In collaboration with the programme manager and with the approval of the head of department, students can select one elective module from another discipline.

Only certain modules are presented annually. Please consult the department in this regard.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Elective modules*

Select 3 modules of which 2 must be STL modules **

Note:

*In collaboration with the programme manager and with the approval of the head of department, students can select one elective module from another discipline.

**Only certain modules are presented annually. Please consult the department in this regard.

Core modules
Political theory 751 (STL 751) - Credits: 20.00
Research report: Political science 770 (STL 770) - Credits: 40.00

Elective modules
African and regional politics 751 (PTO 751) - Credits: 20.00
Peace, conflict and mediation 752 (PTO 752) - Credits: 20.00
Jean Monnet European Studies 753 (PTO 753) - Credits: 20.00
Political policy studies 752 (STL 752) - Credits: 20.00
South African politics 753 (STL 753) - Credits: 20.00
Comparative politics 754 (STL 754) - Credits: 20.00

BAHons Spanish (01240216)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Dr LA Lancho Perea luis.lancho.perea@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205312

Admission requirements

- An appropriate bachelor's degree.

- An average of at least 70% in Spanish at third-year level OR full native proficiency: at least Code "B2" according to the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
Hispanic literature 701 (SPN 701) - Credits: 20.00
Hispanic cultures and societies 702 (SPN 702) - Credits: 20.00
Spanish linguistics 703 (SPN 703) - Credits: 20.00
Spanish didactics 704 (SPN 704) - Credits: 20.00
Research report 700 (SPN 700) - Credits: 40.00

BAHons Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management (01240515)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof A Goslin anneliese.goslin@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206043

Admission requirements

- A bachelor's degree with Human Movement Science, Sport and Leisure Studies or Sports Sciences as major (or equivalent degree subject to approval of the head of department and with the approval of Senate).

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
Recreation and sport management 707 (MBK 707) - Credits: 20.00
Sport facility and event management 709 (MBK 709) - Credits: 20.00
Recreation and sports philosophy 714 (MBK 714) - Credits: 30.00
Research report: Sport and recreation 701 (NME 701) - Credits: 30.00
Sport tourism management 716 (MBK 716) - Credits: 20.00

BAHons Translation and Professional Writing (01242118)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Mrs R Marais renee.marais@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204592

Admission requirements

- An approved three-year bachelor's degree (or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) worth 360   credits, with a minimum of 94 credits in languages, linguistics or a language-related discipline.
- At least 30 credits at third-year level in one language, and at least 24 credits at first-year level in a second language.
- An average of at least 65% in each of the two languages.
- An average of at least 65% in the admissions test (for more information, see the UP website).

- The chosen language pair must include either English or Afrikaans (it may include both).

- The choice of the other language is dependent on whether it can be accommodated in a specific year.

Additional requirements

- The chosen language pair must include either English or Afrikaans (it may include both).
- The choice of the other language is dependent on whether it can be accommodated in a specific year.

Other programme-specific information

Core modules

Apart from TRL 710 and TRL 711, students must also take <u>one</u> editing module, choosing between AFR 767, AFT 758, ENG 777, DTS 751 and FRN 762.

Elective modules

Please note: Students may take either AFR 711 or ENG 780, but not both.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

In addition to the core modules, **One** of the following is also compulsory. Please choose according to your language combination**:**

AFR 767	Redaksionele versorging	[20]
AFT 758	Advanced editing: African languages	[20]
DTS 751	German stylistics	[20]
ENG 777	Editing	[15]
FRN 762	Principles and practice of professional translation (French)	[24]

Elective modules

Select **two** modules

Note:

*Students may take either AFR 711 or ENG 780, but not both.

Core modules
Translation principles and techniques 710 (TRL 710) - Credits: 20.00
HLT in translation practice (1) 711 (TRL 711) - Credits: 20.00
Research 700 (TRL 700) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules
Afrikaanse skeppende skryfwerk 711 (AFR 711) - Credits: 20.00
Redaksionele versorging 767 (AFR 767) - Credits: 20.00
Advanced copy-editing: African languages 758 (AFT 758) - Credits: 20.00

German stylistics 751 (DTS 751) - Credits: 20.00
Editing 777 (ENG 777) - Credits: 15.00
Creative writing 780 (ENG 780) - Credits: 15.00
Semantics and interpreting 752 (FRN 752) - Credits: 24.00
Principles and practice of professional translation 762 (FRN 762) - Credits: 24.00
Introduction to copywriting 717 (LCC 717) - Credits: 20.00
Foundations of interpretation 712 (TRL 712) - Credits: 20.00
Audiovisual translation: Subtitling 713 (TRL 713) - Credits: 20.00
Literary translation 751 (TRL 751) - Credits: 20.00
Terminology 710 (LEX 710) - Credits: 20.00

BAHons Visual Studies (01240273)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof AA du Preez amanda.dupreez@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203755

Programme information

This qualification builds on the foundation laid in the undergraduate Visual Studies programme, and offers students the opportunity to engage in research and to start developing their own field of interest and specialisation, which can then be pursued in further postgraduate studies.

Admission requirements

An appropriate BA degree with an average of at least 65%.

Other programme-specific information

DRA 710 may be chosen in consultation with the programme manager.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Elective modules

Select ONE of the following:

VKK 756 Cross-media visual

VKK 757 Visual archiving and curating

DRA 710 may be chosen in consultation with the programme manager.

Core modules
Methods and techniques of research 751 (KGK 751) - Credits: 10.00
Key texts in visual culture 751 (VKK 751) - Credits: 40.00
Research report: Visual studies 755 (VKK 755) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules
Cross-media visual and digital scholarship 756 (VKK 756) - Credits: 40.00
Visual archiving and curating 757 (VKK 757) - Credits: 40.00

BMusHons (01242013)

Duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

Closed – departmental selection

Three-year degree in music or similar qualification with 65% average score
Audition for music proficiency
Written entrance examination to determine music theory level and academic writing skills

Additional requirements

Completion of an admissions test.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Elective modules

Select two elective modules.

Core modules

Research report: Music 771 (MUS 771) - Credits: 30.00
Academic writing skills 751 (TTS 751) - Credits: 10.00

Elective modules

Music communication practice 701 (MCS 701) - Credits: 40.00
Music communication theory 702 (MCS 702) - Credits: 40.00
Music education: Theory 701 (MOP 701) - Credits: 40.00
Music education: Practice 702 (MOP 702) - Credits: 40.00
General music studies 702 (MUW 702) - Credits: 40.00
General music studies 703 (MUW 703) - Credits: 40.00

BSocSciHons Anthropology (01243016)

Duration of study	1 year		
Contact	Mrs I Kriel	inge.kriel@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124202596
	Prof I Pikirayi	innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124204661

Programme information

The honours degree entails one year of full-time study and comprises of coursework, ethnographic field research and examinations, as well as a research report of 10 000 words based on field research which must be completed by the end of the academic year.

Students must conduct at least 5 weeks of fieldwork and are also required to attend departmental seminars.

Admission requirements

- A relevant bachelor's degree with a major in Anthropology.

- An average of at least 65% in the Anthropology major of the preceding bachelor's degree.
- If deemed necessary additional modules will be required.
- Students with a mark between 60% and 65% could be considered under special conditions. Apply to programme manager(s).

Additional requirements

• If deemed necessary additional modules will be required.

• Students with a mark between 60% and 65% could be considered under special conditions. Apply to programme manager(s).

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 125

Core modules
Anthropology 754 (APL 754) - Credits: 20.00
Research methodology in anthropology 755 (APL 755) - Credits: 20.00
Politics of identity 756 (APL 756) - Credits: 20.00
Contemporary ethnography 761 (APL 761) - Credits: 20.00
Research report: Anthropology 770 (APL 770) - Credits: 40.00

BSocSciHons Development Studies (01243017)

Duration of study	1 year	
Contact	Prof V Thebe vusi.thebe@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124203111
	Prof I Pikirayi innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124204661

Programme information

The programme offers an advanced cross-disciplinary study of development processes – history of the field of study, epistemological questions of theory, research methods, and the empirical contemporary world of development practice. While the focus is on global processes, emphasis is placed on local and regional examples and on practical applications to local and regional situations. The programme is suited for students from the social, agricultural and environmental sciences that have an interest in understanding development and in bringing change to their societies. It is also relevant for people working in government, the nongovernmental sector, and others seeking to improve their understanding of the changing world.

Admission requirements

- A relevant bachelor's degree in Social Sciences (or appropriate qualification – with approval by Senate).

- An average of at least 65% in the two majors of the preceding bachelor's degree.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Research report: Development studies 750 (GSO 750) - Credits: 40.00
Development theories 751 (GSO 751) - Credits: 20.00
Development research methods 755 (GSO 755) - Credits: 20.00
Contemporary development issues and debates 756 (GSO 756) - Credits: 20.00
Case studies in development practice 759 (GSO 759) - Credits: 20.00

BSocSciHons Gender Studies (01243018)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Dr SS Molapo sepetla.molapo@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- A relevant bachelor's degree with Sociology or a directly related social science major.

- An average of at least 70% is required in the major/field of specialisation.
- In certain cases additional modules will be required.
- Students with an average of between 68% and 70% in the major/field of specialisation could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the programme manager.

Additional requirements

- In certain cases additional modules will be required.

- Students with an average of between 68% and 70% in the major/field of specialisation could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the programme manager.

Other programme-specific information

- Choose one elective module.
- Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please consult the programme manager in this regard.
- IPL 752 and PTO 751 are only available to students with International Relations or Politics or a directly related first degree major.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 125

Elective modules*

Select One module.

Note:

*Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please consult the programme manager in this regard.

**Only available to students with International Relations or Politics or a directly related first degree major.

IPL 752

PTO 751

Core modules

Gender studies 751 (GNR 751) - Credits: 25.00

Research methodology 751 (SOC 751) - Credits: 20.00
Research paper 753 (SOC 753) - Credits: 30.00
Social theory 756 (SOC 756) - Credits: 25.00

Elective modules
Gender and the law 753 (GNR 753) - Credits: 25.00
Women in Africa 757 (GNR 757) - Credits: 25.00
International relations theory 752 (IPL 752) - Credits: 20.00
Labour relations and labour law 754 (LAB 754) - Credits: 25.00
African and regional politics 751 (PTO 751) - Credits: 20.00
Globalisation and development 757 (SOC 757) - Credits: 25.00
Gender, family and households 758 (SOC 758) - Credits: 25.00
Sociology of South Africa 761 (SOC 761) - Credits: 25.00
Identity, culture and society 762 (SOC 762) - Credits: 25.00

BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science (01243020)

Duration of study	1 year

Programme information

Closing date for applications: 30 September annually.

Admission requirements

- An approved three-year bachelor's degree in environmental, earth, geographical or planning sciences or a directly related major in the field of social sciences with an overall average of 60% for 300- and 400-level modules.

Other programme-specific information

Appropriate modules, other than the above and approved by the honours coordinator or head of department, may be taken. However, a minimum of 45 elective module credits should come from the Department of Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Elective modules

Select 5 modules to the value of 75 credits

Core modules
Research project 702 (GGY 702) - Credits: 35.00
Geographical and environmental principles 710 (GGY 710) - Credits: 25.00

Elective modules
Selected theme 701 (GGY 701) - Credits: 15.00
Applied geomorphology 718 (GGY 718) - Credits: 15.00

Urban geography 780 (GGY 780) - Credits: 15.00
Environmental change 789 (GGY 789) - Credits: 15.00
Aspects of land reform and the environment 793 (GGY 793) - Credits: 15.00
Environmental assessments 785 (ENV 785) - Credits: 15.00
Natural woodland and forests: Ecology and management 700 (BOT 700) - Credits: 15.00

BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism (01243024)

Duration of study	1 year		
Contact	Prof CC Boonzaaier	chris.boonzaaier@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124202597
	Prof KL Harris	karen.harris@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124202665

Admission requirements

- A bachelor's degree with an average of at least 65% in the appropriate major.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Elective Modules

Select one module.

Core modules
Trends in heritage and cultural tourism 752 (EFK 752) - Credits: 30.00
Tourism research and methodology 754 (EFK 754) - Credits: 20.00
Research report: Heritage and cultural tourism 757 (EFK 757) - Credits: 30.00
Cultural tourism 758 (EFK 758) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules
Archaeology 751 (AGL 751) - Credits: 30.00
Current issues in archaeology 753 (AGL 753) - Credits: 30.00
Politics of identity 756 (APL 756) - Credits: 20.00
Contemporary ethnography 761 (APL 761) - Credits: 20.00
South African history 704 (GES 704) - Credits: 20.00
African history 705 (GES 705) - Credits: 20.00
Heritage management 704 (MKD 704) - Credits: 30.00
Responsible ecotourism management 714 (TBE 714) - Credits: 20.00

BSocSciHons Heritage and Museum Studies (01243025)

Duration of study	1 year		
Contact	Prof CC Boonzaaier	chris.boonzaaier@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124202597
	Prof KL Harris	karen.harris@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124202665

Admission requirements

- A bachelor's degree with an average of at least 65% in the appropriate major.

Other programme-specific information

- MKD 708 Museum orientation is compulsory if the Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage and Museum Studies was not taken previously.
- Some modules are being alternated; consult with programme manager on which modules will be offered this year.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Elective modules

Select **ONE** module.

Note:

MKD 708   Museum orientation (***Compulsory if the Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage and Museum Studies was not taken previously***)

Some modules are being alternated; consult with programme manager on which modules will be offered this year.

Core modules
Theory and methodology 713 (GES 713) - Credits: 30.00
Research report: Heritage and museum studies 705 (MKD 705) - Credits: 30.00
Trends in museology 706 (MKD 706) - Credits: 20.00
Heritage and museum development 707 (MKD 707) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules
South African history 704 (GES 704) - Credits: 20.00
African history 705 (GES 705) - Credits: 20.00
Socio-cultural history of South Africa 714 (GES 714) - Credits: 20.00
World history 715 (GES 715) - Credits: 20.00
Museum orientation 708 (MKD 708) - Credits: 20.00

BSocSciHons History (01243026)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Dr G Paleker nisa.paleker@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202664

Admission requirements

• A relevant bachelor's degree with History as a subject.

• A weighted average of at least 65% in the final-year subjects.

Other programme-specific information

Some modules are being alternated; consult with the programme manager on which will be presented this year.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

GES 770 and GES 713 are compulsory.

Select three modules in addition to the compulsory modules - 60 credits

*Some modules are being alternated; consult with the programme manager on which will be presented this year.

Core modules

Historiography 701 (GES 701) - Credits: 20.00
South African history 704 (GES 704) - Credits: 20.00
African history 705 (GES 705) - Credits: 20.00
Theory and methodology 713 (GES 713) - Credits: 30.00
Socio-cultural history of South Africa 714 (GES 714) - Credits: 20.00
World history 715 (GES 715) - Credits: 20.00
Research report: History 770 (GES 770) - Credits: 30.00

BSocSciHons Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (01243022)

Duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

- A relevant bachelor's degree with Sociology Industrial Sociology or a directly related social science major is needed for admission.
- An average of at least 70% is required in the major/field of specialisation.
- In certain cases additional modules will be required.
- Students with an average of between 68% and 70% in the major/field of specialisation could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the programme manager.

Additional requirements

- In certain cases additional modules will be required.
- Students with an average of between 68% and 70% in the major/field of specialisation could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the programme manager.

Other programme-specific information

- Choose one elective module.
- Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please consult the programme manager in this regard.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 125

Elective module

Select ONE module.

Core modules
Labour relations and labour law 754 (LAB 754) - Credits: 25.00
Research methodology 751 (SOC 751) - Credits: 20.00
Research paper 753 (SOC 753) - Credits: 30.00
Social theory 756 (SOC 756) - Credits: 25.00

Elective modules
Gender studies 751 (GNR 751) - Credits: 25.00
Sociology of work and organisations 730 (SOC 730) - Credits: 25.00
Globalisation and development 757 (SOC 757) - Credits: 25.00
Gender, family and households 758 (SOC 758) - Credits: 25.00
Sociology of South Africa 761 (SOC 761) - Credits: 25.00
Identity, culture and society 762 (SOC 762) - Credits: 25.00

BSocSciHons Psychology (01243019)

Duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

- A relevant bachelor's degree recognised by the Senate of the University of Pretoria with a minimum of six semester modules in psychology of which at least two semester modules must have been obtained at third-year level
- An average of 70% is required for psychology modules.
- Research modules (RES 210, 320 or equivalent) should have been included in the undergraduate degree.
- Additional research modules may be required, if deemed necessary by the head of department.

Additional requirements

Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Other programme-specific information

Modules to the value of 15 credits may be selected from any other faculty as substitute for one of the above core modules.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Elective modules

Select 4 electives modules from the list. Students may also choose 1 elective offered by another department as one of their 4 elective modules.

Core modules
Theories and paradigms 751 (SLK 751) - Credits: 15.00
Research report 761 (SLK 761) - Credits: 30.00

Research methodology 764 (SLK 764) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules
Social psychology 752 (SLK 752) - Credits: 15.00
Community psychology 753 (SLK 753) - Credits: 15.00
Psychological assessment (2) 755 (SLK 755) - Credits: 15.00
Psychopathology 756 (SLK 756) - Credits: 15.00
Neuropsychology 760 (SLK 760) - Credits: 15.00
Cognitive psychology 762 (SLK 762) - Credits: 15.00

BSocSciHons Sociology (01243023)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Dr SS Molapo sepetla.molapo@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- A relevant bachelor's degree with Sociology or a directly related social science major.

- An average of at least 70% is required in the major/field of specialisation.
- In certain cases additional modules will be required.
- Students with an average of between 68% and 70% in the major/field of specialisation could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the programme manager.

Additional requirements

In certain cases additional modules will be required.

Students with an average of between 68% and 70% in the major/field of specialisation could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the programme manager.

Other programme-specific information

- Choose either SOC 761 or SOC 757 as a core module.
- Choose one elective module.
- SOC 761 or SOC 757 may be selected as an elective if not already selected as a core module.
- Not all modules are offered in any given year. Contact the programme manager in this regard.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 125

Core modules

ONE of the following should be added to the core modules:*

SOC 757   Globalisation and development

SOC 761   Sociology of South Africa

Elective modules

Select One module*

Note:

*Not all modules are offered in any given year. Contact the programme manager in this regard.

**One of the following modules may be selected as an elective when not already selected as a core module:

SOC 757 Globalisation and development**

SOC 761 Sociology of South Africa**

Core modules
Research methodology 751 (SOC 751) - Credits: 20.00
Research paper 753 (SOC 753) - Credits: 30.00
Social theory 756 (SOC 756) - Credits: 25.00
Globalisation and development 757 (SOC 757) - Credits: 25.00
Sociology of South Africa 761 (SOC 761) - Credits: 25.00

Elective modules
Gender studies 751 (GNR 751) - Credits: 25.00
Labour relations and labour law 754 (LAB 754) - Credits: 25.00
Gender, family and households 758 (SOC 758) - Credits: 25.00
Identity, culture and society 762 (SOC 762) - Credits: 25.00

Master's

MA (01250005)

Duration of study	1 year

Programme information

A student must work under the guidance of a study leader for at least one academic year.

Admission requirements

• An approved honours degree with an average of 60%.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: General 890 (ALG 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA African Languages (01250195)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof E Taljard elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202494

Admission requirements

• An approved honours degree in one of the African languages with an average of at least 60% or in consultation with the programme managers; **or**
• An approved four-year bachelor's degree (or other equivalent tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) worth 480 credits in an appropriate discipline with focus on the African languages.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.

• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: African languages 890 (AFT 890) - Credits: 240.00

MA African Languages (Coursework) (01250443)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof E Taljard elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202494

Admission requirements

- An approved honours degree in one of the African languages with an average of at least 60%; or at the programme managers' discretion; **or**

- An approved four-year bachelor's degree or other equivalent tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (worth 480 credits) in an appropriate discipline with focus on the African languages.

Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay as a condition for admission or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Curriculum: Year 1

Select five modules.

Core modules
Dialectology: Nguni and Sotho 851 (AFT 851) - Credits: 20.00
Drama in Nguni and Sotho 852 (AFT 852) - Credits: 20.00
Creative writing African languages 853 (AFT 853) - Credits: 20.00
Lexicography 851 (LEX 851) - Credits: 20.00
HLT in lexicography and NLP 852 (LEX 852) - Credits: 20.00
HLT in translation practice (2) 810 (TRL 810) - Credits: 20.00
Interpreting: Introduction 811 (TRL 811) - Credits: 20.00
Consecutive interpreting 812 (TRL 812) - Credits: 20.00
Simultaneous interpreting 813 (TRL 813) - Credits: 20.00
Translation theory 851 (TRL 851) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Mini-dissertation: African languages 896 (AFT 896) - Credits: 100.00

MA African-European Cultural Relations (Coursework) (01250015)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof AB Hofmeyr benda.hofmeyr@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202702
	Prof S Mühr stephan.muehr@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202419
	Prof L Kriel lize.kriel@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205732

Programme information

Students select one of the following five fields of specialisation:

1. Narratives, visual worlds, symbolic spaces.
2. Socio-historical dynamics.

3. 3 African-European relations underlying our beliefs and values.
4. Political constructions.
5. Languages, cultures, translations.

Admission requirements

- An approved honours degree from any field in the humanities social sciences public administration education or law obtained with an average of at least 60%.

- At least one European language other than English completed at a university first-year level.
- Prospective students must submit a letter of motivation, an academic record and a CV to the PCC.
- Please note: Final consideration and acceptance of applicants will be done at the discretion of the committee.

Additional requirements

Prospective students must submit a letter of motivation, an academic record and a CV to the PCC.

Please note: Final consideration and acceptance of applicants will be done at the discretion of the committee.

Other programme-specific information

1. Two of the 20-credit modules may be obtained at a university in Europe (study abroad programme).
2. If a student does not have a European language other than English at second-year level, such a module should be taken; otherwise a project/practical could be done in the selected field of specialisation in consultation with the 'field mentor'.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Cultural theory 801 (AKV 801) - Credits: 20.00
History of African-European cultural relations 802 (AKV 802) - Credits: 20.00
EU lekgotla 803 (AKV 803) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Applied additional module 804 (AKV 804) - Credits: 20.00
Interdisciplinary studies in African-European relations 805 (AKV 805) - Credits: 20.00
Mini-dissertation: African-European cultural relations 895 (AKV 895) - Credits: 90.00

MA Afrikaans (01250176)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof WD Burger willie.burger@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206469

Admission requirements

- An approved honours degree in a language, linguistics or language-related discipline with an average of 60%.

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.

- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Verhandeling: Afrikaans 890 (AFR 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies (01250184)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof GT Prinsloo gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202683

Programme information

Depending upon their interest and area of specialisation, students may choose one of the following options:

Option 1:   Ancient Culture Studies: AKG 890 Dissertation: Ancient culture studies

Option 2:   Biblical Languages: AKG 891 Dissertation: Biblical languages

Option 3:   Classical Languages: AKG 892 Dissertation: Classical languages

Option 4:   Greek: GRK 890 Dissertation: Greek

Option 5:   Latin: LAT 890 Dissertation: Latin

Option 6:   Semitic Languages: AKG 893 Dissertation: Semitic languages

Admission requirements

- An appropriate honours degree from UP; or

- An appropriate equivalent qualification accredited by the Council on Higher Education – in which case students may be required to pass an exam in their chosen area of specialisation to the satisfaction of the head of department before they can register for the programme.

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans.
- A research proposal must be handed in for approval before the end of the first year of study.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans.
- A research proposal must be handed in for approval before the end of the first year of study.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Ancient culture studies 890 (AKG 890) - Credits: 180.00
Dissertation: Greek 890 (GRK 890) - Credits: 180.00
Dissertation: Latin 890 (LAT 890) - Credits: 180.00
Dissertation: Biblical languages 891 (AKG 891) - Credits: 180.00

Dissertation: Classical languages 892 (AKG 892) - Credits: 180.00
Dissertation: Semitic languages 893 (AKG 893) - Credits: 180.00

MA Applied Language Studies Translation and Interpreting (Coursework) (01250017)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Mrs R Marais renee.marais@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204592

Admission requirements

- An approved honours degree (or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) worth 120 credits in a language linguistics or a language-related discipline.
- An average of at least 65% for the honours degree is required for all students enrolling for this programme.
- An average of at least 65% in the admissions test (for more information, see the UP website).
- The chosen language pair must include either English or Afrikaans (it may include both).
- The choice of the other language is dependent on whether it can be accommodated in a specific year.

Additional requirements

- The chosen language pair must include either English or Afrikaans (it may include both).
- The choice of the other language is dependent on whether it can be accommodated in a specific year.

Other programme-specific information

- TRL 851: Compulsory for students who wish to do their mini-dissertation with a focus on translation.
- Prior experience at honours level is required if students wish to take TRL 800, TRL 801, TRL 802, TRL 810.

Curriculum: Year 1

Apart from the mini-dissertation (100 credits) which is compulsary, choose five more modules to the maximum of 100 credits. (Total 200 credits)

Core modules
Advanced professional translation 866 (FRN 866) - Credits: 20.00
Lexicography 851 (LEX 851) - Credits: 20.00
HLT in translation practice (2) 810 (TRL 810) - Credits: 20.00
Interpreting: Introduction 811 (TRL 811) - Credits: 20.00
Consecutive interpreting 812 (TRL 812) - Credits: 20.00
Simultaneous interpreting 813 (TRL 813) - Credits: 20.00
Translation theory 851 (TRL 851) - Credits: 20.00
Audiovisual translation (2) 801 (TRL 801) - Credits: 20.00
Literary translation (2) 800 (TRL 800) - Credits: 20.00
Copywriting (2) 802 (TRL 802) - Credits: 20.00
Governance, economics, law and culture 803 (TRL 803) - Credits: 20.00
Court interpreting 814 (TRL 814) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Mini-dissertation: Translation and interpreting 895 (TRL 895) - Credits: 100.00

MA Applied Language Studies (01250179)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof HJ Bosman nerina.bosman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in a language linguistics or a language-related discipline with a minimum credit value of 120; or

- Modules to the value of at least 20 credits in Linguistics at undergraduate level and/or a pass mark for LCC 710 are required. If a student does not meet this requirement, LCC 710 must be taken in the first year of the master's study as an additional module.
- Students could be required to do an oral examination or additional modules in order to achieve the requisite level of knowledge and skills.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- Students who do not have the required level of proficiency in English have to take an additional module, TTS 751 Academic writing skills.
- An approved research proposal is required.

- A recognised honours degree other than the above to the value of 120 credits.

Additional requirements

• Modules to the value of at least 20 credits in Linguistics at undergraduate level and/or a pass mark for LCC 710 are required. If a student does not meet this requirement, LCC 710 must be taken in the first year of the master's study as an additional module.

• Students could be required to do an oral examination or additional modules in order to achieve the requisite level of knowledge and skills.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.

• Students who do not have the required level of proficiency in English have to take an additional module, TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

• An approved research proposal is required.

Other programme-specific information

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Applied language studies 890 (TTS 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Archaeology (01250177)

Duration of study	1 year

Contact	Dr A Antonites	alexander.antonites@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124206490
	Prof I Pikirayi	innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124204661

Programme information

• A student for a master's degree must complete his or her studies within four years after first registering for the degree. The study comprises a 30 000-50 000 word dissertation based on an research proposal approved by the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities (see requirement for preparatory year).

• Students are also required to: (a) perform one outreach activity per semester registered; (b) to participate in the Departmental Seminar Series; (c) to construct a museum display of their dissertation research; and (d) submit an article based on their research to an accredited publication at the end of their study.

• Students are required to conduct at least 8 weeks of fieldwork by the end of the master's programme and must demonstrate mastery over basic and intermediate field techniques.

Admission requirements

• An honours degree in Archaeology or very closely related discipline for which a minimum of 60% has been obtained. Applicants with less than 60% and those with an honours degree from another tertiary institution may have to sit for an admissions examination to the satisfaction of the programme manager and in consultation with the head of department.

• Students who do not have the required level of proficiency in English have to take an additional module TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

Additional requirements

Students who do not have the required level of proficiency in English have to take an additional module TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Archaeology 890 (AGL 890) - Credits: 240.00

MA Audiology (01250025)

Duration of study	1 year

Contact	Prof L Biagio de Jager	leigh.biagio@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124206774

Programme information

Please see Faculty regulations and information

Admission requirements

• A BA (Audiology) or equivalent degree with a minimum average of at least 70% in the relevant final-year modules. Admission will be subject to the availability of supervisors.
• An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Audiology 891 (KMP 891) - Credits: 180.00

MA Augmentative and Alternative Communication (01252133)

Duration of study	1 year

Contact	Prof KM Tönsing kerstin.tonsing@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204729

Admission requirements

- A bachelor's degree in Speech-Language Pathology; **or**
- Any other bachelor's degree plus a BAHons (AAC); **or**
- Any other relevant degree at the level of an honours degree, provided that sufficient background in communication theory and research is evident, in which case an admissions examination may be required;
- A minimum average of 65% in the final-year modules of the previous relevant qualification;
- A minimum of 65% in the research module of the previous qualification.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: AAC 890 (AAK 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Coursework) (01252134)

Duration of study	2 years

Contact	Prof KM Tönsing kerstin.tonsing@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204729

Admission requirements

- A bachelor's degree in Speech-Language Pathology; or
- A BAHons (AAC) degree; or
- Any other relevant degree at the level of an honours degree, provided that sufficient background in communication theory and research is evident, in which case an admissions examination may be required;
- A minimum average of 65% in the final-year modules of the previous relevant qualification;
- A minimum of 65% in the research module of the previous qualification.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Theoretical constructs in AAC 811 (AAK 811) - Credits: 45.00

Implementation science in AAC 812 (AAK 812) - Credits: 45.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Mini-dissertation: AAC 895 (AAK 895) - Credits: 90.00

MA Biblical and Religious Studies (01250192)

Duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Biblical and Religious Studies or

- An approved four-year bachelor's degree approved by the head of department. Teaching or other experience in a relevant field will be taken into account.
- Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An approved research proposal is required

Additional requirements

Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Biblical and religious studies 890 (BYB 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Biblical and Religious Studies (Coursework) (01250019)

Duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Biblical and Religious Studies; or

- An approved four-year bachelor's degree as approved by the head of department.

Teaching or other experience in a relevant field will be taken into account.

Additional requirements

Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Other programme-specific information

Modules to the value of 15 credits may be selected from any other faculty as substitute for one of the above core

modules.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Research methodology 801 (BYB 801) - Credits: 15.00
Hermeneutics 802 (BYB 802) - Credits: 15.00
Religious studies 805 (BYB 805) - Credits: 15.00
Exegesis 806 (BYB 806) - Credits: 15.00
Theology 807 (BYB 807) - Credits: 15.00
Biblical ethics 808 (BYB 808) - Credits: 15.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Mini-dissertation: Biblical and religious studies 895 (BYB 895) - Credits: 90.00

MA Clinical Psychology (Coursework) (01250212)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Dr MS Makhubela silas.makhubela@up.ac.za

Programme information

This programme provides integrated professional and academic training equipping the candidate to function as a clinical psychologist. After completion, the candidate can apply to the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a clinical psychologist. Such registration will be subject to the conditions stipulated by the Professional Board for Psychology at the time of registration.

Closing date for applications: 31 May annually.

The degree comprises one years of full-time study; 50% of the programme entails coursework and 50% entails a research component.

A. Theoretical section
A core curriculum with coursework has to be followed and passed.

B. Practical section
During the one years and as part of the practical component of the programme academic service training is done at institutions as organised by the Department of Psychology.

C. Mini-dissertation (KLS 895)
A mini-dissertation on an appropriate topic as approved by the head of department and the Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities must be completed and passed before the MA degree in Clinical Psychology can be conferred. A pass mark of at least 50% must be obtained. A draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal must be submitted together with the completed mini-dissertation.

Admission requirements

- BSocSciHons or BAHons in Psychology or equivalent qualification accredited by the Council on Higher Education.
- Admission to the MA (Clinical Psychology) programme is subject to assessment and selection of the candidate

based on requirements prescribed by the programme as applicable from time to time.

Examinations and pass requirements

Assessments

i. In order to pass a module, a final mark of at least 50% must be obtained.
ii. Progress in modules is assessed through a variety of activities in a process of continuous assessment. Assessment is designed to ensure that all the outcomes of the modules have been evaluated by means of informative assessment.
iii. The final results for all modules will only be published after confirmation of the results by the examination commission of the Faculty of Humanities. No results will be released beforehand.

Promotion to next study year

Requirements for progress to year II of the programme

i. In each programme all requirements for year I of the programme must be met before proceeding to year II of the programme.
ii. Should all the requirements of year I not be met, year I may not be repeated and the student will have to leave the programme.
iii. Should the student wish to continue, he or she will have to reapply for admission in accordance with the rules applicable to the selection process for all new applications.
iv. No module may be carried over from year I to year II.

Requirements for progress to internship

i. The rules and regulations as laid down by the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) and as amended from time to time, will apply.
ii. All programme requirements of the degree must be successfully completed and the assessment thereof processed through the necessary committees of the University.
iii. The master's degree must be completed in two years.

Pass with distinction

A student will pass a module with distinction if a final mark of at least 75% is achieved.

General information

Professional misconduct

Enquiry with regards to possible professional misconduct within the programme:
Should a student be considered in breach of any professional rule, regulation or code of conduct as laid down by the Professional Board for Psychology or the HPCSA, the student may be required to present him/herself before the executive committee of the Department of Psychology for an enquiry in order to ascertain whether or not the matter should be referred to the Professional Board or the HPCSA for a further investigation.

Discontinuation of participation in the programme:

The dean may, on the recommendation of the head of the Department of Psychology, conduct an enquiry into the alleged conduct and/or fitness of the student to practice. Possible outcomes of this process could include, but will not be limited to, the discontinuation of the student's participation in the programme during an academic year. This decision will be considered by a committee within the Department and various aspects of the student's progress and conduct within the programme will be assessed. The student will have the opportunity to respond

and make representations regarding the allegations brought against him/her.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Psychodiagnostics 803 (KLS 803) - Credits: 20.00
Psychotherapy: Theory 871 (KLS 871) - Credits: 30.00
Psychotherapy: Practice 872 (KLS 872) - Credits: 20.00
Psychopathology 874 (KLS 874) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Mini-dissertation: Clinical psychology 895 (KLS 895) - Credits: 90.00

MA Counselling Psychology (Coursework) (01250213)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof TM Bakker terri.bakker@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204924

Programme information

This programme offers integrated academic, practical and professional training in counselling psychology.

Closing date for applications: 31 May annually.

The programme is a one-year full-time programme and is based on the researcher(50%)-practitioner(50%) model. All courses within all the modules of the researcher and practitioner training need to be passed to obtain the MA (Counselling Psychology) degree.

Once a student has successfully completed the MA (Counselling Psychology) degree, such student can apply for registration as an intern counselling psychologist with the Professional Board for Psychology at the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) to do a one year full-time internship in Counselling Psychology. After success-fully completing the internship in counselling psychology and the board exam of the Professional Board for Psychology at the HPCSA, an intern counselling psychologist can apply for registration as a counselling psychologist with the Professional Board for Psychology at the HPCSA. Such registration is subject to the regulations of the Professional Board for Psychology at the time of registration.

A. Researcher training
Researcher training entails 50% of the MA (Counselling Psychology) programme. During the two-year period, consisting of one-year academic training and one-year internship, students are expected to sucessfully write a research proposal, conduct a research project and to write a mini-dissertation (VOS 895).

B. Practitioner training
Practitioner training entails 50% of the MA (Counselling Psychology) programme. During the first year of the course academic and practical training is done. The academic training is done through four core modules namely: Fundamentals of Psychology (SLK 801), Psychological assessment (SLK 806), Counselling Psychology (SLK 802) and Community Psychology (SLK 804) .The training is delivered by means of didactic instruction and/or experiential learning. The practical training is arranged by the Department of Psychology on a yearly basis.

C. Professional development
Besides the researcher and practitioner training, the professional development of the students is addressed on a continious basis in all modules. The professional development of students entails professional practice and

professional identity development. The professional practice component focuses on the ethical and legal framework in which counselling psychologists practice, while professional identity development focuses on the "person" of the prospective counselling psychologist, the student.

Admission requirements

• BSocSciHons or BAHons in Psychology or equivalent qualification accredited by the Council on Higher Education.

• Admission to any of the MA programmes is subject to assessment and selection of the candidate based on requirements prescribed by the programme as applicable from time to time.

Other programme-specific information

It is only possible to choose Sports Psychology as an option if the candidate complies with the prerequisites as set out by the head of department.

Examinations and pass requirements

Assessments

i. In order to pass a module, a final mark of at least 50% must be obtained.
ii. Progress in modules is assessed through a variety of activities in a process of continuous assessment. Assessment is designed to ensure that all the outcomes of the modules have been evaluated by means of informative assessment.
iii. The final results for all modules will only be published after confirmation of the results by the examination commission of the Faculty of Humanities. No results will be released beforehand.

Promotion to next study year

Requirements for progress to year II of the programme

i. In each programme all requirements for year I of the programme must be met before proceeding to year II of the programme.
ii. Should all the requirements of year I not be met, year I may not be repeated and the student will have to leave the programme.
iii. Should the student wish to continue, he or she will have to reapply for admission in accordance with the rules applicable to the selection process for all new applications.
iv. No module may be carried over from year I to year II.

Requirements for progress to internship

i. The rules and regulations as laid down by the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) and as amended from time to time, will apply.
ii. All programme requirements of the degree must be successfully completed and the assessment thereof processed through the necessary committees of the University.
iii. The master's degree must be completed in two years.

Pass with distinction

A student will pass a module with distinction if a final mark of at least 75% is achieved.

General information

Professional misconduct

Enquiry with regards to possible professional misconduct within the programme:
Should a student be considered in breach of any professional rule, regulation or code of conduct as laid down by the Professional Board for Psychology or the HPCSA, the student may be required to present him/herself before the executive committee of the Department of Psychology for an enquiry in order to ascertain whether or not the matter should be referred to the Professional Board or the HPCSA for a further investigation.

Discontinuation of participation in the programme:

The dean may, on the recommendation of the head of the Department of Psychology, conduct an enquiry into the alleged conduct and/or fitness of the student to practice. Possible outcomes of this process could include, but will not be limited to, the discontinuation of the student's participation in the programme during an academic year. This decision will be considered by a committee within the Department and various aspects of the student's progress and conduct within the programme will be assessed. The student will have the opportunity to respond and make representations regarding the allegations brought against him/her.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Fundamental psychology 801 (SLK 801) - Credits: 20.00
Counselling psychology 802 (SLK 802) - Credits: 30.00
Community psychology 804 (SLK 804) - Credits: 20.00
Psychological assessment 806 (SLK 806) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Mini-dissertation: Counselling psychology 895 (VOS 895) - Credits: 90.00

MA Creative Writing (01250006)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof D Medalie david.medalie@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202716

Programme information

Closing date for applications: 31 January annually.

Admission requirements

- An honours degree or any approved four-year degree.

Additional requirements

Selection will take place. A portfolio of creative work for evaluation must be submitted to the Head, Unit for Creative Writing.

Other programme-specific information

1. A student must work under the guidance of a supervisor for at least one academic year.
2. A student who does not comply with the requirements for the degree within the second academic year, must obtain permission from the Director/Dean for each succeeding year of registration.

Curriculum: Final year

Degree consists of creative work and a mini-dissertation

Core modules
Creative manuscript and documentation 895 (KSK 895) - Credits: 180.00

MA Criminology (01250185)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof F Steyn francois.steyn@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203734

Admission requirements

- A minimum of at least 70% for BAHons in Criminology.
- An approved research proposal is required

Additional requirements

Arrange for an interview with the head of department.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Criminology 890 (KRM 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Diplomatic Studies (Coursework) (01250407)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Mr RD Henwood roland.henwood@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202687

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Political Sciences or directly related fields (or a related university degree with sufficient relevant work experience in the diplomatic field with the approval of Senate).

- An average of 65% is required in this degree for admission to this programme.

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English is required.

Additional requirements

• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English is required.

Other programme-specific information

• At least two core modules have to be taken during the first year of study.

• Students may, with the approval of the programme manager, replace at most one core module with an appropriate module of the same credit value from another discipline.

• This programme is not presented through telematic or distance education.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Diplomatic practice 872 (DIP 872) - Credits: 30.00
Diplomacy and international studies 876 (DIP 876) - Credits: 30.00
Diplomatic theory 877 (DIP 877) - Credits: 30.00
Methodology of diplomatic studies 878 (DIP 878) - Credits: 30.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Mini-dissertation: Diplomatic studies 895 (DIP 895) - Credits: 60.00

MA Drama and Film Studies (01250196)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof CW Broodryk chris.broodryk@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202556

Admission requirements

• An appropriate honours degree with an average of at least 60%.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

• An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Drama and film studies 890 (DFK 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA English (01250182)

Duration of study	1 year

Contact	Prof MA Brown molly.brown@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203519

Admission requirements

- A BAHons in English with an average of 70%.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English is a requisite.

- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: English 890 (ENG 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Environment and Society (Coursework) (01250514)

Duration of study	2 years

Programme information

Please note: This programme will only be offered in English.

Admission requirements

- BAHons or an equivalent qualification with a minimum average of 60%. Access is determined on a competitive basis based on academic achievement.
- *Academic literacy:* Applicants must write an academic literacy test of which the results will be used for final placement. Exemption is granted to students who wrote and passed this test during the past five years.
- *Computer literacy:* applicants have to pass the standard computer literacy test applicable to all first-year undergraduate students at the University of Pretoria covering basic data base, spread-sheet and word processing software. Applicants who have already passed this test in the past five years are exempted from the test. Applicants who fail this test need to complete suitable modules, approved by the programme manager, during their first semester of master's degree study.

Additional requirements

Academic literacy
Applicants must write an academic literacy test of which the results will be used for final placement. Exemption is granted to students who wrote and passed this test during the past five years.

Computer literacy
Applicants have to pass the standard computer literacy test applicable to all first-year undergraduate students at the University of Pretoria covering basic data base, spread-sheet and word processing software. Applicants who have already passed this test in the past five years are exempted from the test. Applicants who fail this test need to complete suitable modules, approved by the programme manager, during their first semester of master's degree study.

Other programme-specific information

For detailed descriptions of module contents please consult the Centre for Environmental Studies' brochure (Geography Building 2-1; Tel: 012 420 4048) or the web page: http://www.up.ac.za/academic/centre-environmental-studies.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Select One of the following modules:

ENS 823   Environment and land reform

ENS 824   Social modelling and assessment

OMS 881   Environmental change

Core modules

Environment and development 811 (ENS 811) - Credits: 15.00

Strategic environmental management 822 (ENS 822) - Credits: 15.00

Environmental paradigms 810 (ENV 810) - Credits: 15.00

Environmental analysis, assessment and modelling 812 (ENV 812) - Credits: 20.00

Environmental law 816 (ENV 816) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules

Environment and land reform 823 (ENS 823) - Credits: 15.00

Social modelling and assessment 824 (ENS 824) - Credits: 15.00

Water conservation and demand management 821 (EWM 821) - Credits: 15.00

Environmental change 881 (OMS 881) - Credits: 15.00

Biogeography and macro-ecology 809 (ZEN 809) - Credits: 15.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Mini-dissertation 891 (ENV 891) - Credits: 90.00

MA Fine Arts (01250108)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof JF Thom johan.thom@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

The research can be conducted by means of a dissertation (BKS 858), a dissertation and solo exhibition (BKS 859) or a dissertation and curated exhibition (BKS 860).

Admission requirements

- A four-year degree in Fine Arts or equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate) with an average of at least 65%.

- The Research Committee of the Department of Visual Arts must approve the application which includes a research proposal.

Additional requirements

The Research Committee of the Department of Visual Arts must approve the application which includes a research proposal.

Curriculum: Final year

The research can be conducted by means of :

a. A dissertation (BKS 858), or

b. A dissertation and solo exhibition (BKS 859) or

c. A dissertation and curated exhibition (BKS 860).

Core modules
Dissertation: Advanced research in Fine Arts 858 (BKS 858) - Credits: 180.00
Dissertation and creative production 859 (BKS 859) - Credits: 180.00
Dissertation and curatorial practice 860 (BKS 860) - Credits: 180.00

MA French (01250183)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Dr AM de Beer annamarie.debeer@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203661

Admission requirements

- A BAHons in French with an average of 60%.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.

- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: French 890 (FRN 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Geography (01250197)

Duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

- An appropriate honours degree with an average of at least 60%.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.

• An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Geography 890 (GGF 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA German (01250178)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof S Mühr stephan.muehr@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202419

Admission requirements

• A BAHons in German with an average of 60%.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: German 890 (DTS 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA History of Art (01250186)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof DB Reyburn duncan.reyburn@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205189

Admission requirements

• An appropriate honours degree with an average of at least 65%.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: History of art 890 (KGK 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Human Movement Science (01250122)

Duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

- An appropriate honours degree.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

- An approved research proposal is also required.

MA Information Design (01250109)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof DB Reyburn duncan.reyburn@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205189

Programme information

Focus area 1: Research in Information Design: Dissertation

Focus area 2: Research-driven design project and documentation

Admission requirements

- A four-year degree in Information Design or equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate) with an average of at least 65%.

- The Research Committee of the Department of Visual Arts must approve the application before registration.
- An approved research proposal is required

Additional requirements

The Research Committee of the Department of Visual Arts must approve the application before registration.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

The research can be conducted by means of a

a. IOW 800 Dissertation: Research in Information Design

or

b. IOW 801 Research-driven design project and documentation

Core modules
Dissertation: Research in information design: 800 (IOW 800) - Credits: 180.00
Research-driven design project and documentation 801 (IOW 801) - Credits: 180.00

MA International Relations (01250193)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof MME Schoeman maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204066

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Political Sciences.

- An average of 70% is required in this degree

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.

• An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: International relations 891 (IPL 891) - Credits: 240.00

MA Linguistics (01250199)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof HJ Bosman nerina.bosman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- An appropriate BAHons degree with an average of 65%.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.

- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Linguistics 890 (LIN 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Literary Theory (01250198)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof WD Burger willie.burger@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206469

Admission requirements

- An appropriate honours degree with an average of 60%.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Literary theory 890 (ALW 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Option: Biokinetics (01250123)

Duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 60% for the honours degree in Biokinetics.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal that has been accepted by the departmental Research Committee and the Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities is also required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

- An approved research proposal that has been accepted by the departmental Research Committee and the Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities is also required.

MA Option: Sports Science (01250124)

Duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 60% for the honours degree in Biokinetics or Sports Sciences.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal that has been accepted by the departmental Research Committee and the

Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities is also required.

Additional requirements

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

• An approved research proposal that has been accepted by the departmental Research Committee and the Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities is also required.

MA Philosophy (01250189)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof AB Hofmeyr benda.hofmeyr@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202702

Admission requirements

• An appropriate honours degree in Philosophy with an average of at least 65%.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.

• An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Philosophy 890 (FIL 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Political Science (01250194)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof MME Schoeman maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204066

Admission requirements

• An honours degree in Political Sciences.

• An average of 70% is required in this degree.
• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do

additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.

• An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Political science 890 (STL 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Psychology (01250188)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof C Wagner claire.wagner@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202319

Admission requirements

• An appropriate honours degree with a minimum average of at least 60%.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is also required.

Additional requirements

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

• An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: MAS

Core modules
Dissertation: Psychology 890 (SLK 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Research Psychology (Coursework) (01250433)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof N Coetzee nicoleen.coetzee@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

This programme provides integrated professional and academic training equipping the candidate to function as a specialist researcher in pschology.

Closing date for applications: 31 May annually.

The programme is a one year of full-time programme; and consists of a (50%) and a research (50%) component.Both components need to be passed to obtain the MA (Research Psychology) degree.

Once a student has successfully completed the MA (Research Psychology) degree, such student can apply for registration as an intern research psychologist with the Professional Board for Psychology at the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) to do a one year full-time internship in Research Psychology. After successfully completing the internship in research psychology and the board exam of the Professional Board for Psychology at the HPCSA, an intern research psychologist can apply for registration as a research psychologist

with the Professional Board for Psychology at the HPCSA. Such registration is subject to the regulations of the Professional Board for Psychology at the time of registration

A. Coursework training

Consists of one-year academic training during which a core curriculum will be followed.

B. Mini-dissertation (NSK 895)

The writing of the mini-dissertation coincides with the coursework training which consists of one-year academic training. Students are expected to successfully write a research proposal, conduct a research project and to write a mini-dissertation (NSK 895).

Admission requirements

- BSocSciHons or BAHons in Psychology or equivalent qualification accredited by the Council on Higher Education.

- Admission to the MA (Research Psychology) programme is subject to assessment and selection of the candidate based on requirements prescribed by the programme as applicable from time to time.

Examinations and pass requirements

Assessments

  i. In order to pass a module, a final mark of at least 50% must be obtained.
 ii. Progress in modules is assessed through a variety of activities in a process of continuous assessment. Assessment is designed to ensure that all the outcomes of the modules have been evaluated by means of informative assessment.
iii. The final results for all modules will only be published after confirmation of the results by the examination commission of the Faculty of Humanities. No results will be released beforehand.

Promotion to next study year

Requirements for progress to year II of the programme

  i. In each programme all requirements for year I of the programme must be met before proceeding to year II of the programme.
 ii. Should all the requirements of year I not be met, year I may not be repeated and the student will have to leave the programme.
iii. Should the student wish to continue, he or she will have to reapply for admission in accordance with the rules applicable to the selection process for all new applications.
 iv. No module may be carried over from year I to year II.

Requirements for progress to internship

  i. The rules and regulations as laid down by the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) and as amended from time to time, will apply.
 ii. All programme requirements of the degree must be successfully completed and the assessment thereof processed through the necessary committees of the University.
iii. The master's degree must be completed in two years.

Pass with distinction

A student will pass a module with distinction if a final mark of at least 75% is achieved.

General information

Professional misconduct

Enquiry with regards to possible professional misconduct within the programme:

Should a student be considered in breach of any professional rule, regulation or code of conduct as laid down by the Professional Board for Psychology or the HPCSA, the student may be required to present him/herself before the executive committee of the Department of Psychology for an enquiry in order to ascertain whether or not the matter should be referred to the Professional Board or the HPCSA for a further investigation.

Discontinuation of participation in the programme:

The dean may, on the recommendation of the head of the Department of Psychology, conduct an enquiry into the alleged conduct and/or fitness of the student to practice. Possible outcomes of this process could include, but will not be limited to, the discontinuation of the student's participation in the programme during an academic year. This decision will be considered by a committee within the Department and various aspects of the student's progress and conduct within the programme will be assessed. The student will have the opportunity to respond and make representations regarding the allegations brought against him/her.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

Research methodology (1) Qualitative research 801 (NSK 801) - Credits: 18.00
Research methodology (2) Quantitative research 802 (NSK 802) - Credits: 18.00
Social and environmental psychology 804 (NSK 804) - Credits: 18.00
Capita selecta 805 (NSK 805) - Credits: 18.00
Cognitive psychology 806 (NSK 806) - Credits: 18.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Research psychology 895 (NSK 895) - Credits: 90.00

MA Security Studies (Coursework) (01250408)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Mr RD Henwood roland.henwood@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202687

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Political Sciences or directly related fields (or a related university degree with sufficient relevant work experience in the security field with the approval of Senate).

- An average of 65% is required in this degree for admission to this programme.

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English is required

Additional requirements

• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English is required.

Other programme-specific information

• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
National security 871 (SEC 871) - Credits: 30.00
Security and strategic theory 877 (SEC 877) - Credits: 30.00
Strategic intelligence and forecasting 879 (SEC 879) - Credits: 30.00
Methodology of security studies 878 (SEC 878) - Credits: 30.00
Mediation in African conflicts 871 (PTO 871) - Credits: 30.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Mini-dissertation: Security studies 895 (SEC 895) - Credits: 60.00

MA Spanish (01250180)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Dr LA Lancho Perea luis.lancho.perea@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205312

Admission requirements

• BAHons in Spanish (or other comparable tertiary qualification – with approval by Senate) with at least 120 credits and with a pass mark of at least 65%.

• An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Spanish 801 (SPN 801) - Credits: 180.00

MA Speech-Language Pathology (01250024)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof J van der Linde jeannie.vanderlinde@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202948

Programme information

Please see Faculty regulations and information

Admission requirements

- A BA (Speech-Language Pathology) or equivalent degree with a minimum average of at least 70% in the relevant final-year modules.
- Admission will be subject to the availability of supervisors.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Speech-Language Pathology 890 (KMP 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management (01250130)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof BJ Steyn ben.steyn@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206094

Admission requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal that has been accepted by the departmental Research Committee as well as the Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities is also required.

- An honours degree in Sport and Leisure Studies of similar qualification.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

- An approved research proposal that has been accepted by the departmental Research Committee as well as the Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities is also required.

Curriculum: Final year

Dissertation: Sport and recreation management 893

Core modules
Dissertation: Sport and recreation management 893 (MBK 893) - Credits: 180.00

MA Visual Studies (01250187)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof AA du Preez amanda.dupreez@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203755

Admission requirements

- An appropriate four-year degree for example BA Information Design or BA Fine Arts or an appropriate BAHons degree such as BAHons (Visual Studies) or BAHons (History of Art) with an average of at least 65%.

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Visual studies 890 (VKK 890) - Credits: 180.00

MCom Recreation and Sports Management (07250252)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof A Goslin anneliese.goslin@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206043

Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree with an average of at least 60%.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
- A completed Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences (07220026) can also be considered for admission to the Master's programme in Entrepreneurship. All MCom candidates need to have adequate knowledge of Management, Financial and Economic Sciences as well as Statistics, as determined by the head of department concerned, in consultation with the Dean.

Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
6. A completed Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences can also be considered for admission to the Master's programme in Entrepreneurship.

All MCom candidates need to have adequate knowledge of Management, Financial and Economic Sciences as

well as Statistics, as determined by the head of department concerned, in consultation with the Dean.
A pass mark in the following modules:

- Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122);
- Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120);
- Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following:
- Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or
- Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or
- Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or
- Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

Dissertations/mini-dissertations/research reports, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation/research article must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the thesis/dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation

A dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration. Permission to submit the dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by

the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Recreation and Sport 890 (RSB 890) - Credits: 180.00

MDram (01250114)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof CW Broodryk chris.broodryk@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202556

Admission requirements

- An appropriate honours degree with an average of at least 65%.

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Drama dissertation and practical project 891 (DRA 891) - Credits: 180.00

MMus Composition (01252012)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof AF Johnson alexander.johnson@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202316

Admission requirements

At least one of the following:

- A four-year BMus degree with an average of at least 70% and departmental approval.
- An equivalent qualification with an average of at least 70% from another tertiary institution – with approval by Senate.
- BMusHons is required in some instances (in consultation with the head of department).
- A Master's Diploma (based on composition and a dissertation).

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation and composition portfolio 890 (KPS 890) - Credits: 180.00

MMus Music Education (01252080)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof AF Johnson alexander.johnson@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202316

Admission requirements

At least one of the following:

- A four-year BMus degree with an average of at least 70% and departmental approval.
- An equivalent qualification with an average of at least 70% and departmental approval. from another tertiary institution – with approval by Senate.
- BMusHons is required in some instances (in consultation with the head of department).
- A Master's Diploma (based on research and a dissertation).
- An approved research proposal is required

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Music 890 (MUS 890) - Credits: 180.00

MMus Music Technology (01252085)

Duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

At least one of the following:

- A BMus (4-year degree) or BMusHons in Music Technology with an average of at least 70% is required with the approval of the head of department and departmental approval.
- An equivalent qualification with an average of at least 70% from another tertiary institution – with approval by Senate.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Music technology 890 (MTZ 890) - Credits: 180.00

MMus Music Therapy (01252092)

Duration of study	1 year

Programme information

The degree programme comprises the following components:

A. Theoretical section
A core curriculum with coursework has to be followed and passed.

B. Practical section
Students are required to do a practical clinical internship which is assessed through on-site and group supervision and which needs to be passed before the MMus (Music Therapy) degree can be conferred.

C. Mini-dissertation

Admission requirements

- A four-year bachelor's degree in music or in related fields (eg Psychology, Speech Therapy, Occupational Therapy, Social Work or Education) with strong musical skills and a minimum average of 70%.

Additional requirements

The following Psychology modules are entrance requirements for this programme: SLK 110, SLK 120, SLK 210, SLK 310.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Music therapy theory and practice 885 (MUZ 885) - Credits: 180.00

MMus Musicology (01252022)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof AF Johnson alexander.johnson@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202316

Admission requirements

At least one of the following:

- A four-year BMus degree with an average of at least 70% and departmental approval.
- An equivalent qualification with an average of at least 70% from another tertiary institution – with approval by Senate.
- BMusHons is required in some instances (in consultation with the head of department).
- A Master's Diploma (based on research and a dissertation).
- An approved research proposal is required

MMus Performing Art (01252032)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof AF Johnson alexander.johnson@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202316

Programme information

Two recitals of 75 minutes each plus a mini-dissertation.

Admission requirements

At least one of the following:

- A four-year BMus degree with an average of at least 70% and departmental approval, as well as an audition.
- An equivalent qualification with an average of at least 70% from another tertiary institution – with approval by Senate.
- BMusHons is required in some instances (in consultation with the head of department).
- A Master's Diploma (based on research and a dissertation).

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation and one music recital 895 (MUS 895) - Credits: 180.00

MSocSci Anthropology (01253026)

Duration of study	1 year		
Contact	Mrs I Kriel	inge.kriel@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124202596
	Prof I Pikirayi	innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124204661

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Anthropology or a directly related discipline with an average of at least 65%.
- Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of academic linguistic proficiency is required.
- Students with an average between 60% and 65% could be considered under special conditions. Apply to programme manager(s).
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

• Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of academic linguistic proficiency is required.

• Students with an average between 60% and 65% could be considered under special conditions. Apply to programme manager(s).

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Anthropology 890 (APL 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSocSci Development Studies (01253027)

Duration of study	1 year		
Contact	Prof V Thebe	vusi.thebe@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124203111
	Prof I Pikirayi	innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124204661

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Social Sciences or Development Studies or a directly related discipline.
- An average of at least 65% in the preceding honours degree.
- It can be expected from prospective students to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of language proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Additional requirements

• It can be expected from prospective students to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of language proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

• An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Development Studies 851 (GSO 851) - Credits: 180.00

MSocSci Employee Assistance Programmes (Coursework) (01253029)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof LS Terblanche lourie.terblanche@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203292

Admission requirements

- A recognised four-year degree in humanities.
- Minimum average of at least 65% for undergraduate qualifications.
- Departmental selection.
- At least four years appropriate practice experience.
- Successful completion of the departmental short course in Employee Assistance Programmes.
- A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Additional requirements

• At least four years appropriate practice experience.

• Successful completion of the departmental short course in Employee Assistance Programmes.

• A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Pass with distinction

A student passes with distinction when an average mark of 75% is achieved for the core modules and the mini-dissertation, subject to a minimum of 70% for the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Employee assistance programmes (1) 866 (MWT 866) - Credits: 30.00
Employee assistance programmes (2) 867 (MWT 867) - Credits: 30.00
Employee assistance programmes (3) 868 (MWT 868) - Credits: 30.00
Mini-dissertation: Social work 895 (MWT 895) - Credits: 90.00

MSocSci Gender Studies (01253033)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof CM Tshoaedi malehoko.tshoaedi@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Gender Studies or a directly related field.
- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.
- A minimum average of 70% for this degree is required.

Additional requirements

• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

• An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Gender studies 891 (SOC 891) - Credits: 180.00

MSocSci Gender Studies (Coursework) (01253028)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof CM Tshoaedi malehoko.tshoaedi@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Gender Studies, Sociology or a relevant social science is required.
- A minimum average of at least 70% for this degree is needed.
- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- Students with an average between 68% and 70% could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the programme manager.

Additional requirements

• SOC 751 and GNR 751 or SOC 756 or similar modules in research methodology, gender studies and/or social theory are required.

• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

• Students with an average between 68% and 70% could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the programme manager.

Other programme-specific information

- Choose either GNR 852 or SOC 861 as a core module.
- Choose one elective module.
- GNR 852 and SOC 861 can be chosen as elective if not already selected as a core module.
- Not all modules are offered in any given year. Contact the programme manager in this regard.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

In addition to SOC 895 and SOC 812, Select one core module.

Elective modules

Select ONE module from the list if not selected as a core module.

Core modules
Gender studies 852 (GNR 852) - Credits: 30.00
Advanced research methodology 812 (SOC 812) - Credits: 30.00
Gender, family and households 861 (SOC 861) - Credits: 30.00
Mini-dissertation: Sociology 895 (SOC 895) - Credits: 90.00

Elective modules
Gender studies 852 (GNR 852) - Credits: 30.00
Managing conflict in the workplace 830 (SOC 830) - Credits: 30.00
Globalisation and development 857 (SOC 857) - Credits: 30.00
The sociology of South Africa 858 (SOC 858) - Credits: 30.00
Identity, culture and society 859 (SOC 859) - Credits: 30.00
Civil society and the state 860 (SOC 860) - Credits: 30.00
Gender, family and households 861 (SOC 861) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology of work and organisations 862 (SOC 862) - Credits: 30.00

MSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism (01253109)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof KL Harris karen.harris@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202665

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Heritage and Cultural Tourism or directly related degree as approved by the programme manager with an average of at least 70%.
- An approved research proposal is required

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Heritage and cultural tourism 890 (EFK 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Coursework) (01253110)

Duration of study	1 year		
Contact	Prof CC Boonzaaier	chris.boonzaaier@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124202597
	Prof KL Harris	karen.harris@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124202665

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Heritage and Cultural Tourism or directly related degree as approved by the programme manager with an average of at least 65%.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Examination: Heritage and cultural tourism 800 (EFK 800) - Credits: 90.00
Mini-dissertation: Heritage and cultural tourism 895 (EFK 895) - Credits: 90.00

MSocSci Heritage and Museum Studies (01253111)

Duration of study	1 year		
Contact	Prof KL Harris	karen.harris@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124202665

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Heritage and Cultural Tourism or directly related degree as approved by the programme manager with an average of at least 70%.
- An approved research proposal is required

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Heritage and museum studies 891 (MKD 891) - Credits: 180.00

MSocSci Heritage and Museum Studies (Coursework) (01253112)

Duration of study	1 year		
Contact	Prof AM Mlambo	alois.mlambo@up.ac.za	+27 (0)721941672

Admission requirements

An average of at least 60% for the methodology section of an honours degree or related qualification as approved by the programme manager.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Examination: Heritage and museum studies 800 (MKD 800) - Credits: 90.00
Mini-dissertation: Heritage and museum studies 895 (MKD 895) - Credits: 90.00

MSocSci History (01253113)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof KL Harris karen.harris@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202665

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Heritage and Cultural Tourism or directly related degree as approved by the programme manager with an average of at least 70%.
- An approved research proposal is required

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: History 890 (GES 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSocSci History (Coursework) (01253114)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof KL Harris karen.harris@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202665

Admission requirements

A relevant honours degree with an average of 65%.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Examination: History 800 (GES 800) - Credits: 90.00
Mini-dissertation: History 895 (GES 895) - Credits: 90.00

MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (01253034)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof CM Tshoaedi malehoko.tshoaedi@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Industrial Sociology or a directly related field.

- An average of at least 70% for this degree is required.
- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Additional requirements

• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Industrial sociology and labour studies 892 (SOC 892) - Credits: 180.00

MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Coursework) (01253030)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof CM Tshoaedi malehoko.tshoaedi@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Sociology Industrial Sociology or a directly related social science is required.
- A minimum average of at least 70% for this degree is needed.

Additional requirements

It is only possible to choose Sports Psychology as an option if the candidate complies with the prerequisites as set out by the head of department.

Other programme-specific information

- Choose either SOC 830 or SOC 862 as core modules.
- Choose one elective module.
- SOC 830 and SOC 862 can only be chosen as an elective when not already selected as a core module.
- Not all modules are offered in any given year. Contact the programme manager in this regard.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules

SOC 812   Advanced research methodology

Select One of the following:

SOC 830   Conflict management in the workplace

SOC 857   Globalisation and development

Elective modules

Select One of the following:

SOC 830   Conflict management in the workplace**

SOC 857   Globalisation and development**

SOC 858   The sociology of South Africa

SOC 859   Identity, culture and society

SOC 860   Civil society and the state

SOC 862   Sociology of work and organisations

**When not already selected as a core module.

Core modules
Advanced research methodology 812 (SOC 812) - Credits: 30.00
Managing conflict in the workplace 830 (SOC 830) - Credits: 30.00
Globalisation and development 857 (SOC 857) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules
The sociology of South Africa 858 (SOC 858) - Credits: 30.00
Identity, culture and society 859 (SOC 859) - Credits: 30.00
Civil society and the state 860 (SOC 860) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology of work and organisations 862 (SOC 862) - Credits: 30.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Mini-dissertation: Sociology 895 (SOC 895) - Credits: 90.00

MSocSci Sociology (01253032)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof CM Tshoaedi malehoko.tshoaedi@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Sociology or a directly related field.
- A minimum average of at least 70% for this degree is required.

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Sociology 890 (SOC 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSocSci Sociology (Coursework) (01253031)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof CM Tshoaedi malehoko.tshoaedi@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology or a directly related social science is required.

- A minimum average of at least 70% for this degree is required.

Additional requirements

• SOC 751 and SOC 756 or equivalent modules in research methodology and social theory are required.

• Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

• Students with an average between 68% and 70% could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the programme manager.

Other programme-specific information

• Choose one of the following core modules: SOC 857, SOC 859 or SOC 860.
• Choose one elective module.
• SOC 857, SOC 859 and SOC 860 may by chosen as elective when not already selected as a core module.
• Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please contact the programme manager in this regard.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules

SOC 895   Mini-dissertation: Sociology

SOC 812   Advanced research methodology

Select One of the following:

SOC 857   Globalisation and development

SOC 859   Identity, culture and society

SOC 860   Civil society and state

Elective modules

One of the following:

GNR 852   Gender studies

SOC 830   Managing Conflict

SOC 857   Globalisation and development**

SOC 858   The sociology of South Africa

SOC 859   Identity, culture and society**

SOC 860   Civil society and state**

SOC 861   Gender, family and households

SOC 862   Sociology of work and organisations

Note:
**When not already selected as a core module

Core modules
Advanced research methodology 812 (SOC 812) - Credits: 30.00
Globalisation and development 857 (SOC 857) - Credits: 30.00
Identity, culture and society 859 (SOC 859) - Credits: 30.00
Civil society and the state 860 (SOC 860) - Credits: 30.00
Mini-dissertation: Sociology 895 (SOC 895) - Credits: 90.00

Elective modules
Gender studies 852 (GNR 852) - Credits: 30.00
Managing conflict in the workplace 830 (SOC 830) - Credits: 30.00
Globalisation and development 857 (SOC 857) - Credits: 30.00
The sociology of South Africa 858 (SOC 858) - Credits: 30.00
Identity, culture and society 859 (SOC 859) - Credits: 30.00
Civil society and the state 860 (SOC 860) - Credits: 30.00
Gender, family and households 861 (SOC 861) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology of work and organisations 862 (SOC 862) - Credits: 30.00

MSW (01251072)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof A Lombard antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202325

Admission requirements
- An minimum of at least 65% for BSocial Work.
- Arrange for an interview with the head of department.
- An approved research proposal is required

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Dissertation: Social work 896 (MWT 896) - Credits: 180.00

MSW Employee Assistance Programmes (Coursework) (01251075)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof LS Terblanche lourie.terblanche@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203292

Programme information
Closing date for applications: 31 July annually.

Admission requirements
- BSW degree in Social Work with an average of at least 65% or an equivalent qualification.

- Departmental selection.
- Successful completion of the departmental short course in Employee Assistance Programmes.
- At least four years appropriate practice experience.
- A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Additional requirements

• Successful completion of the departmental short course in Employee Assistance Programmes.

• At least four years appropriate practice experience.

• A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Pass with distinction

A student passes with distinction when an average mark of 75% is achieved for the core modules and the mini-dissertation, subject to a minimum of 70% for the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

MWT 864 is a non-credit-bearing module and must be attended satisfactorily as prerequisite for MWT 895.

MWT 864 is 'n nie-kredietdraende module en moet bevredigend bygewoon word as voorvereiste vir MWT 895.

Core modules
Research methodology 864 (MWT 864) - Credits: 0.00
Employee assistance programmes (1) 866 (MWT 866) - Credits: 30.00
Employee assistance programmes (2) 867 (MWT 867) - Credits: 30.00
Employee assistance programmes (3) 868 (MWT 868) - Credits: 30.00
Mini-dissertation: Social work 895 (MWT 895) - Credits: 90.00

MSW Healthcare (Coursework) (01251073)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof CL Carbonatto charlene.carbonatto@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202410

Programme information

Closing date for applications: 31 July annually.

Admission requirements

- BSW degree in social work with a minimum average mark of at least 65% or an equivalent qualification.
- Departmental selection.
- A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Additional requirements

A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Pass with distinction

A student passes with distinction when an average mark of 75% is achieved for the core modules and the mini-dissertation, subject to a minimum of 70% for the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

MWT 864 is a non-credit-bearing module and must be attended satisfactorily as prerequisite for MWT 895.

MWT 864 is 'n nie-kredietdraende module en moet bevredigend bygewoon word as voorvereiste vir MWT 895.

Core modules
Social healthcare (1) 855 (MWT 855) - Credits: 25.00
Social healthcare (2) 856 (MWT 856) - Credits: 25.00
Social healthcare (3) 857 (MWT 857) - Credits: 25.00
Research methodology 864 (MWT 864) - Credits: 0.00
Mini-dissertation: Social work 895 (MWT 895) - Credits: 90.00
Social health care: Practical 870 (MWT 870) - Credits: 15.00

MSW Play-based Intervention (Coursework) (01251074)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Dr MP le Roux liana.leroux@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205321

Programme information
Closing date for applications: 31 July annually.

Admission requirements

- BSW degree in social work with a minimum average mark of at least 65% or an equivalent qualification.
- Departmental selection.
- A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Additional requirements

A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Pass with distinction

A student passes with distinction when an average mark of 75% is achieved for the core modules and the mini-dissertation, subject to a minimum of 70% for the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

MWT 864 is a non-credit-bearing module and must be attended satisfactorily as prerequisite for MWT 895.

MWT 864 is 'n nie-kredietdraende module en moet bevredigend bygewoon word as voorvereiste vir MWT 895.

Core modules
Play therapy with the child 861 (MWT 861) - Credits: 25.00
The child in the family 862 (MWT 862) - Credits: 25.00
The child in the community 863 (MWT 863) - Credits: 25.00
Research methodology 864 (MWT 864) - Credits: 0.00
Play therapy: Practical 869 (MWT 869) - Credits: 15.00
Mini-dissertation: Social work 895 (MWT 895) - Credits: 90.00

MSW Social Development and Policy (Coursework) (01251076)

Duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof A Lombard antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202325

Programme information

Closing date for applications: 31 July annually.

Admission requirements

- BSW degree in social work with a minimum average mark of at least 65% or an equivalent qualification.
- At least two years appropriate practice experience.
- A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Additional requirements

- At least two years appropriate practice experience.
- A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Pass with distinction

A student passes with distinction when an average mark of 75% is achieved for the core modules and the mini-dissertation, subject to a minimum of 70% for the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Social development (1) 851 (MWT 851) - Credits: 30.00
Social development (2) 852 (MWT 852) - Credits: 30.00
Social policy 853 (MWT 853) - Credits: 30.00
Research methodology 864 (MWT 864) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Mini-dissertation: Social work 895 (MWT 895) - Credits: 90.00

Doctorate

DMus (01262004)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof AF Johnson alexander.johnson@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202316

Programme information

The programme focuses on research. The degree is also conferred for original creative work.

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Music 990 (MUS 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Music 990 (MUS 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMus Composition (01262006)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof AF Johnson alexander.johnson@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202316

Programme information

This programme focuses on composition. The degree is also conferred for original creative work.

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral programme.

- Candidates will have to submit a portfolio of compositions for evaluation before being accepted.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis and composition portfolio 991 (KPS 991) - Credits: 360.00

DMus Performing Art (01262005)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof AF Johnson alexander.johnson@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202316

Programme information

The programme focuses on performing art.

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

- An audition and/or interview must take place.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

Additional requirements

- An audition and/or interview take place.

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis and two concerts 992 (MUS 992) - Credits: 360.00

PhD (01264001)

Duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

- A master's degree with a minimum of 65% for the dissertation.
- An approved research proposal is required

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: General 991 (ALG 991) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: General 991 (ALG 991) - Credits: 360.00

PhD African Languages (01264562)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof E Taljard elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202494

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

- Selection takes place before admission.
- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.

- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: African languages 990 (AFT 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: African languages 990 (AFT 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Afrikaans (01260162)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof WD Burger willie.burger@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206469

Additional requirements

- Daar kan van voornemende studente verwag word om 'n toelatingsopstel in te dien of 'n eksamen te skryf of om addisionele modules te doen wat hulle in staat stel om die verwagte vlak van studie te bereik.

- 'n Aanvaarbare vlak van taalvaardigheid in Afrikaans of Engels is 'n vereiste.

- 'n Goedgekeurde navorsingsvoorstel word vereis.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Proefskrif: Afrikaans 990 (AFR 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Proefskrif: Afrikaans 990 (AFR 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Anthropology (01264393)

Duration of study	2 years		
Contact	Mrs I Kriel	inge.kriel@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124202596
	Prof I Pikirayi	innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124204661

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme.
- Selection takes place before admission.
- Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of language proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Additional requirements

• Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of language proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

• An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Anthropology 990 (APL 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Anthropology 990 (APL 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Archaeology (01264182)

Duration of study	2 years		
Contact	Dr A Antonites	alexander.antonites@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124206490
	Prof I Pikirayi	innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124204661

Programme information

A student for a doctorate degree must complete his or her studies within four years after first registering for the degree and the study comprises of a 60 000-100 000 word thesis based on a research proposal approved by the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee and ethical clearance. The thesis must produce positive research findings and substantively advance the state of archaeological knowledge.

Students are required to defend their written thesis in an oral presentation (AGL 900) – format to be decided by the thesis supervisor and the programme manager.

Students must conduct at least 16 weeks of fieldwork by the end of the PhD programme and demonstrate mastery over advanced field techniques.

Admission requirements

- A master's degree in Archaeology or very closely related discipline for which a minimum of 65% has been obtained.
- Applicants who have obtained less than 65% or have a master's degree from another institution may have to sit for an admissions examination to the satisfaction of the programme manager.
- Students who do not have the required level of proficiency in English have to take an additional module TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

Additional requirements

Students who do not have the required level of proficiency in English have to take an additional module TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Archaeology 990 (AGL 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Archaeology 990 (AGL 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Audiology (01264615)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof BHME Vinck bart.vinck@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202355

Programme information

Please see Faculty regulations and information

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

PhD Augmentative and Alternative Communication (01264614)

| **Duration of study** | 2 years |
| **Contact** | Prof J Bornman juan.bornman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202001 |

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: AAC 990 (AAK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: AAC 990 (AAK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Biblical and Religious Studies (01264636)

| **Duration of study** | 2 years |

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master?s degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Biblical and religious studies 990 (BYB 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Biblical and religious studies 990 (BYB 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Creative Writing (01264619)

| **Duration of study** | 2 years |
| **Contact** | Prof WD Burger willie.burger@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206469 |

Admission requirements

- An approved master's degree.
- Selection of students will take place.
- An approved research proposal is required before registration.

Additional requirements

An approved research proposal is required before registration.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Creative writing 990 (KSK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Creative writing 990 (KSK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Criminology (01264262)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof A Lombard antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202325

Admission requirements

- Minimum of 65% for the MA in Criminology.
- Arrange for an interview with the head of department.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Criminology 990 (KRM 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Criminology 990 (KRM 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Development Studies (01264634)

Duration of study	2 years	
Contact	Prof V Thebe vusi.thebe@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124203111
	Prof I Pikirayi innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124204661

Admission requirements

- A master's degree with a minimum of 65% for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Development Studies 951 (GSO 951) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Development Studies 951 (GSO 951) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Drama (01264112)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof M- Coetzee marie-heleen.coetzee@up.ac.za +27 (0)619890487

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Drama 990 (DRA 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Drama 990 (DRA 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Drama and Film Studies (01264483)

Duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Drama and film studies 990 (DFK 991) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Drama and film studies 990 (DFK 991) - Credits: 360.00

PhD English (01260212)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof MA Brown molly.brown@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203519

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 70% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

• Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English is a requisite.

• An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: English 990 (ENG 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: English 990 (ENG 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Environment and Society (01264638)

Duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

- An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Environment and society 991 (ENV 991) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Environment and society 991 (ENV 991) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Fine Arts Creative Production (01264556)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof JF Thom johan.thom@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information
This programme focuses on creative production.

Admission requirements
Admission to this degree is by research proposal and should include a portfolio of the student's own creative work. The thesis and the exhibition should be positioned in the same subject matter and critical discourses. The candidate is required to present a public walkabout of the exhibition.

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

Additional requirements
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Curatorial practice, professional curated exhibition and exhibition catalogue 991 (BKS 991) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Curatorial practice, professional curated exhibition and exhibition catalogue 991 (BKS 991) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Fine Arts Curatorial Practice (01264555)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof JF Thom johan.thom@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

This programme focuses on curatorial practice.

Admission requirements

Admission to this programme is by research proposal and should include a portfolio of the curatorial choices of artworks. The thesis and the exhibition should be positioned in the same subject matter and critical discourses. The candidate is required to present a public walkabout of the exhibition.

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Curatorial practice, professional curated exhibition and exhibition catalogue 991 (BKS 991) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Curatorial practice, professional curated exhibition and exhibition catalogue 991 (BKS 991) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Fine Arts (01264554)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof JF Thom johan.thom@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

This programme focuses on research.

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Fine arts 990 (BKS 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Fine arts 990 (BKS 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD French (01260222)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof R Tirvassen rada.tirvassen@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205340

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

• Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: French 990 (FRN 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: French 990 (FRN 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Geography (01264532)

Duration of study	2 years

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

• An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Geography 990 (GGF 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Geography 990 (GGF 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD German (01260202)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof S Mühr stephan.muehr@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202419

Admission requirements

• A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

• Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.

• An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

• Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.

• An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: German 990 (DTS 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: German 990 (DTS 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Greek (01260242)

Duration of study	2 years

Contact	Prof GT Prinsloo gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202683

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

• Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.

• An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Greek 991 (GRK 991) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Greek 991 (GRK 991) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Heritage and Cutural Tourism (01264633)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof KL Harris karen.harris@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202665

Admission requirements

- A master's degree with a minimum of 65% for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Heritage and cultural tourism 990 (EFK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Heritage and cultural tourism 990 (EFK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD History (01264232)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof KL Harris karen.harris@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202665

Admission requirements

A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme as approved by the programme manager.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: History 990 (GES 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: History 990 (GES 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD History of Ancient Culture (01264632)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof GT Prinsloo gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202683

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Selection takes place before admission.
- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

• Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.

• An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: History of ancient culture 990 (AKG 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: History of ancient culture 990 (AKG 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD History of Art (01264273)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof AA du Preez amanda.dupreez@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203755

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: History of art 990 (KGK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: History of art 990 (KGK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Information Design (01264637)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof DB Reyburn duncan.reyburn@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205189

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Information design 990 (IOW 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Information design 990 (IOW 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD International Relations (01264403)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof MME Schoeman maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204066

Admission requirements

- A master's degree in Political Sciences.
- An average of 70% is required in this degree.
- In the case of a coursework master's degree the research component must comprise at least 50% of the degree; a minimum mark of 70% is also required for the research component.
- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Additional requirements

• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

• An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: International relations 992 (IPL 992) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: International relations 992 (IPL 992) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Latin (01260282)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof GT Prinsloo gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202683

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

• Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.

• An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Latin 990 (LAT 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Latin 990 (LAT 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Linguistics (01264542)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof HJ Bosman nerina.bosman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Selection takes place before admission.
- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

• Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.

• An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Linguistics 990 (LIN 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Linguistics 990 (LIN 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Literary Theory (01260262)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof WD Burger willie.burger@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206469

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Literary theory 990 (ALW 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Literary theory 990 (ALW 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Music (01262007)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof AF Johnson alexander.johnson@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202316

Programme information

The programme focuses on research. The degree is also conferred for original creative work.

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- An approved research is also required.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Music 990 (MUS 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Music 990 (MUS 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Philosophy (01264383)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof AB Hofmeyr benda.hofmeyr@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202702

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Philosophy 990 (FIL 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Philosophy 990 (FIL 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Political Science (01264412)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof MME Schoeman maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204066

Admission requirements

- A master's degree in Political Sciences.
- An average of 70% is required in this degree.
- In the case of a coursework master's degree the research component must comprise at least 50% of the degree; a minimum mark of 70% is also required for the research component.
- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Additional requirements

• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

• An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Political science 990 (STL 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Political science 990 (STL 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Politics (01264629)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof MME Schoeman maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204066

Admission requirements

- A master's degree in Political Sciences.
- An average of 70% is required in this degree.
- In the case of a coursework master's degree, the research component must comprise at least 50% of the degree; a minimum mark of 70% is also required for the research component.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

PhD Psychology (01264635)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof C Wagner claire.wagner@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202319

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme arti-culating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Psychology 990 (SLK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Psychology 990 (SLK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Semitic Languages (01260302)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof GT Prinsloo gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202683

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

• Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.

• An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Semitic languages 991 (AKG 991) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Semitic languages 991 (AKG 991) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Social Work (01264142)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof A Lombard antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202325

Admission requirements

• Minimum of 65% for the MSW. (Arrange for an interview with the head of department.)

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Social work 990 (MWT 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Social work 990 (MWT 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Sociology (01264593)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof ZS Mokomane zitha.mokomane@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202330

Admission requirements

• A minimum of 70% for the dissertation in the related master's programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

   In the case of a coursework master's degree, the research component must comprise at least 50% of the degree; a minimum mark of 70% is also required for the research component.
• Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is also required.

Additional requirements

• Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Sociology 990 (SOC 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Sociology 990 (SOC 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Speech-Language Pathology (01264612)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof BHME Vinck bart.vinck@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202355

Programme information

Please see Faculty regulations and information

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

PhD Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management (01264127)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof BJ Steyn ben.steyn@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206094

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 60% for the master's dissertation in Sport and Leisure Studies.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal that has been accepted by the departmental Research Committee and the Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Sport and recreation management 993 (MBK 993) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Sport and recreation management 993 (MBK 993) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Visual Studies (01264274)

Duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof AA du Preez amanda.dupreez@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203755

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Core modules
Thesis: Visual studies 990 (VKK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Core modules
Thesis: Visual studies 990 (VKK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Modules

Symbol systems 701 (AAK 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	CAAC
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Communication for people with severe disabilities and the use of unaided (dynamic and/or manual) and aided (static) systems. A practical component is included. At the end of this module, the student must be able to understand AAC symbol systems and the impact of using them with a person with little or no functional speech.

AAC assessment procedures 702 (AAK 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	CAAC
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Training of observation skills with the use of an assessment schedule. A practical component is included in this module. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the process of communication evaluation of people with severe disabilities by describing the assessment principles, as well as the assessment of opportunity and access barriers and of specific capabilities.

Communication technology 703 (AAK 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 other contact sessions per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	CAAC
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Implementation of assistive devices by the communicatively disabled population. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the different types of assistive communication technology ranging from low to high technology in order to assist clients with little or no functional speech to select the most suitable device.

Intervention: AAC 705 (AAK 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	CAAC
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Applying AAC strategies and devices for intervention purposes. At the end of this module the student will have acquired specific skills in implementing AAC intervention by demonstrating the use of multi-modal strategies to facilitate intervention.

The law and disability 707 (AAK 707)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	CAAC
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An introduction to the constitution and legislation applicable to people with severe disabilities. At the end of this module the student will understand the legal issues that affect people with disabilities at home, work or school by applying relevant legal concepts to practical situations.

Work preparation 708 (AAK 708)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	CAAC
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Opportunities for and management of people with severe disabilities in the work environment. At the end of this module the student will have an understanding of issues facing people with disabilities in employment settings as well as processes and factors enhancing employment opportunities and success for this group.

Practical work: AAC (2) 710 (AAK 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	36 seminars
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	CAAC
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Advanced AAC strategies and intervention. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the use of AAC strategies and be able to use them with individuals with severe disabilities.

Introduction to the field of Augmentative and Alternative Communication 713 (AAK 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BAHons Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	CAAC
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Introduction to augmentative and alternative communication (AAC), definition of AAC, identification and discussion of key issues in AAC implementation and description of candidates who may benefit from AAC; as well as their basic rights to communication, education and to work. At the end of this module, the student must be able to define AAC and identify and discuss key issues in AAC implementation and describe candidates who can benefit from AAC.

Implementation of Augmentative and Alternative Communication in children 715 (AAK 715)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BAHons Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	CAAC
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

AAC intervention for the child with severe disabilities will be followed in this module. A practical component is included in this module. At the end of this module the student must be able to describe and implement appropriate AAC strategies for children with a variety of abilities, and integrate AAC implementation within contexts such as adapted play, integrated early intervention- and educational settings.

Implementation of Augmentative and Alternative Communication in adults 716 (AAK 716)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	CAAC
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

AAC intervention for adults with severe disabilities resulting from both congenital and acquired conditions, will be followed in this module. At the end of this module, the student must be able to describe and implement appropriate AAC strategies for adults with a variety of abilities and integrate AAC implementation within contexts such as adapted vocational and recreation settings.

Research report: AAC 717 (AAK 717)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	CAAC
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module covers planning for data collection, field work, analysing data collected and writing up the results and discussion of the results in the form of a complete research report. On completion of the module, the student will be expected to complete a research report on an approved topic in the field of augmentative and alternative communication.

Theoretical constructs in AAC 811 (AAK 811)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	45.00
Programmes	MA Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Coursework)
Contact time	3 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	CAAC
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Theories of communication, information processing, language development and literacy acquisition are dealt with as related to persons in need of or using augmentative and alternative communication (AAC). The role of AAC within a bioecological, social constructivist view of disability is explored. Current research issues in the field are explored in relation to different contexts and different populations. At the end of this module the student must be able to:

- discuss the influence of AAC on communication, information processing, language development and literacy acquisition in relation to specific cases;
- Identify and review current research focus areas in the field

Implementation science in AAC 812 (AAK 812)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	45.00
Programmes	MA Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Coursework)
Contact time	3 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	CAAC
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module will discuss the participation model (based on a bioecological, social constructivist approach) as a framework for AAC assessment and intervention. The following aspects will furthermore be dealt with in more detail:

- Appropriate assessment approaches;
- Intervention approaches specific to selected populations with specific reflection upon the evidence base for these approaches;
- The use of communication aids with specific focus on devices, as well as considerations for appropriate selection, design and programming;
- Appropriate positioning for maximising participation of persons with physical disabilities.

At the end of this module the student should be able to apply this knowledge to devise, justify and critically reflect upon an appropriate assessment and intervention plan for a given client.

Dissertation: AAC 890 (AAK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	CAAC
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A dissertation based on independent research on a topic related to the field of augmentative and alternative communication, selected in collaboration with a supervisor. The dissertation should be based on an approved research proposal and ethics clearance. Use of computer programs for data analysis and report writing is required.

Mini-dissertation: AAC 895 (AAK 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MA Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	CAAC
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The mini-dissertation should consist of an independent research project of limited scope on a topic related to the field of AAC selected in collaboration with the supervisor(s). The project must be based on an approved research proposal and ethics clearance if the latter is required for the project.

Thesis: AAC 990 (AAK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	CAAC
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections. Independent and accountable planning, resourcing, managing of all aspects of the research process, optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Use of computer programs for analysis and reporting writing is required, and showing academic and scientific leadership.

Labour law 311 (ABR 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management BCom BCom Human Resource Management BSc Construction Management BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial every 2nd week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Mercantile Law
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Basic principles of the employment contract. Collective labour law. Statutory conditions of employment. Individual labour disputes. Collective labour disputes. Settlement procedures.

Labour relations 320 (ABV 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	BAdmin Public Management BCom BCom Human Resource Management BConSci Food Retail Management BConSci Hospitality Management BEng Industrial Engineering BEng Industrial Engineering ENGAGE BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The theoretical basis of Labour Relations
In this section the basic concepts, historical context and theoretical approaches to the field of labour relations will be discussed. The institutional framework in which labour relations operates, will be addressed with particular emphasis on the structural mechanisms and institutional processes. The service relationship that forms the basis of labour relations practices, will also be analysed.
Labour Relations practice
In this section students are taught the conceptual and practical skills related to practice aspects such as handling of grievances, disciplining, retrenchments, collective bargaining, industrial action and dispute resolution.

Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BAdmin Public Management BCom Law BDiv BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Publishing BPolSci Political Studies LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*This module is only offered in Afrikaans

Taalkundekomponent: Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse taalkunde met klem op lees-en skryfvaardigheid.
Letterkundekomponent: Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse en Nederlandse letterkunde aan die hand van kortverhale en gedigte.

Basic conversational Afrikaans 111 (AFR 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BChD BOH
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class

Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Basic Afrikaans grammar and pronunciation and a specific technical (oral health) vocabulary is studied and practised to enable students to converse with patients in the professional environment. In this practical module, students are required to memorise phrases and to practise conversation skills under close observation.

Afrikaans 114 (AFR 114)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BAdmin Public Management BCom Law LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Law
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Afrikaans for speakers of other languages (1) *No mother tongue speakers of Afrikaans will be allowed to take this module. A subject for advanced learners of Afrikaans. A basic knowledge of Afrikaans grammar and listening, reading, writing and speaking skills are required.

Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Extended programme
	BA Fine Arts
	BA Humanities
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science
	BAdmin Public Management
	BCom Law
	BDiv
	BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase
	BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
	BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
	BIS Publishing
	BPolSci Political Studies
	LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
	Faculty of Education
	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
	Faculty of Law
	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*This module is only offered in Afrikaans

Taalkundekomponent: Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse sintaksis, fonetiek en taalgeskiedenis.
Letterkundekomponent:Inleiding tot die Romankuns Inleiding tot die Drama

Afrikaans 210 (AFR 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society
	BIS Publishing
	BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Leer Nederlands
Die module het as uitkoms die verwerwing van lees-, praat-, skryf- en luistervaardighede in Nederlands. 'n Goeie kennis van Afrikaans is 'n voorvereiste. Die module is kontrastief. Klem word gelê op die verskille tussen die Afrikaanse en Nederlandse grammatika, woordeskat en kultuur.

Afrikaans 214 (AFR 214)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	AFR 110 and AFR 120
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Taalkundekomponent: Morfologie, sintaksis, leksikologie en semantiek. *Letterkundekomponent*:Afrikaanse poësie

Afrikaans 220 (AFR 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Publishing BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	AFR 110 and AFR 120
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Afrikaanse prosa
Literatuurteorie en -kritiek

Afrikaans 311 (AFR 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Publishing BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	AFR 214 and AFR 220
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Taalkundekomponent
Capita selecta uit die Afrikaanse taalkunde
Letterkundekomponent
Afrikaanse prosa

Afrikaans 321 (AFR 321)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Publishing BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	AFR 214 and AFR 220
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Afrikaanse poësie
'n Keuse uit eietydse Nederlandstalige literatuur; analitiese teksondersoeke met aandag aan agtergrond- en resepsieaangeleenthede.
Die Afrikaanse drama word binne die breër konteks van die Afrikaanse letterkunde geplaas.

Redigering 358 (AFR 358)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content
*Kwartaalmodule aangebied oor 14 weke
Versorging van Afrikaanse tekste met betrekking tot korrekte taal- en leestekengebruik, feitelike korrektheid, bibliografiese versorging, teksstruktuur en skryf vir verskillende teikengroepe.

Afrikaans 366 (AFR 366)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	AFR 265
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Kwartaalmodule aangebied oor 14 weke
Leer Nederlands (2)
Die verwerwing van Nederlands as 'n tweede- of vreemdetaal binne goed omlynde algemene beginsels, met die klem op spreekvaardighede. Hierdie module bou voort op AFR 265 met die verdere uitbreiding van woordeskat en grammatiese strukture. Skryfvaardigheid kom aanbod.

Afrikaanse skeppende skryfwerk 711 (AFR 711)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Afrikaans BAHons Translation and Professional Writing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Afrikaanse skeppende skryfwerk
Die vermoë om bellettristiese tekste (prosa en/of poësie) te kan skryf word ontwikkel deur die bestudering en toepassing van verskillende skryftegnieke en -strategieë in werkswinkelverband; vertaling van tekste; kritiese analise van gevestigde skrywers se werk mbt teks- en genrekenmerke en skryftegnieke; die skryf, herskryf en afronding van eie tekste; kritiese en kreatiewe beoordeling van eie en medestudente se tekste; bestudering van teorieë en opvattings oor kreatiwiteit en die skryfproses; kennis van die keurings- en publikasieproses en manuskripvoorbereiding.

Onderrig van die Afrikaanse letterkunde 712 (AFR 712)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Die bestudering van voorgeskrewe en ander tekste vir leerders in die senior en verdere onderrigfase binne die raamwerk van Kurrikulum 2005, die NKV en UGO; taalkundige en literêr-teoretiese benaderings tot taalonderrig; praktiese toepassing op tekste.

Afrikaanse taalkunde (1) 714 (AFR 714)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Afrikaans
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Afrikaanse historiese taalkunde
Teoretiese oorsig van taalverandering in die algemeen en meer spesifiek toegepas op die ontwikkeling van Afrikaans. Spesiale aandag word ook gewy aan standaardisering en die konstruksie van identiteit.

Afrikaanse taalkunde (2) 715 (AFR 715)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Afrikaans
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Die Afrikaanse semantiek, leksikale semantiek en leksikologie

'n Grondige oorsig word gegee oor die ontwikkeling van die onderskeie vakgebiede. Taal, betekenis en konteks word in samehang beskou. Die kognitiewe semantiek word in besonderhede behandel. Kwessies eie aan Afrikaanse taalverskynsels en woordeskat word aangeraak.

Afrikaanse taalkunde (3) 716 (AFR 716)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Afrikaans
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Kognitiewe grammatika:

Daar word gekyk na die vooronderstellings van die kognitiewe linguistiek en een van die beskrywingsraamwerke in die veld, kognitiewe grammatika, word indrigend bestudeer. Verskillende morfologiese en sintaktiese konstruksies word daarna vanuit hierdie raamwerk beskryf sodat studente uiteindelik in staat sal wees om sulke beskrywings selfstandig te doen.

Afrikaanse taalkunde (4) 717 (AFR 717)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Afrikaans
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Rekenaarlinguistiek en korpuslinguistiek

Die maniere waarop die rekenaar ingespan word in hedendaagse Afrikaanse taalondersoek word bekyk. Die gebruik van elektroniese korpora in die opstel van byvoorbeeld taalverwerwingskursusse en in taalkundige ondersoeke van allerlei aard (semanties, sintakties, morfologies, ens) word ondersoek. Navorsingsprojek word onderneem.

Afrikaanse drama 718 (AFR 718)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Afrikaans BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

'n Studie van die Afrikaanse drama met toespitsing op die Afrikaanse toneel, radio, televisie en film. In oorleg met die studente word leerplan bestaande uit aantal oeuvre- en tematologiese studies saamgestel.

Afrikaanse poësie 755 (AFR 755)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Afrikaans BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Voëlvlug oor die Afrikaanse poësie van voor 1900 tot vandag; sisteme, periodisering, kanon(s) en kanoniseringsmeganismes, (hedendaagse) benaderingswyses en leesstrategieë, tradisies, gesprekke, oeuvres; intensiewe bestudering van enkele oeuvres/digbundels en temas.

Afrikaanse prosa 756 (AFR 756)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Afrikaans BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans

Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Die vak behels seleksies uit die Afrikaanse prosatradisie. In oorleg met die studente word leerplan bestaande uit aantal oeuvre- en tematologiese studies saamgestel.

Redaksionele versorging 767 (AFR 767)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Applied Language Studies BAHons Translation and Professional Writing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Taal-, teks- en manuskripversorging in Afrikaans, met spesifieke aandag aan korrekte taal- en leestekengebruik; teksstruktuur en argumentasie; beoordeling van feitelike korrektheid en gepastheid van inligting en taalregister; skryf vir verskillende teikengroepe; bibliografiese versorging; redaksionele vaardighede (gebruik van stylblad, toepas van weergawebestuur, skakeling met skrywers); bepaling van status van bronne; proefleeswerk; vertaling; beoordeling van teksekwivalensie.

Nederlandse letterkunde 775 (AFR 775)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Afrikaans BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Kulturele agtergrond van die Lae Lande; oorsig oor die Nederlandse en Vlaamse prosa en poësie.

Afrikaanse drama 851 (AFR 851)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Studie van die Afrikaanse drama met toespitsing op die Afrikaanse toneel, radio, televisie en film. In oorleg met die studente word leerplan bestaande uit 'n aantal oeuvre- en tematologiese studies saamgestel.

Afrikaanse poësie 854 (AFR 854)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Voëlvlug oor die Afrikaanse poësie van voor 1900 tot vandag; sisteme, periodisering, kanon(s) en kanoniseringsmeganismes, (hedendaagse) benaderingswyses en leesstrategieë, tradisies, gesprekke, oeuvres; intensiewe bestudering van enkele oeuvres/digbundels en temas.

Afrikaans prosa 855 (AFR 855)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Die module behels seleksies uit die Afrikaanse prosatradisie. In oorleg met die studente word leerplan bestaande uit aantal oeuvre- en tematologiese studies saamgestel.

Afrikaanse taalkunde (1) 856 (AFR 856)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Capita selecta uit: Afrikaanse historiese taalkunde 'n Teoretiese oorsig van taalverandering in die algemeen en meer spesifiek toegepas op die ontwikkeling van Afrikaans. Spesiale aandag word ook gewy aan standaardisering en die konstruksie van identiteit. Aspekte van die Afrikaanse grammatika 'n Verskeidenheid aspekte van die Afrikaanse grammatiese sisteem word behandel. Spesiale aandag sal gewy word aan sintaktiese en morfologiese kwessies. Onderrig van die Afrikaanse taalkunde Die teorie van tweedetaalonderrig, kwessies rakende die onderrig van Afrikaans as huistaal en as addisionele taal, kritiese oorsig van die nasionale kurrikulumbeskrywings rakende taalstudie, taalkundige grondslae van die huidige skoolkurrikulum.

Nederlandse letterkunde (1) 858 (AFR 858)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Kulturele agtergrond van die Lae Lande; 'n oorsig van die Nederlandse en Vlaamse poësie vanaf Nijhoff tot by eietydse digters, met inbegrip van die ekspressionisme, die neoromantiek, die visuele poësie, die liggaamlike poësie en die neorealisme; diepgaande analise van tersaaklike gedigte.

Nederlandse letterkunde (2) 859 (AFR 859)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Kulturele agtergrond van die Lae Lande; oorsig van die Nederlandse en Vlaamse prosa vanaf Hendrik Conscience tot Tessa de Loo; bestudering van tersaaklike tekste aan die hand van sowel teksekstrinsieke as teksintrinsieke benadering.

Afrikaanse taalkunde (2) 860 (AFR 860)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Die Afrikaanse semantiek, leksikale semantiek en leksikologie
'n Grondige oorsig word gegee oor die ontwikkeling van die onderskeie vakgebiede. Taal, betekenis en konteks word in samehang beskou. Die kognitiewe semantiek word in besondere behandel. Kwessies eie aan Afrikaanse taalverskynsels en woordeskat word aangeraak.

Afrikaanse taalkunde (3) 861 (AFR 861)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Capita selecta uit:
Middelnederlands
Die grammatika van Middelnederlands word behandel. Kort oorsig oor die Middelnederlandse letterkunde word gegee en Middelnederlandse teks (bv Van den vos Reynaerde of ander tekste uit dieselfde tydvak) word gelees met die oog op vertaling en taalkundige ontleding.
Germaanse filologie
Kwessies eie aan die Germaanse filologie soos taalverandering (op alle vlakke van die taalstruktuur) word behandel.

Afrikaanse taalkunde (4) 862 (AFR 862)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Rekenaarlinguistiek en korpuslinguistiek
Die maniere waarop die rekenaar ingespan word in hedendaagse Afrikaanse taalondersoek word bekyk. Die gebruik van elektroniese korpora in die opstel van byvoorbeeld taalverwerwingskursusse en in taalkundige ondersoeke van allerlei aard (semanties, sintakties, morfologies, ens) word ondersoek. Navorsingsprojek word onderneem.

Onderrig van die Afrikaanse letterkunde 875 (AFR 875)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Die bestudering van voorgeskrewe en ander tekste vir leerders in die senior en verdere onderrigfase binne die raamwerk van die nasionale kurrikulumbeskrywings, die NKV en UGO; taalkundige en literêr-teoretiese benaderings tot taalonderrig; praktiese toepassing op tekste.

Verhandeling: Afrikaans 890 (AFR 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Afrikaans
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Die student moet in navorsingsverslag van ongeveer 60 000 woorde (120 bladsye) bewys lewer van sy/haar vermoë om wetenskaplike ondersoek te beplan en uit te voer oor goedgekeurde tema uit die Afrikaanse of Nederlandse letterkunde, taalkunde, kultuur- of mediastudie.

Miniverhandelilng: Afrikaans 895 (AFR 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Die student moet in navorsingsverslag van ongeveer 25 000 woorde (50 tot 80 bladsye) bewys lewer van sy/haar vermoë om wetenskaplike ondersoek van beperkte omvang te beplan en uit te voer oor goedgekeurde tema uit die Afrikaanse of Nederlandse letterkunde of taalkunde.

Proefskrif: Afrikaans 990 (AFR 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Afrikaans
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Die student moet in navorsingsverslag van ongeveer 100 000 woorde (200 bladsye) bewys lewer van sy/haar vermoë om selfstandig oorspronklike wetenskaplike ondersoek te beplan en uit te voer oor goedgekeurde tema uit die Afrikaanse of Nederlandse letterkunde, taalkunde, kultuur- of mediastudie.

African languages literature: Capita selecta 121 (AFT 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Extended programme
	BA Humanities
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science
	BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase
	BEd Foundation Phase Teaching
	BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
	BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
	BIS Publishing
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	NDE 110/SEP 111/ZUL 111/STW 111
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module presented in English and African Language
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Aspects of the literature of isiNdebele/isiZulu/Sepedi/Setswana such as an introduction to literary concepts such as literary text(s), topic, characters, events, time and place; the analysis of selected short stories.

African languages literature: Capita selecta 220 (AFT 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society
	BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase
	BEd Foundation Phase Teaching
	BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
	BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
	BIS Publishing
	BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	NDE 210/SEP 211/ZUL 211/STW 211
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module presented in English and African Language
Academic organisation	African Languages

Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Aspects of the literature of isiNdebele/isiZulu/Sepedi/Setswana such as the continuation of the study of concepts such as text, topic, characters, events, time and place; the study of plot and style; the critical analysis of a novel/novelette.

African languages literature: Capita selecta 320 (AFT 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Publishing
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	NDE 310/SEP 310/ZUL 310/STW 310
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Aspects of the literature of isiNdebele/isiZulu/Sepedi/Setswana such as the critical analysis of a dramatic work and poetry (selected poems).

Languages of Africa 751 (AFT 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BAHons African Languages
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module presented in English and African Language
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

The distinction between the terms "African languages" and "Bantu languages". An overview of the various classifications of the languages of Africa, the Bantu languages and the South Eastern Bantu languages. The distribution of these languages. Overview of various theories regarding the possible origin of specifically the Bantu languages. Salient features of the Bantu languages. Overview of the language situation in South Africa.

Linguistics African languages: Capita selecta 752 (AFT 752)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons African Languages
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module presented in English and African Language
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Selected linguistic themes from the African languages: problems concerning word classifications; in-depth investigation into problematic issues such as pronominalisation, the Bantu noun class system with reference to the possible existence of erstwhile emotive noun classes. Study of the origin of the Bantu languages. A general linguistic background is also given. Students will be subdivided into language specific groups, should the number of students warrant such a division.

Traditional literature: Nguni and Sotho 756 (AFT 756)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons African Languages
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module presented in English and African Language
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

An analysis of the traditional literature of the Nguni and Sotho languages: praise poems, folklore and drama (Nguni languages).

Teaching of African languages 757 (AFT 757)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	BAHons African Languages BAHons Applied Language Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module presented in English and African Language
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

An overview of the theories on the teaching of African languages as home, first or second additional languages. The implication of OBE for the teaching of African languages. Emphasis is placed on the importance of the usage and development of relevant terminology.

Advanced copy-editing: African languages 758 (AFT 758)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons African Languages BAHons Applied Language Studies BAHons Translation and Professional Writing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Advanced copy-editing with specialisation in an African language – isiNdebele, isiZulu, Sepedi or Setswana. The module develops and refines language-editing skills further, using a variety of literary and other texts. Students are further familiarised with the grammar rules and current spelling rules of the four African languages concerned, namely isiZulu/isiNdebele/Sepedi or Setswana respectively, and are given ample opportunity to hone their editing skills by applying these rules to unedited texts in these languages.

Research report 759 (AFT 759)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons African Languages
Language of tuition	Module presented in English and African Language
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Part 1: Theoretical component: the research process (from research proposal to research report: identification and formulation of the problem, development of hypotheses, data collection and interpretation, etc); the use of electronic resources in research, plagiarism and copyright issues.

Part 2: Application: A limited research project in which the principles of research methodology are applied. A research proposal must be submitted to the supervisor for approval.

Dialectology: Nguni and Sotho 851 (AFT 851)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA African Languages (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module presented in English and African Language
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Historical development of dialectological theory and practice: theoretical perspectives on dialectology. Variation in language. The relationship between dialectology and linguistics. Study of the linguistic features of selected dialects of the Sotho and Nguni languages.

Drama in Nguni and Sotho 852 (AFT 852)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA African Languages (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module presented in English and African Language
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Different theoretical approaches to the analysis of the drama of the Nguni and Sotho languages.

Creative writing African languages 853 (AFT 853)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA African Languages (Coursework)

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module presented in English and African Language
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Creative writing in an African language – isiNdebele, isiZulu, Sepedi or Setswana – for students interested in writing original, creative work of their own. The module aims at guiding and assisting students in producing a portfolio of creative work of a high standard which may include fiction, drama, poetry and biographical or autobiographical writing. Students will be expected to attend a number of workshops at the Hatfield Campus.

Dissertation: African languages 890 (AFT 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Programmes	MA African Languages
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A dissertation on an approved topic

Mini-dissertation: African languages 896 (AFT 896)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	MA African Languages (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on any of the following themes: linguistics (African languages), literature (African languages), teaching of African languages, translation, lexicographical and/or terminological issues pertaining to the African languages. Apart from an analysis and interpretation of research results, the mini-dissertation should include a thorough overview of the literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature.
Length: 18 000–20 000 words.

Thesis: African languages 990 (AFT 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD African Languages
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Archaeology 110 (AGL 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Optional Field school usually in April
Introduction to Archaeology
An introduction as to how archaeologists study the past via the artefacts left behind by our ancestors. Basic introduction to archaeological theory and how it has contributed to interpretation of the past is discussed. Topics range from the origins of the human family in Africa over three million years ago to the study of more recent times.

Archaeology 120 (AGL 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

African and world archaeology
Africa is the home of humanity in both a biological and cultural sense and we have the artefacts and sites to prove it. Topics range from the famous 3 million year-old Australopithecine 'Lucy' ancestor found in Ethiopia to the 'Out of Africa' dispersal of modern humans, and the emergence of human symbolism, rock art and the emergence of complex societies at society at Lake Chad (Daima) and southern Africa (Mapungubwe and Great Zimbabwe). The main aim is to situate events in Africa in global perspective.

Archaeology of Southern Africa 210 (AGL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	AGL 110, 120(GS)
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Southern African Stone Age, Iron Age, Pastoralism, and Historical Archaeology are the main topics discussed. What types of people were making ESA, MSA, and LSA, when did hominids first left Africa, southern African rock art, the origins of livestock herding, the development and decline of complex societies in southern Africa, and postcolonial approaches in archaeology are some of the focus areas.

Archaeology 220 (AGL 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	AGL 110, AGL 120(GS)
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Compulsory veld school, usually in September.
Archaeological field methods and interpretation
Introduction to the history and application of key field techniques such as research design, field survey, mapping, GPS and GIS, Total Station, compass work, photography, excavation, rock art recording, basic curation of artefacts, data management- and heritage legislation. Practical instruction in artefact cleaning, curation, meta-data capture and exhibition.

Archaeological theory 310 (AGL 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*AGL 310 will be a prerequisite for a number of other modules (eg AGL 751 Advanced archaeological theory) and it is the responsibility of the students intending to continue archaeology to postgraduate level to do this module.

Nature of archaeological theory; critique of various approaches to archaeological theory, debates over the relevance of theory, are some of the major topics to be presented.

Applied Archaeology 320 (AGL 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	AGL 210, 220(GS)
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content
The module focuses on the following topics: designing and managing fieldwork projects; the relationship between commercial practice, academic research, and local communities; management of archaeological collections in repositories and debates on repatriation; ethics; cultural resource management; presentation of archaeological sites; heritage and related legislation, The main aim is to prepare students for post-degree work in both private and public sectors.

Archaeology 751 (AGL 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons Archaeology BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content
Advanced archaeological theory
In-depth, participative seminar-style examination of the function of archaeological theory and its development globally and in Africa. Covers cutting-edge theoretical developments such as landscape, gender and agency. Students will also be taught core-research skills to enhance critical thinking and evaluation.

Archaeology 752 (AGL 752)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons Archaeology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content
Advanced archaeological method and interpretation
In-depth, participative seminar style examination of field and laboratory techniques. Examines the history, scope and potential biases and strong points of a range of archaeological techniques and methods. Students will be taught the fundamentals of research design, implementation and analysis, with a focus on specialist methods/techniques available within the Department (e.g. material science research). Emphasis will be placed on practical, hands-on teaching.

Current issues in archaeology 753 (AGL 753)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons Archaeology BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	AGL 751
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module will cover a range of contemporary issues in archaeology, ranging from the emergence of social complexity and state systems in southern Africa, to the understanding of material culture in the archaeological record. The module content is intended to be dynamic, reflecting contemporary trends and emerging issues, whilst being anchored in the core research themes and specialities of the Department.

Research report: Archaeology 770 (AGL 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons Archaeology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Throughout the year, students will work on their research report, developing a research proposal and question, conducting relevant data collection, and writing up the results into a 10,000 word research report. Students will meet regularly with their supervisor, who will be identified at the beginning of the year.

Dissertation: Archaeology 890 (AGL 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Programmes	MA Archaeology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A detailed and in-depth examination and discussion of a topic of archaeological relevance based on a Faculty-approved research proposal and ethical clearance. A 30 000–50 000 word dissertation based on primary field research and other relevant research sources that demonstrates a specialised knowledge of the archaeological research process. While research findings can be negative, the master's dissertation must be methodologically detailed and replicable. The dissertation must demonstrate the candidate's ability to formulate strategies and responses to contextual and abstract problems. The research process must be fully accountable and demonstrate a sensitivity to working in a postcolonial context. A version or section of the dissertation must be submitted for publication in an accredited journal.

Thesis: Archaeology 990 (AGL 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Archaeology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A comprehensive and original contribution to archaeological knowledge based on an approved research proposal and ethical clearance. The research must be expert and show the ability to work within and beyond disciplinary boundaries. Thesis must be between 50 000–100 000 words and must substantively advance the state of knowledge in the discipline. The thesis must show mastery over advanced field and analytical techniques as well as sophisticated grasp and application of relevant archaeological theory. The entire project must be institutionally, socially and intellectually accountable, demonstrating an advanced grasp of what conducting archaeological research in a postcolonial context entails.

Academic information management 101 (AIM 101)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00

Programmes

BA Audiology
BA Extended programme
BA Fine Arts
BA Humanities
BA Information Design
BA Languages
BA Speech-Language Pathology
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology
BA Visual Studies
BAdmin International Relations
BAdmin Public Management
BAdmin Public Management Public Administration
BChD
BCom
BCom Accounting Sciences
BCom Agribusiness Management
BCom Business Management
BCom Econometrics
BCom Economics
BCom Entrepreneurship
BCom Financial Sciences
BCom Human Resource Management
BCom Informatics Information Systems
BCom Investment Management
BCom Marketing Management
BCom Recreation and Sports Management
BCom Statistics
BCom Supply Chain Management
BDietetics
BDiv
BDram
BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
BIS Information Science
BIS Multimedia
BIS Publishing
BIT Information Technology
BMus
BNurs
BOH
BOccTher
BPhysio
BPolSci International Studies
BPolSci Political Studies
BRad Diagnostics
BSW
BSc Computer Science
BSc Construction Management
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
BSc Quantity Surveying
BSc Real Estate
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
BSportSci
BTRP
BTh
HCert Sports Science Education
HCert Sports Science Sports Coaching
MBChB

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Theology Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology. Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

Academic information management 102 (AIM 102)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00

Programmes	BA Law
	BCom Law
	BConSci Clothing Retail Management
	BConSci Food Retail Management
	BConSci Hospitality Management
	BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics
	BSc Applied Mathematics
	BSc Architecture
	BSc Biochemistry
	BSc Biological Sciences
	BSc Biotechnology
	BSc Chemistry
	BSc Culinary Science
	BSc Ecology
	BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology
	BSc Entomology
	BSc Environmental Sciences
	BSc Food Science
	BSc Genetics
	BSc Geography
	BSc Geoinformatics
	BSc Geology
	BSc Human Genetics
	BSc Human Physiology
	BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
	BSc Interior Architecture
	BSc Landscape Architecture
	BSc Mathematical Statistics
	BSc Mathematics
	BSc Medical Sciences
	BSc Meteorology
	BSc Microbiology
	BSc Physics
	BSc Plant Science
	BSc Zoology
	BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
	BScAgric Animal Science
	BScAgric Animal and Pasture Science
	BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
	BScAgric Plant Pathology
	BVSc
	LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Education
	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
	Faculty of Humanities
	Faculty of Law
	Faculty of Health Sciences
	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
	Faculty of Theology
	Faculty of Veterinary Science

Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology. Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	4.00

Programmes

BA Extended programme
BA Humanities
BA Languages
BA Law
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology
BCMP
BChD
BCom Extended programme
BConSci Clothing Retail Management
BConSci Food Retail Management
BConSci Hospitality Management
BDietetics
BDiv
BDram
BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
BNurs
BOH
BOccTher
BPhysio
BPolSci International Studies
BPolSci Political Studies
BSW
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics
BSc Applied Mathematics
BSc Biochemistry
BSc Biological Sciences
BSc Biotechnology
BSc Chemistry
BSc Culinary Science
BSc Ecology
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology
BSc Entomology
BSc Environmental Sciences
BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences
BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences
BSc Food Science
BSc Genetics
BSc Geography
BSc Geoinformatics
BSc Geology
BSc Human Genetics
BSc Human Physiology
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
BSc Mathematical Statistics
BSc Mathematics
BSc Medical Sciences
BSc Meteorology
BSc Microbiology
BSc Nutrition
BSc Physics
BSc Plant Science
BSc Zoology
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
BScAgric Animal Science
BScAgric Animal and Pasture Science
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
BScAgric Plant Pathology
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
BSportSci
BTh
Diploma in Theology
HCert Sports Science Education
HCert Sports Science Sports Coaching
MBChB

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
	Faculty of Education
	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
	Faculty of Humanities
	Faculty of Law
	Faculty of Health Sciences
	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
	Faculty of Theology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	MAMELODI, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology.

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	4.00

Programmes

BA Extended programme
BA Humanities
BA Languages
BA Law
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology
BCMP
BChD
BCom Extended programme
BConSci Clothing Retail Management
BConSci Food Retail Management
BConSci Hospitality Management
BDietetics
BDiv
BDram
BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
BNurs
BOH
BOccTher
BPhysio
BPolSci International Studies
BPolSci Political Studies
BSW
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics
BSc Applied Mathematics
BSc Biochemistry
BSc Biological Sciences
BSc Biotechnology
BSc Chemistry
BSc Culinary Science
BSc Ecology
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology
BSc Entomology
BSc Environmental Sciences
BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences
BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences
BSc Food Science
BSc Genetics
BSc Geography
BSc Geoinformatics
BSc Geology
BSc Human Genetics
BSc Human Physiology
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
BSc Mathematical Statistics
BSc Mathematics
BSc Medical Sciences
BSc Meteorology
BSc Microbiology
BSc Physics
BSc Plant Science
BSc Zoology
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
BScAgric Animal Science
BScAgric Animal and Pasture Science
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
BScAgric Plant Pathology
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
BSportSci
BTh
Diploma in Theology
HCert Sports Science Education
HCert Sports Science Sports Coaching
MBChB

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Theology Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, MAMELODI
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

Ancient culture studies 110 (AKG 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BPolSci Political Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

An introduction to the ancient world I: the ancient Near East
Various facets of the ancient Mesopotamian, Syria-Palestinian and Egyptian cultures are dealt with in broad outline. Examples that are dealt with can include the following, namely geography, worldviews, history, literature, daily life, customs, values, religion and mythology. Examples of ancient cultures whose characteristics can be investigated range from the Sumerians, the Assyrians, the Babylonians, the Persians, the Canaanites, the Israelites and the Egyptians from their origin Before the Common Era to the beginning of the Common Era.

Ancient culture studies 120 (AKG 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BPolSci Political Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An introduction to the ancient world II: the Greek and Roman worlds
Various facets of the ancient Greek and Roman cultures are dealt with in broad outline. Examples that are dealt with can include the following, namely geography, worldview, history, literature, daily life, customs, values, religion and mythology. These classical societies are investigated from their origin Before the Common Era into the Common Era.

Ancient culture studies 210 (AKG 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BPolSci Political Studies
Prerequisites	AKG 110 or 120
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Interpretation of written remains
A selection of ancient Near Eastern (namely Mesopotamian, Syria-Palestinian and Egyptian) and ancient Greek and Roman myths and typical mythological themes are studied against their proper cultural and historical background. Some of the different methods of interpretation for myths that will be dealt with include ancient and current approaches. This is done in order to indicate ancient myths' influence on contemporary society.

Ancient culture studies 220 (AKG 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BPolSci Political Studies
Prerequisites	AKG 210
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Interpretation of material remains
The physical remains of the ancient Near East (namely Mesopotamia, Syria-Palestine and Egypt) and the ancient Greek and Roman worlds, namely artefacts and architecture, are examined within their socio-historical context to interpret the physical representations of their worldviews. Contemporary society's interaction with material remains of the ancient world will also be examined.

Ancient culture studies 310 (AKG 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Law BPolSci Political Studies
Prerequisites	AKG 220
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Social aspects of the ancient Near Eastern and the ancient Greek and Roman worlds
A selection of ancient Near Eastern (namely Mesopotamian, Syria-Palestinian and Egyptian) and ancient Greek and Roman sources are studied within their socio-historical context to illustrate and interpret these culturesand#39; social practises and how they influenced contemporary institutions and social structures.

Ancient culture studies 320 (AKG 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Law BPolSci Political Studies

Prerequisites	AKG 310
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Verbal and visual expression in the ancient world: looking for answers This module entails an overview of the research process in ancient culture studies, especially the identification of a research problem, formulating a research question, proposing a suitable hypothesis and applying suitable research strategies through the discussion of relevant themes on the ancient world. Students are then guided towards independent research on themes of their choice relating to departmental research interests by applying the knowledge and skills gained throughout the entire course of ancient culture studies.

Research methodology: Ancient culture studies 723 (AKG 723)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BAHons Ancient Languages and Culture Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Research methodology in the study of the Ancient World
Introduction to the process of doing research in various fields of the study of the Ancient World. Attention is paid to the following aspects: the identification of a research problem; the formulation of a hypothesis and the choice of an appropriate research approach; the formulation of clear research objectives; the choice and application of an appropriate research methodology.

Research report: Ancient culture studies 724 (AKG 724)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons Ancient Languages and Culture Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Students are required to develop a clearly defined research proposal on a topic of the student's own choice within one of the research fields/research projects in the department. The proposal should reflect a clear understanding of the different components of the research process (identification of a research problem, formulation of a hypothesis, choice of an appropriate research approach, formulation of clear research objectives, choice and application of an appropriate research methodology). The proposal should reflect that students understand the different types of research methodologies that can be used in investigating the Ancient World.

Ancient culture studies 725 (AKG 725)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Ancient Languages and Culture Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

History of the Ancient World An in-depth study of selected aspects of the history of the Ancient World (depending upon a student's specialisation and/or interest more attention will be paid to the inhabitants of Mesopotamia, Egypt or Syria/Palestine OR the ancient Greco-Roman world). Language students will read capita selecta of relevant literature from the Hebrew/Greek/Latin literary corpus.

Ancient culture studies 726 (AKG 726)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Ancient Languages and Culture Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Mythology and religion in the Ancient World A study of Ancient Near Eastern mythology and religious beliefs and their influence on African and Middle-Eastern culture and/or a study of the religion of ancient Israel and/or a study of Greco-Roman mythology and religious beliefs and its profound and ongoing influence upon Western arts. Attention is paid to both state and private religious practices in the Ancient World. Language students will read capita selecta of relevant literature from the Hebrew/Greek/Latin literary corpus.

Ancient culture studies 727 (AKG 727)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Ancient Languages and Culture Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Social organisation and social values in the Ancient World An in-depth study of the social organisation of the Ancient World with special reference to themes such as world view, social classes, slavery, economics and government and/or a study of the social values that governed the cultures of the Ancient World. Specific reference is made to concepts such as space and spatiality, honour and shame, the polarity of holy/unholy, views about the group and the individual in ancient society and the role of race and gender in ancient societies. Depending upon a student's area of specialisation the focus will fall on the Ancient Near East or the Greco-Roman world. Language students will read capita selecta of relevant literature from the Hebrew/Greek/Latin literary corpus.

Ancient culture studies 728 (AKG 728)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Ancient Languages and Culture Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Verbal and non-verbal symbols in the Ancient World A study of literary theory/theories and genres, for instance: criteria for the critical analysis of narratives, poetry, epics and drama in the Ancient World and the study and interpretation of the visual representations of the Ancient World. Depending upon each student's specialisation and/or interest more attention will be paid to the literature and iconography of the Ancient Near East or the Greco-Roman or the early Christian world. Special attention is paid to the overlapping between verbal and non-verbal symbols, especially how one can be used as aid to interpret the other. Language students will read capita selecta of relevant literature from the Hebrew/Greek/Latin literary corpus.

Dissertation: Ancient culture studies 890 (AKG 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A dissertation based on independent research in the field of ancient culture studies

Dissertation: Biblical languages 891 (AKG 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A dissertation based on independent research in the field of biblical languages

Dissertation: Classical languages 892 (AKG 892)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A dissertation based on independent research in the field of classical literature

Dissertation: Semitic languages 893 (AKG 893)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A dissertation on an approved topic.

Mini-dissertation: Semitic languages 896 (AKG 896)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	80.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Examination: Ancient culture 970 (AKG 970)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Examination/Presentation on the thesis

Thesis: History of ancient culture 990 (AKG 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD History of Ancient Culture
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Semitic languages 991 (AKG 991)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Semitic Languages
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class

Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Cultural theory 801 (AKV 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA African-European Cultural Relations (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module focuses on a critical interdisciplinary understanding of key concepts of European thought like the humanities, national identity and homogeneity, subject formation, essentialist versus non-essentialist understanding of "culture", "identity", "nation", "reality", etc.

History of African-European cultural relations 802 (AKV 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA African-European Cultural Relations (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The interrelatedness of "history", "agency" and "memory" of the mutual constructive forces will be examined, leading to an understanding that one cannot possess one's ("own") history, tradition or culture, but rather that these are areas of cultural practice that are continuously in flux and being negotiated.

EU lekgotla 803 (AKV 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MA African-European Cultural Relations (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	14 hours during the year

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The EU lekgotla will provide students with a critical forum to present and discuss their research proposals.

Applied additional module 804 (AKV 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA African-European Cultural Relations (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	depends on the selection of project/language
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The credits for this module can either be obtained by taking a European language –other than English – at second-year level or by completing a project in the selected field of specialisation in consultation with the 'field mentor'.

Interdisciplinary studies in African-European relations 805 (AKV 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA African-European Cultural Relations (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	determined by Field Mentor
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

(NB In consultation with the field mentor in the student's selected field of specialisation) Field 1: Narratives, visual worlds, symbolic spaces. This field deals with stories people tell themselves to make sense of their existence, as well as with symbols and imaginary reality constructions. It leads to a critical re-evaluation of truth granting processes. Mentors: Prof Amanda du Preez (Visual Arts), Prof Fraser McNeill (Anthropology) Field 2: Socio-historical dynamics This field deals with the chronology and dynamics of (power) relations, encounters, counter-encounters and its effects. This can include sociological, political, historical or other approaches towards such dynamics. Mentors: Prof AloisMlambo (Historical and Heritage Studies), Prof Janis Grobbelaar (Sociology) Field 3: African-European relations underlining our beliefs and values. This can include studies of the history of human rights in Africa, of gender, class or race driven norms, of how such norms and traditions change, what we imagine as "our" norms, how norms are codified or what we take for granted. Mentors: Prof Karin van Marle (Philosophy of Law), Prof Dirk Human (Religion Studies) Field 4: Political constructions. This refers to political constructions in public, private and market institutions on communal, national or inter- and transnational levels. It refers to the cultural practices and habits of agency, to how people make things happen, how to negotiate habits and social actions, how power or representation is created, organised, distributed and subverted. Mentor: Prof Maxi Schoeman (Political Science) Field 5: Languages, cultures, translations. This refers to specific language-oriented approaches on the dynamics of African-European relations and refers to "language" as meaning making mechanism beyond mere communicative competences. Mentors: Prof Russel West-Pavlov (English), Prof Willie Burger (Afrikaans)

Mini-dissertation: African-European cultural relations 895 (AKV 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MA African-European Cultural Relations (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: General 890 (ALG 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Humanities Dean's Office
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: General 990 (ALG 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	480.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: General 991 (ALG 991)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Humanities Dean's Office
Period of presentation	Year

Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Information Design BA Languages BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology BA Visual Studies BDiv BDram BMus BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSW BSc Landscape Architecture BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BTh Diploma in Theology HCert Sports Science Education HCert Sports Science Sports Coaching

Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Theology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module intends to equip students to cope more confidently and competently with the reading and understanding of a variety of texts, to apply these skills in a variety of contexts and to follow the conventions of academic writing.

Academic literacy for Theology 120 (ALL 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BDiv BTh Diploma in Theology
Service modules	Faculty of Theology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

By the end of this module students should be able to cope more confidently and competently with the reading, writing and critical thinking demands that are characteristic of the field of Theology.

Academic literacy for Information Technology 121 (ALL 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BCom Informatics Information Systems BIS Information Science BIS Multimedia BIS Publishing BIT Information Technology BSc Computer Science BSc Information and Knowledge Systems

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

By the end of this module students should be able to cope more confidently and competently with the reading, writing and critical thinking demands that are characteristic of the field of Information Technology.

Academic literacy for Construction Economics 122 (ALL 122)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BSc Construction Management BSc Quantity Surveying BSc Real Estate
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

By the end of this module students should be able to cope more confidently and competently with the reading, writing and critical thinking demands that are characteristic of the field of Construction Economics.

Academic literacy for Town and Regional Planning 123 (ALL 123)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BTRP
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation   Semester 1

Module content

By the end of this module students should be able to cope more confidently and competently with the reading, writing and critical thinking demands that are characteristic of the field of Town and Regional Planning.

Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BAdmin International Relations BAdmin Public Management BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BCom BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Investment Management BCom Marketing Management BCom Recreation and Sports Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

This module intends to equip students with the competence in reading and writing required in the four high impact modules: Business Management, Financial Accounting, Statistics and Economics. Students will also be equipped to interpret and draw figures and graphs and to do computations and manage relevant formulas. During Semester 1 students engage with the online computer program MyFoundationsLab individually in a flexible learning environment, and during Semester 2 they attend the scheduled contact sessions and do the coursework.   *This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Information Design BA Languages BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology BA Visual Studies BDram BMus BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSW BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies HCert Sports Science Education HCert Sports Science Sports Coaching
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module equips students to understand and use a range of discipline-specific terminology; apply the strategies of critical and comprehensive reading to their own academic literacy; apply the conventions of academic writing to their own writing, using the process approach, to produce intelligible academic texts and use the correct referencing technique as required by the faculty.

Teaching academic reading and writing 710 (ALL 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Applied Language Studies
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The first component of this module focuses on major theories of reading, the relationship between reading and socio-affective factors, as well as appropriate strategies for improving reading proficiency. The second component examines a variety of ways to teach writing, and to embed it as a graduate attribute into language and disciplinary curricula.

Language testing and assessment 720 (ALL 720)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Applied Language Studies
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The main aim of this module is to introduce students to the key principles, concepts and current beliefs about language testing and assessment, to understand the relationship between language teaching and language testing and assessment, to learn how to evaluate a test in terms of its design, use, purpose and appropriateness, as well as to interpret data derived from language tests.

Dissertation: Literary theory 890 (ALW 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Literary theory 990 (ALW 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The student must prove in a research report of approximately 100 000 words (200 pages) his/her ability to independently plan and execute an original scientific investigation on an approved theme from the fields of literary theory or cultural studies.

Anatomy 111 (ANA 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Anatomy for communication pathology This module is on the theory and practical experience of the structure of the organs involved with speech production and hearing excluding neuro-anatomy. Anatomical terminology and elementary study of tissues; gross anatomy of structures involved with speech production and hearing: larynx, skeletal components and muscles involved with respiration, viscera of the respiratory system, bones and paranasal sinuses of the skull, synopsis of the cranial nerves, structure of the viscera of the vocal tract, structure of the ear; embryology of the face, palate, tongue, larynx and ear.

Anatomy and physiology of the ear 780 (APE 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 other contact sessions per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Telematic
The anatomy and physiology of the human auditory system. The outer ear, the middle ear and the inner ear (central auditory processing included). Theories of hearing.

Anthropology 110 (APL 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Visual Studies BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to Anthropology
This introduction to anthropology introduces basic themes of the discipline including ritual, religion, marriage and sex. It combines classic studies with recent scholarship, and asks the 'big question' about human society and human cultures that offer challenging perspectives on the world we live in.

Anthropology 120 (APL 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Visual Studies BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Small places, Large issues
This module builds on the ethnographic and theoretical themes introduced in APL 110, asking particular questions about how we may think about the relationship between the local and the global; indigenous and universal; public and private; the real and the possible.

Anthropology 210 (APL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Visual Studies BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Prerequisites	APL 110(GS)
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Sex, gender and healing This module explores sex, sexuality, gender, sickness and healing. It entails analysing the ways in which these concepts are understood in diverse social contexts and studies how anthropologists think about them in contemporary society.

Anthropology 220 (APL 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Visual Studies BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Prerequisites	APL 110, APL 120(GS)
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Power and wealth This module explores anthropological perspectives on politics, power and wealth in colonial and postcolonial contexts. Key concepts that are discussed include anthropological approaches to citizenship, cosmopolitanism, hegemony, human rights, neoliberalism, sovereignty, civil society, gender, race and class.

Anthropology 310 (APL 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Law BA Visual Studies BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Prerequisites	APL 210(GS)
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Africa: anthropological perspectives Contemporary ethnographic studies in the African continent, with particular reference to politics, war, resettlement and refugees, religion, identity formation and identity politics, ethnicity and class, and consumption.

Anthropology 320 (APL 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Law BA Visual Studies BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Prerequisites	APL 210, APL 220(GS)
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Fieldwork, ethnography and theory This module reviews themes such as conducting fieldwork, writing ethnography and developing theory in anthropology. The module allows the opportunity to gain experience with ethnographic field methods in order to develop insight into the implications of methodological choices and their relationship to research questions and settings.

Anthropology 754 (APL 754)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Anthropology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Quarter 1 or 2 or 3 or 4

Module content

Anthropology of money and economy
This module entails an examination of anthropological approaches to the conceptualization and study of economic institutions and processes involved in production, exchange and distribution. It studies the history and theoretical foundations of economic anthropology with an emphasis on recent approaches to the study of economic life, specifically the 'human economy'.

Research methodology in anthropology 755 (APL 755)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Anthropology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Quarter 1 or 2 or 3 or 4

Module content

Theory and practice of participant observation. Other techniques of data collection used by anthropologists. Organisation and use of field notes. Reflexivity and fieldwork. Practical application of research methods.

Politics of identity 756 (APL 756)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Anthropology BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Quarter 1 or 2 or 3 or 4

Module content

Globalisation and localisation. Multiculturalism and its multiple meanings. Politics of identity in the postmodern age of neo-liberal capitalism.

Contemporary ethnography 761 (APL 761)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Anthropology BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Quarter 1 or 2 or 3 or 4

Module content

The production of ethnographic texts, reflexivity in ethnographic writing, postmodernism, contemporary concerns about ethnographic texts and the "crisis of representation". A critical reading of three recent ethnographies.

Research report: Anthropology 770 (APL 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Anthropology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology

Period of presentation   Year

Module content

A limited ethnographic research project on an approved topic, leading to an research report.

Dissertation: Anthropology 890 (APL 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSocSci Anthropology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of anthropology as discipline, the analysis, transformation and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

Thesis: Anthropology 990 (APL 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Anthropology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialized and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership and senior managerial occupations.

Hearing health care in industry 780 (AUD 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	7 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week, 2 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Telematic
Auditory and non-auditory effect of noise on man. Noise measurement and control. Audiometric assessment in industry. Hearing conservation programmes and intervention programmes. SABS and ISO codes of practice.

Business management and marketing 781 (AUD 781)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 other contact sessions per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Telematic
The role of the hearing-aid acoustician as manager (planning, organising, directing and control). Managerial functions of marketing, financial management and public relations. Practical application of managerial functions in private practice.

Marketing Management 120 (BEM 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Visual Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	BEM 110
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module provides an overview of the fundamentals of marketing by considering the exchange process, customer value, marketing research and the development of a marketing plan. It also addresses the marketing mix elements with specific focus on the seven service marketing elements namely the service product, physical evidence, people, process, distribution, pricing and integrated marketing communication.

Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Visual Studies BAdmin International Relations BCom BCom Business Management BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Marketing Management BCom Recreation and Sports Management BCom Supply Chain Management BConSci Clothing Retail Management BConSci Food Retail Management BConSci Hospitality Management BSc Culinary Science BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BEM 120 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Internal and external influencing factors of consumer behaviour, the consumer's decision process and application fields of consumer behaviour, consumerisms and social responsibility, buying behaviour of consumers in both product and service related industries, consumer psychology and the influence thereof on buying behaviour, psychology of pricing, influencing factors in consumer buying behaviour, the impact of various forms of marketing communication on buying behaviour.

Integrated brand communications 224 (BEM 224)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00

Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Visual Studies BAdmin International Relations BCom BCom Business Management BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Marketing Management BCom Recreation and Sports Management BConSci Clothing Retail Management BConSci Food Retail Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BEM 120 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Integrated brand communications approach, marketing communication planning, objectives and budgets for integrated marketing communications, principles and strategising of marketing communication elements, new media, the brand name communication process, marketing metrics and evaluation for marketing communication effectiveness.

Marketing research 314 (BEM 314)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Visual Studies BCom BCom Business Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Marketing Management BCom Recreation and Sports Management BConSci Clothing Retail Management BConSci Food Retail Management BConSci Hospitality Management
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BEM 120; BEM 212 GS and STK 110
Contact time	3 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The role of marketing research, the process of marketing research, interpretation of secondary research, qualitative research, survey research, observation, measurement and attitude scaling, questionnaire design, sampling design and sampling procedures, basic data analysis, descriptive statistical analysis, interpretation and reporting of results, research report writing.

Marketing management 321 (BEM 321)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Visual Studies BCom BCom Business Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Marketing Management BCom Recreation and Sports Management BConSci Clothing Retail Management BConSci Food Retail Management
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BEM 212
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Strategic issues in marketing, strategic marketing, strategic analysis (market analysis, customer analysis, competitor analysis and internal analysis), market strategies (competitive strategies, strategies in the product life cycle and relationship building strategies) and strategy implementation and control.

Basic anatomy 151 (BGN 151)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class

Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
This module introduces the student to basic anatomical concepts regarding body areas, levels, axes of motion and anatomical terminology. Development anatomy forms the first part of the module. From there the student continues to the study of osteology, arthrology, skeletal-muscular system, nerve innervation, anatomy of the brain and the cardio-respiratory system. An important aspect of the module is movement anatomy and its application.

General metabolism 152 (BGN 152)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
This module focuses on the cell and its structures, chemical energy production processes for biological work, aspects of nutrition and the digestive system in the human body.

Basic haematology and endocrinology 155 (BGN 155)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
This module focuses on the hormonal structure, the mechanism of hormone action and the function of the respective endocrine glands of the human body. The function and composition of the whole blood, production and function of leukocytes, erythrocytes and thrombocytes; and the different blood groups; and the kindney's function in blood filtration and control of blood volume in the human body.

Bioenergetics 251 (BGN 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	BGN 155
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
This module focuses on the dynamics of the human energy systems and related physiology before, during and after physical activity and/or exercise. It comprises the study of anaerobic and aerobic metabolism, maintenance of the acid-base balance in the body and the role of ergogenic substances.

Respiration 252 (BGN 252)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	BGN 152
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
This module focuses on the dynamics of human respiration and related physiology before, during and after physical activity and/or exercise. It comprises the study of gas laws in the exchange and transport of oxygen and carbon dioxide under normal, hypobaric and hyperbaric environmental conditions.

Biomechanics 253 (BGN 253)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
This module focuses on the biomechanical principles involved in human locomotion and sports activities. It comprises the study and analysis of the forms of human motion, linear and angular kinematics, linear and angular kinetics and fluid dynamics.

Cardiovascular and thermoregulation 255 (BGN 255)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
In this module, the primary focus is on the cardiovascular system and thermo-regulation. Incisive analyses of the anatomical structure of the two systems are made and how these systems function during exercise and in different climate conditions.

Applied exercise science (Gymnasium) 355 (BGN 355)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
The student will be taught on disciplines such as gymnasium layout, warm-up techniques and training methods with reference to traditional anatomical areas.

Testing and evaluation (Laboratory) 356 (BGN 356)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
After completion of this module the student will be able to perform the following applied physiological practical tests during talent identification and programme prescription: static lung functions, direct maximal oxygen consumption, indirect maximal oxygen consumption, anaerobic power tests, anthropometry, and the Wingate anaerobic muscle endurance test.

Exercise techniques and programme design 357 (BGN 357)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
In this module the focus is primarily on the development of flexibility, speed and strength. A penetrating analysis is done on different training methods and techniques, training volume and frequency, and periodization of training programmes.

Exercise facility management 358 (BGN 358)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
In this module the focus is primarily on the layout of the facility, the day-to-day operations, maintenance of equipment and preparing for possible emergencies.

Laboratory and gymnasium practice 359 (BGN 359)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
After completion of this module the student will be able to perform the following applied physiological practical tests during talent identification and programme prescription: static lung functions, direct maximal oxygen consumption, indirect maximal oxygen consumption, anaerobic power tests, anthropometry, and the Wingate anaerobic muscle endurance test. Furthermore, the student will be taught on subjects such as gymnasium layout, warm-up techniques and training methods with reference to traditional anatomical areas.

Fine arts (1) 100 (BKK 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	BA Fine Arts
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week, 6 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Exploration of the profession of the artist. Introduction to the fundamental elements and principles of two- and three-dimensional art. Analysis of works of art. Synthesis and application of acquired knowledge with selected mediums, materials and techniques.

Fine arts (2) 200 (BKK 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BA Fine Arts
Prerequisites	BKK 100, VKK 111, VKK 121, VKK 123
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 practicals per week, 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Technique, medium, style, form and content: exploration of technique, medium, style, form and content of two- and three-dimensional art works. An analytical methodology is followed to acquire skills in the traditional fine arts disciplines of painting, sculpture, graphic printmaking, drawing and new media.

Fine arts (3) 300 (BKK 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	45.00
Programmes	BA Fine Arts
Prerequisites	BKK 200, VKK 120, VKK 210, VKK 220
Contact time	4 practicals per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Visual research skills and critical issues in Visual Arts that highlight individual peculiarities of expression and material are explored. Approach to technique, medium, style and content in painting, sculpture, graphic printmaking and new media, leads to individual and personal identity within a South African context.

Fine arts (4) 400 (BKK 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	60.00
Programmes	BA Fine Arts
Prerequisites	BKK 300, VKK 310, VKK 320
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 5 practical sessions per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Field of specialisation depends on approval by the head of department. Professional practice. During this module the student must function at a professional level in a specific area of the visual arts. Two-dimensional, three-dimensional, electronic media or any other applied visual arts field of study is researched at honours level and applied in practice.

Mini-dissertation: Information design 856 (BKS 856)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	160.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This is a module of independent study that is completed under individual supervision. Candidates are required to select an area and topic for research.

Dissertation: Advanced research in Fine Arts 858 (BKS 858)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Fine Arts
Prerequisites	A four-year degree in Fine Arts or equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate) with an average of at least 65%.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A dissertation on an approved topic completed under supervision of a supervisor.

Dissertation and creative production 859 (BKS 859)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Fine Arts
Prerequisites	A four-year degree in Fine Arts or equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate) with an average of at least 65%
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts

Period of presentation   Year

Module content

A solo exhibition of creative work investigating a relevant research theme/idea that has been meaningfully and appropriately delimited within contemporary discourses, accompanied by a dissertation of limited scope serving as a framing document and a catalogue for the exhibition. The creative work and the dissertation must be conceptually linked and integrated.

Dissertation and curatorial practice 860 (BKS 860)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Fine Arts
Prerequisites	A four-year degree in Fine Arts or equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate) with an average of at least 65%.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A curated exhibition investigating a relevant research theme/idea that has been meaningfully and appropriately delimited to comply with contemporary requirements; a dissertation of limited scope which will serve as a framing document, and a catalogue for the exhibition. The area and topic for research are those that were delineated in the research proposal. The curated exhibition and the dissertation must be conceptually linked and integrated.

Thesis: Fine arts 990 (BKS 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Fine Arts
Prerequisites	A Master's degree in Fine Arts or a related field of study approved by the head of department.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A doctoral thesis under the promotorship of a senior researcher/lecturer. The thesis must contribute to new and independent research in the field of fine arts. Formal defence of the thesis before a panel of assessors.

Thesis: Curatorial practice, professional curated exhibition and exhibition catalogue 991 (BKS 991)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Fine Arts Creative Production PhD Fine Arts Curatorial Practice
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A thesis of at least 120 pages.

Thesis: Creative production, professional curated exhibition and exhibition catalogue 992 (BKS 992)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A thesis of at least 120 pages.

Natural woodland and forests: Ecology and management 700 (BOT 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Definitions of woodlands and forests and vegetation and forest resources in southern Africa; Classification of forest and woodland in southern Africa; Woodland dynamics including disturbance, recruitment, growth and mortality, recovery after disturbance; Ecosystem services (microclimate and nutrient cycling, carbon sequestration etc); Sustainable forest resource management (resource assessment, socio-economic assessment e.g. wood and non-forest products, participatory resource management processes); Forest health; Monitoring of resource-use impacts and adaptive management; Development of a framework for sustainable conservation and use of non-timber forest products; Climate change and resilience. Forest disease and pathology.

Professional ethics 211 (BPE 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BCom Accounting Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In the first quarter of this module students are equipped with an understanding of the moral issues influencing human agency in economic and political contexts. In particular philosophy equips students with analytical reasoning skills necessary to understand and solve complex moral problems related to economic and political decision making. We demonstrate to students how the biggest questions concerning the socio-economic aspects of our lives can be broken down and illuminated through reasoned debate. Examples of themes which may be covered in the module include justice and the common good, a moral consideration of the nature and role of economic markets on society, issues concerning justice and equality, and dilemmas of loyalty. The works of philosophers covered may for instance include that of Aristotle, Locke, Bentham, Mill, Kant, Rawls, Friedman, Nozick, Bernstein, Dworkin, Sandel, Walzer, and MacIntyre. In the second quarter of the module the focus is on professionalism, careers and ethics. Codes of ethics in business and professions, professional codes, as well as ethical issues in the accountancy profession are discussed.

Professional ethics and practice 451 (BPE 451)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 tutorials per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Academic organisation	Dogmatics and Christian Ethics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module has a twofold goal:
(i) to make students aware of the moral dimension of the enigineering profession, and
(ii) to enhance the development of their ethical skills in dealing with moral issues in this practice. Attention is given to important concepts and approaches in professional ethics and to suitable methods in moral problem solving. A number of major issues engineers are confronted with are also dealt with: What does it take to be a responsible and honest engineer? To what extent does the engineer have the obligation to avoid risks and promote safety? How should engineers solve the tension between their professional obligations and expectations employers have? How far does the responsibility of engineers for the natural environment go? How can engineers act morally responsibly in an international context? During discussion classes a number of case studies illustrating these moral issues are thoroughly analysed.

Research report 751 (BYB 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons Biblical and Religious Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

After studying this module, the student should be able to write a scholarly essay and utilise the sources in the library.

Background of the Bible 752 (BYB 752)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Biblical and Religious Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The aim of this module is to acquaint the student with certain aspects regarding the background of the world in which the Bible originated.

Old Testament Theology 753 (BYB 753)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Biblical and Religious Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The aim of this module is to get an overview of several aspects of the Book of Psalms in order to identify and understand the different theologies in the book.

New Testament theology 754 (BYB 754)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Biblical and Religious Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The aim of this module is to understand the principles underlying a theology of the New Testament and the origin of New Testament theology.

Theory of Biblical exposition 755 (BYB 755)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Biblical and Religious Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The aim of this module is to have insight in the process of exegesis and to be able to evaluate different approaches to the analysis of the Bible.

Hermeneutics 756 (BYB 756)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Biblical and Religious Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In this module the emphasis falls on the different factors involved in the interpretation of the Bible, as well as on some models of interpretation.

Biblical archaeology 757 (BYB 757)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Biblical and Religious Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

After studying this module, the student should be able to define Biblical archaeology, and to discuss its methods and its contribution to our understanding of the Bible. The student should be able to discuss archaeology in Jerusalem as well as the religious significance, geography and history of Jerusalem from an archaeological perspective.

Old Testament exegesis 758 (BYB 758)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Biblical and Religious Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

After completing this module, the student should be able to discuss the character, composition, research history and message of the books of Proverbs and Ecclesiastes. He/she should also be able to discuss the translation, literary form and meaning of selected texts.

New Testament exegesis 759 (BYB 759)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Biblical and Religious Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

In this module the student will do exegesis of selected texts from the New Testament.

Religious studies 760 (BYB 760)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Biblical and Religious Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The aim of this module is to make the student aware of the subject of Religious Studies and its different subfields, and to give the student an introductory view of a few world religions.

Biblical ethics 761 (BYB 761)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Biblical and Religious Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Ethical questions are very important in our society. Human relations form the basis of the church as well as the society as a whole. In this module attention will be given to the ethical guidelines of scripture on ethical issues.

Bible in African context 762 (BYB 762)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Biblical and Religious Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module aims to provide the student with insight into how the Biblical text is read and understood in the African context.

Bible and the arts 763 (BYB 763)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Biblical and Religious Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week

Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The first aim of this module is to get a broad overview on the role of music in the Bible, to reflect on the relationship between music and religion in general, and to understand the role of music in the Western civilisation and sub-Saharan Africa. The second aim is to enable the student to discuss the relationship between visual arts and religion (Christianity) in history with special attention to distinct tendencies in specific periods and the religious aspects and meanings of selected works of art.

Research methodology 801 (BYB 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MA Biblical and Religious Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Study of the scientific research process (methodology).

Hermeneutics 802 (BYB 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MA Biblical and Religious Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Theory of Biblical interpretations and the practical application thereof.

Religious studies 805 (BYB 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00

Programmes	MA Biblical and Religious Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Study of Judaism, Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism and African religions.

Exegesis 806 (BYB 806)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MA Biblical and Religious Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Study of the principles of exegesis as well as practical exegesis of selected texts of the Old and New Testaments.

Theology 807 (BYB 807)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MA Biblical and Religious Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Study of Old and New Testament theology.

Biblical ethics 808 (BYB 808)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MA Biblical and Religious Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Study of the values and ethical institutions in the time of the Bible as well as practical application in the modern context.

Dissertation: Biblical and religious studies 890 (BYB 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Biblical and Religious Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of Biblical studies as discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

Mini-dissertation: Biblical and religious studies 895 (BYB 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MA Biblical and Religious Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Mini-dissertation on a theme chosen in collaboration with the department which relates to one of the modules that are studied in the programme, constituting 7 000-10 000 words written under supervision of a supervising lecturer. The study entails scholastic and advanced research of a selected specialist area. Planning, researching and managing processes within broad parameters and functions are required. Use of computer programs for analysis and report writing. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

Examination: Biblical and religious studies 900 (BYB 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

Thesis: Biblical and religious studies 990 (BYB 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Biblical and Religious Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A comprehensive and advanced research report (thesis) on an approved project has to be done. This is an expert, highly specialised and advanced research project, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimizing all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts are important aspects. Complete accountability for research results achieved, and evaluating personal and/or group output. The aim is to build academic leadership and to skill senior management professionals.

Biblical languages 251 (BYT 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BA Law

Service modules	Faculty of Theology
Prerequisites	*Together with GRK 210 and 220 and/or HEB 210 and 220 provide access to BYT on year level 3.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Ancient world in context
A broad historical overview of ancient Mediterranean societies and a study of Greek and Hebrew expressions in the context of ancient Mediterranean views of man, society and the world.

Biblical languages 310 (BYT 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BPolSci Political Studies
Prerequisites	BYT 251, GRK 210, GRK 220/HEB 210, HEB 220
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Part 1:Texts in context
OT texts are read in their Ancient Near Eastern context with special reference to intra-, inter- and extratextual relations. NT and/or Patristic texts are read in their Jewish and Hellenistic context with special reference to intra-, inter- and extra-textual relations.
Part 2: Between the Testaments
Reading and interpreting of Hebrew and Greek inter-testamental literature, including Qumran literature, Ben Sira and Greek apocryphal books like Judit or Tobit.

Biblical languages 320 (BYT 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00

Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BPolSci Political Studies
Prerequisites	BYT 310
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Part 1: Critical textual competence
Students are exposed to diverging translations and interpretations of selected OT and NT texts. Through their own knowledge of and competence in intra-, inter- and extratextual analysis they are guided towards critical assessment of diverging points of view and independent decision making in the reading, analysis and understanding of ancient literary texts.
Part 2: Integration of analytical skills
Students are guided towards independent reading and analysis of chosen Greek and Hebrew texts by integrated application of all knowledge and skills acquired in GRK and HEB modules on year levels 1 and 2, as well as in BYT 251, 310 and 320.

Conversational Competence: Sepedi 100 (CCI 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	English, Afrikaans and Sepedi are used
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

To endow prospective teachers, who has no knowledge of an African language, with a basic conversational competence in Northern Sotho (Sepedi). Successful completion of this module will enable teachers to effectively communicate – verbally and non-verbally - in a multilingual classroom.

Conversational Competence: Setswana 100 (CCW 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	English, Afrikaans and Setswana are used
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

To endow prospective teachers, who have no knowledge of an African language, with a basic conversational competence in Setswana. Successful completion of this module will enable teachers to effectively communicate – verbally and non-verbally - in a multilingual classroom.

Conversational Competence: IsiZulu 100 (CCZ 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	English, Afrikaans and isiZulu are used
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

To endow prospective teachers, who have no knowledge of an African language, with a basic conversational competence in IsiZulu. Successful completion of this module will enable teachers to effectively communicate – verbally and non-verbally - in a multilingual classroom.

Reflective practice 801 (CES 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module focuses on developing the competency of self-reflection, which is an integral part of constructing a professional identity as a psychologist. The self-reflection process will be done through appropriate theoretical perspectives pertaining to self-reflection.

Professional practice 802 (CES 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module focuses on developing the competency of professional practice with the context of the Constitution of South Africa, relevant legislative frameworks of South Africa, and the ethical codes for research and practice of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA).

Psychological assessments 803 (CES 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module focuses on developing the competency of psychological assessments through observations, interviewing, psychometric testing and other appropriate activities that will assist in assessing the psychological functioning of people with various contexts.

Psychological conceptualization 804 (CES 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module focuses on developing the competency of psychological conceptualization based on psychological assessments, and will be done through various psychological theoretical perspectives of people in various contexts.

Psychological interventions 805 (CES 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module focuses on developing the competency of psychological interventions such as therapeutic counselling, career counselling, performance enhancement and sport for development. Interventions will not be limited to the "talking cure" but will include the use of physical activities (e.g., adventure, exercise and sport) as complementary interventions.

Professional communication 806 (CES 806)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module focuses on developing the competency of professional communication, be it verbal communication within a multidisciplinary team, or written communication in the form of process notes and psychological reports.

Mini-dissertation: Counselling, exercise and sports psychology 895 (CES 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The mini-dissertation should consist of an independent research project of limited scope; the research may also culminate in an article on a topic related to the field of counselling, exercise and sports psychology selected in collaboration with the supervisor(s).

Drama and film studies 110 (DFK 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00

Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Visual Studies BDram
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The languages of drama and film
This module introduces the languages of drama and film as well as approaches to drama and film analysis. In addition, historical and contemporary drama and film theories will be used to read various drama and film texts.

A & B: For students who enrolled for the BA Drama programme prior to 2016, as well as for students entering the BDram programme in 2016.

Drama and film studies 120 (DFK 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Visual Studies BDram
Prerequisites	DFK 110
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Drama and film genresThis module introduces the notion of genre as part of a wider concept of narrative building and storytelling in both drama and film. Different types of genre are introduced and discussed with regard to film and drama and furthermore linked to the idea of emerging identities in contemporary storytelling. All these parts are conceptually introduced and provide an introduction to reading, interpretation and giving meaning to various discourses in film and drama narratives.

A & B: For students who enrolled for the BA Drama programme prior to 2016, as well as for students entering the BDram programme in 2016

Drama and film studies 210 (DFK 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Visual Studies BDram
Prerequisites	DFK 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Historical modes of Western performance
The module involves a study of the socio-political contexts of Western Classical and Renaissance theatre, redirecting the focus to the notion of violence in performance during the age of Enlightenment.

A & B: For students who enrolled for the BA Drama programme prior to 2016, as well as for students entering the BDram programme in 2016.

Drama and film studies 220 (DFK 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Visual Studies BDram
Prerequisites	DFK 210
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Realism and contemporary South African performance
Concepts of naturalism and realism will be interrogated in relation to dramatic texts and performance values in both drama and film. Ways in which dramatic realism emerges from and reflects historical perspectives since the „Age of Reason? will be offered. Against this background, the concept of „realism? will be interrogated in relation to performance texts and performance values in the emergence of interdisciplinary framework of performance studies. Ways in which dramatic realism emerges from and reflects historical perspectives will be offered and discussed, so as to draw connections between realism, and contemporary South African performance.

A & B: For students who enrolled for the BA Drama programme prior to 2016, as well as for students entering the BDram programme in 2016.

Drama and film studies 310 (DFK 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Visual Studies BDram
Prerequisites	DFK 220
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Reading cultural representation
Against the framework of post-colonialism, issues of signification, representation and meaning in performance will be considered in relation to selected theoretical approaches to performance and their concern with gender in theatre and film. Representation and subjectivity and how they are revealed as gendered fictions rather than „natural?, inevitable realities will be explored through various drama and film texts. The student will explore how the body, as codified cultural product, can become a symbolic battleground for cultural supremacy in and through performance.

A & B: For students who enrolled for the BA Drama programme prior to 2016, as well as for students entering the BDram programme in 2016.

Drama and film studies 320 (DFK 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Visual Studies BDram

Prerequisites	DFK 310
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Counter discourses
Social relations, material conditions, discursive practices, identity and representational structures will be studied in relation to Marxist Materialism, cross-cultural theatre, postmodern discourse and post-theory ideas. Key figures and ideas from relevant critical theory will guide an interrogation of popular performance and cinema as well as non-dominant cinemas and modes of performance.

A & B: For students who enrolled for the BA Drama programme prior to 2016, as well as for students entering the BDram programme in 2016.

Extended research report 771 (DFK 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons Drama and Film Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module consolidates and extends theoretical and methodological performance paradigms introduced at an undergraduate level in order to assist the student to develop a research proposal. Through an ongoing dialogical process with the facilitator the student then researches and writes an original extended research report that conforms to the requirements of a published article.

Playwriting and screenwriting 774 (DFK 774)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	45.00
Programmes	BAHons Drama and Film Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama

Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This four-part module focuses on the construction of a visual narrative. Autobiographical writing: This part of the module develops creative writing skills through exploring and recording personal narratives. The student also investigates principles of literary theory.

Stage plays: The module introduces notions of structure, narrative, plot, dialogue and character development. The student is familiarised with various format and conventions of the stage play, as well as the languages of drama and performance. The student will produce at least one stage play script.

Television writing: Students become familiar with the three-act structure, story, narrative, content, plot and genre (such as soap operas and situational comedy). Students are required to write a sample screenplay of a pre-existing television programme ("show script") as well as an original television script.

Film writing: The module introduces students to the language and theory of film. Students will watch films, read screenplays and write their own short film screenplay. The module also includes the formalities of screenwriting, such as script formatting and pitching.

Dissertation: Drama and film studies 890 (DFK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Drama and Film Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Examination: Drama and film studies 900 (DFK 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Drama and film studies 990 (DFK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	480.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Drama

Thesis: Drama and film studies 990 (DFK 991)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Drama and Film Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Diplomatic practice 872 (DIP 872)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MA Diplomatic Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

An introduction and advanced analysis is provided of global diplomatic practice, one of the most important institutionalised activities within the international system. The focus is predominantly state-centric, although the growing impact of non-state entities on the form and substance of diplomacy is accommodated. Aspects such as the evolution, modes, styles, legal framework and institutions of diplomacy are investigated, as well as the specific roles and functions of diplomats and emerging areas of diplomatic specialisation. An African perspective on all of the above is prioritised, and in this regard specific emphasis is placed on mediation - a diplomatic mode and specialisation that is crucial within the context of African diplomatic practice.

Diplomacy and international studies 876 (DIP 876)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MA Diplomatic Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences

Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The holistic nature and interdisciplinary scope of diplomacy, as an institution, practice and area of academic study and research, are introduced and contextualised within the broad framework of international studies, incorporating aspects of international relations, international law and international political economy. Subsequently, the focus shifts to the theoretical and practical relationship between international relations, foreign policy and diplomacy as a tool of foreign policy. Accordingly, South Africa's diplomacy, at a global and regional level, is critically analysed using the comparative method amongst others.

Diplomatic theory 877 (DIP 877)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MA Diplomatic Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

An introduction to and analysis of diplomatic theory, defined as systematic reflection on diplomatic ideas, activities and issues. Such reflection has historical, conceptual and normative elements that by nature pertain to diplomatic practice as empirical referent. This involves the critical examination of key assumptions on diplomacy. On the one hand, since diplomatic ideas inevitably reflect broader international relations theories and since the modern diplomat should have some understanding of the latter, attention is given to these. On the other hand, on a capita selecta basis, attention is paid to theoretical perspectives on issues that appear on the global diplomatic agenda.

Methodology of diplomatic studies 878 (DIP 878)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MA Diplomatic Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Using appropriate methodological approaches and research methods, aspects of the diplomatic theory and diplomatic practice modules are applied to specific diplomatic case studies and issues of international and transnational importance. In addition to the emphasis of methodology and selected research methods, attention is also paid to the development, structure and writing of research reports in the field of diplomatic studies. The outcome of this module is an approved research proposal on a diplomatic theme for the mini-dissertation, that also complies with ethical guidelines.

Mini-dissertation: Diplomatic studies 895 (DIP 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
Programmes	MA Diplomatic Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation based on independent research done by the student in the broad field of diplomacy, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

Law of delict 320 (DLR 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BA Law BCom Law LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Private Law
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law
(a) General principles of the law of delict
(b) Capita selecta from the principles applicable to specific delicts

Performance studies 702 (DRA 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	45.00
Programmes	BAHons Drama and Film Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module investigates the theoretical and practical components of different approaches to performance in selected theatrical and media contexts. The module aims to interrogate audience/performer relationships with the view to challenging accepted models in order to promote innovative ways of conceptualising and presenting performances.

Directing and theatre making 703 (DRA 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	45.00
Programmes	BAHons Drama and Film Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module contextualises and interrogates the roles of the director in contemporary theatre. The investigation includes a critical analysis of selected directors' contributions to theatre and the opportunity for students to develop their own theoretical and practical approaches to directing.

Applied drama and theatre 704 (DRA 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	45.00
Programmes	BAHons Drama and Film Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class

Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module develops strategies for using drama and theatre as modes of intervention in educational and community contexts. The uses of drama in disseminating information, as agents for change, for concientisation and for social empowerment are explored. Existing pedagogical and methodological approaches are investigated and innovative approaches to interventionist performances are encouraged.

Physical theatre 705 (DRA 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	45.00
Programmes	BAHons Drama and Film Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module investigates selected pedagogies relating to physical training and choreography. Students theorise modes of constructing, reading and presenting physical performances in order to contextualise their work within existing paradigms and to encourage discourse around their own creative work.

Performing arts management 709 (DRA 709)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	45.00
Programmes	BAHons Drama and Film Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module explores performing arts management within local contexts, develops strategies for defining, positioning and pricing performances, formulates marketing strategies, and offers approaches for designing and managing market-effective organisations. The module also includes professional and developmental approaches to events marketing and management.

Digital media and performance 710 (DRA 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	45.00
Programmes	BAHons Drama and Film Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

New and digital media investigates digital film-making, computer media and the internet in relation to performance and culture. The main emphasis is on digital film production and editing, with a secondary focus on distribution and screening.

Feature film scriptwriting 875 (DRA 875)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The candidate will be required to complete one feature film script, which will be externally adjudicated.

Special theme: Drama (1) 877 (DRA 877)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

In conjunction with the staff of the Drama Department, the student may devise a programme that will be acceptable to the staff in field, content, magnitude and assessability. Options may include, for example, puppetry, oral interpretation and praise poetry, radio work, theatre administration, stage management, and so on.

Dissertation: Drama 890 (DRA 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Highly specialised scholastic and advanced research across a major discipline. Specialised knowledge of a major discipline. The analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Provides entry-level credits for doctoral and further research training, and to research-based occupations, professional practice and/or senior managerial occupations.

Drama dissertation and practical project 891 (DRA 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MDram
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The candidate must present a written body of work that will demonstrate the candidate's ability to explore or document a specific phenomenon from the field of drama/theatre, performance and/ or film. The written body of work must comply with the standards set for such a dissertation by the Department of Drama.
The candidate will also be required to perform in, or create, an independent practical project as part of the research process. This practical work may be constructed by the candidate him/herself, it may be a commissioned work, or it may be an existing text.

Thesis: Drama 990 (DRA 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Drama
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership and senior managerial occupations. In-depth knowledge in a complex and specialised area. The generation, evaluation, and synthesis of information and concepts at highly abstract levels. The creation of responses to abstract problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge.

German for beginners 104 (DTS 104)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*No previous knowledge of or experience in German required for admission. Students who passed grade 12 German are not allowed to register for this module
An intensive introductory study of the German language focusing on the acquisition of basic communication skills, namely listening, reading, speaking and writing. It also offers a brief introduction to the culture of German-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level A2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

German: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (DTS 113)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies

Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	Grade 12 German
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Comprehensive review of German grammar; development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills; analysis and interpretation of tests.

German: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (DTS 123)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	DTS 113
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Continuation of comprehensive review of German; further development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills; analysis and interpretation of texts.

German: Intermediate (1) 211 (DTS 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	BA Humanities
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society
	BIS Publishing
	BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	DTS 104 or DTS 113 or DTS 123 (before 2011) or Grade 12 German
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module focuses on the further development of communication skills with special emphasis on the receptive activities of the language, namely listening and reading. Careful attention is given to critical aspects of German grammar. Short fictional and non-fictional texts are used for comprehension as well as for demonstrating cultural aspects of the German-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level B1.1 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

German: Intermediate (2) 221 (DTS 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society
	BIS Publishing
	BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	DTS 211
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module continues with the development of communicative skills of the language. Special attention is given to the comprehension of non-fictional and literary written texts, spoken and audio-visual inputs, as well as the application of knowledge of German grammar in oral and written production. This module complies with the requirements for level B1.2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

German: Cultural-professional (7) 361 (DTS 361)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	DTS 221 or DTS 261, 262, 263 and 264
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to German linguistics. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.1 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

German: Cultural-professional (8) 362 (DTS 362)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	DTS 221 or DTS 261, 262, 263 and 264
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Analysis, interpretation and appropriation of relevant texts from different disciplines. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.1 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

German: Cultural-professional (9) 363 (DTS 363)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00

Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	DTS 221 or DTS 261, 262, 263 and 264
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Principles of textual grammar of the German language. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

German: Cultural-professional (10) 364 (DTS 364)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	DTS 221 or DTS 261, 262, 263 and 264
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Analysis, interpretation and appropriation of literary texts in cultural-historical perspective. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

German stylistics 751 (DTS 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Translation and Professional Writing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Principles of practical stylistics. Written and spoken registers: theory and application; tendencies in contemporary German.

German linguistics 752 (DTS 752)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BAHons German
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Capita selecta of German linguistics.

German grammar 753 (DTS 753)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BAHons German
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Methodology and didactics of teaching German as a foreign language.

Research methodology and research essay 754 (DTS 754)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	32.00
Programmes	BAHons German

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Research essay and presentation in German (duration: 50 minutes) of a topic chosen from a field in the human sciences.

German literature (1) 755 (DTS 755)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BAHons German BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Introduction to German literary studies and the history of German literature.

German literature (2) 756 (DTS 756)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BAHons German BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

German literature of the 18th and 19th century.

German literature (3) 757 (DTS 757)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BAHons German BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

German literature of the 20th and 21st century.

German literature (4) 758 (DTS 758)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BAHons German BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

German literature from a Gender Studies' perspective.

Dissertation: German 890 (DTS 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA German
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: German 990 (DTS 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD German
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Academic skills 151 (EAG 151)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Centre for Academic Dev Prog
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

Academic goal setting, time management, study strategies, creative problem-solving techniques, and critical thinking. Organization and management of personal academic activities and development to enhance learning and a continuous learning culture.

Heritage and cultural tourism 110 (EFK 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Visual Studies BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to the study of Heritage and Cultural Tourism; overview of South African resorts and nature conservation areas as tourist destinations within the broader context of heritage and cultural tourism. An introduction to the basic research skills in the HCT domain.

Heritage and cultural tourism 120 (EFK 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Visual Studies BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Archaeo-tourism
Analysis of tourist and other visitations to archaeological sites. Topics cover international and local legislation, ethics and best practices debates on who interprets and who 'owns' the past and profits from it. Also covered are site management plans, condition assessment and a consideration of the politics and ethics of 'heritage'. Case studies range from large UNESCO World Heritage Sites to small, almost forgotten 'places of the past' scattered across the globe.

Heritage and cultural tourism 210 (EFK 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Visual Studies BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	EFK 110(GS)
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Utilisation of SA cultural historical heritage for tourism
Remembrance and commemoration and its utilisation in the tourism industry. Introduction to the historical-constitutional development of South Africa and inter-group relations in the country in the context of the heritage and tourism sector. An introduction to field research in the HCT domain.

Heritage and cultural tourism 220 (EFK 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Visual Studies BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Community-based tourism Development theories and tourism theory: relation between development and tourism. Pro-poor tourism: Opportunities for and constraints on tourism development. Case studies in sub-Saharan Africa.

Heritage and cultural tourism 310 (EFK 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	EFK 210
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Cultural historical sites and activities in SA
Introduction to the most important cultural historical sites and cultural activities in South Africa, with a specific focus on cultural tourism in practice. A research assignment with particular attention to literature analysis.

Heritage and cultural tourism 320 (EFK 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Ethno-tourism
Approaches to the study of cultural landscapes: characteristics of ethno-tourism. The problem of stereotyping in the tourist industry. Influence of tourism on host communities: tourism dependence and residents' attitudes, authenticity and the presentation and commodification of culture. An assignment with particular attention to qualitative research methods.

Trends in heritage and cultural tourism 700 (EFK 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	PGDip Digital Innovation
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Development of the concept heritage and cultural tourism, fields of research, approaches, different research methods.

Trends in heritage and cultural tourism 752 (EFK 752)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00

Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Development of the concept heritage and cultural tourism, fields of research, approaches, different research methods.

Tourism research and methodology 754 (EFK 754)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Development of the concept heritage and cultural tourism, fields of research, approaches, different research methods.

Research report: Heritage and cultural tourism 757 (EFK 757)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research report on an aspect of heritage and cultural tourism.

Cultural tourism 758 (EFK 758)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Cultural-anthropological interest in tourism. Tourism and identity construction. Tourism as a form of pilgrimage, imperialism and globalisation. Tourism and sustainable development.

Examination: Heritage and cultural tourism 800 (EFK 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Examination (as prescribed by the programme manager), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

Dissertation: Heritage and cultural tourism 890 (EFK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
A dissertation on an approved topic from heritage and cultural tourism.

Mini-dissertation: Heritage and cultural tourism 895 (EFK 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
A mini-dissertation on an approved topic from heritage and cultural tourism.

Examination: Heritage and cultural tourism 900 (EFK 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

Thesis: Heritage and cultural tourism 990 (EFK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Heritage and Cutural Tourism
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
A thesis on an approved topic from heritage and cultural tourism.

Economics 110 (EKN 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BAdmin International Relations BAdmin Public Management BCom BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Marketing Management BCom Recreation and Sports Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management BConSci Clothing Retail Management BConSci Food Retail Management BConSci Hospitality Management BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSc Construction Management BSc Quantity Surveying BSc Real Estate BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics BTRP
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module deals with the core principles of economics. A distinction between macroeconomics and microeconomics is made. A discussion of the market system and circular flow of goods, services and money is followed by a section dealing with microeconomic principles, including demand and supply analysis, consumer behaviour and utility maximisation, production and the costs thereof, and the different market models and firm behaviour. Labour market institutions and issues, wage determination, as well as income inequality and poverty are also addressed. A section of money, banking, interest rates and monetary policy concludes the course.

Economics 120 (EKN 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BCom BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Marketing Management BCom Recreation and Sports Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management BConSci Clothing Retail Management BConSci Hospitality Management BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSc Construction Management BSc Quantity Surveying BSc Real Estate BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics BTRP
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 110 GS or EKN 113 GS and at least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination or 60% in STK 113 and concurrently registered for STK 123
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Academic organisation	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module deals with the core principles of economics, especially macroeconomic measurement the private and public sectors of the South African economy receive attention, while basic macroeconomic relationships and the measurement of domestic output and national income are discussed. Aggregate demand and supply analysis stands core to this course which is also used to introduce students to the analysis of economic growth, unemployment and inflation. The microeconomics of government is addressed in a separate section, followed by a section on international economics, focusing on international trade, exchange rates and the balance of payments. The economics of developing countries and South Africa in the global economy conclude the course.

Economics 214 (EKN 214)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSc Applied Mathematics BSc Mathematical Statistics BSc Mathematics BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics BTRP
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 110 GS and EKN 120 or EKN 113 GS and EKN 123 and STK 110 GS and STK 120 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Macroeconomics
From Wall and Bay Street to Diagonal Street: a thorough understanding of the mechanisms and theories explaining the workings of the economy is essential. Macroeconomic insight is provided on the real market, the money market, two market equilibrium, monetarism, growth theory, cyclical analysis, inflation, Keynesian general equilibrium analysis and fiscal and monetary policy issues.

Economics 224 (EKN 224)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Law BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSc Applied Mathematics BSc Mathematical Statistics BSc Mathematics BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 110 GS and EKN 120 or EKN 113 GS and EKN 123; and STK 110 GS and 120 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Microeconomics
Microeconomic insight is provided into: consumer and producer theory, general microeconomic equilibrium, Pareto-optimality and optimality of the price mechanism, welfare economics, market forms and the production structure of South Africa. Statistic and econometric analysis of microeconomic issues.

Economics 234 (EKN 234)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00

Programmes	BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc Applied Mathematics BSc Mathematics BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics BTRP
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 214, STK 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Macroeconomics
Application of the principles learned in EKN 214 on the world we live in. We look at international markets and dynamic macroeconomic models, and familiarise the students with the current macroeconomic policy debates. We also take a look at the latest macroeconomic research in the world. The course includes topics of the mathematical and econometric analysis of macroeconomic issues.

Economics 244 (EKN 244)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Law BSc Applied Mathematics BSc Mathematics BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 224, STK 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Microeconomics
From general equilibrium and economic welfare to uncertainty and asymmetric information. In this module we apply the principles learned in EKN 224 on the world around us by looking at the microeconomic principles of labour and capital markets, as well as reasons why the free market system could fail. We touch on the government's role in market failures. The course includes topics of the mathematical and econometric analysis of microeconomic issues.

Economics 310 (EKN 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSc Applied Mathematics BSc Mathematical Statistics BSc Mathematics BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics BTRP
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 214, EKN 234 or EKN 224, EKN 244
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Public finance

Role of government in the economy. Welfare economics and theory of optimality. Ways of correcting market failures. Government expenditure theories, models and programmes. Government revenue. Models on taxation, effects of taxation on the economy. Assessment of taxation from an optimality and efficiency point of view. South African perspective on public finance.

Economics 314 (EKN 314)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 234, EKN 244
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

International trade/finance

International economic insight is provided into international economic relations and history, theory of international trade, international capital movements, international trade politics, economic and customs unions and other forms or regional cooperation and integration, international monetary relations, foreign exchange markets, exchange rate issues and the balance of payments, as well as open economy macroeconomic issues.

Economics 320 (EKN 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSc Applied Mathematics BSc Mathematical Statistics BSc Mathematics BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics BTRP

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 310 GS
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Economic analyses
Identification, collection and interpretation process of relevant economic data; the national accounts (i.e. income and production accounts, the national financial account, the balance of payments and input-output tables); economic growth; inflation; employment, unemployment, wages, productivity and income distribution; business cycles; financial indicators; fiscal indicators; social indicators; international comparisons; relationships between economic time series - regression analysis; long-term future studies and scenario analysis; overall assessment of the South African economy from 1994 onwards.

Economics 325 (EKN 325)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Law BCom Statistics BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSc Applied Mathematics BSc Mathematics BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 214, EKN 234
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Economic policy and development: Capita select
The course provides an introduction to growth economics and also to some topics on development economics. Firstly, historical evidence is covered and then the canonical Solow growth model and some of its empirical applications (human capital and convergence). Secondly, the new growth theory (the AK and the Romer models of endogenous growth) are covered. Some of the development topics to be covered include technology transfer, social infrastructure and natural resources.

Academic English for Health Sciences 111 (ELH 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BChD MBChB
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Proficiency in academic English by interpreting and contextualising philosophical and sociological texts prescribed during the first semester; medical ethics; study skill improvement.
Presented to students in Health Sciences only.

Academic English for Health Sciences (MBChB and BChD) 112 (ELH 112)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BChD MBChB
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Proficiency in Academic English used in the basic medical sciences; analysis, synthesis and presentation of select texts prescribed in the second semester. *Presented to students in Health Sciences only.*

Academic English for Health Sciences (BCur, BDietetics, BOH, BOccTher, BRad and BPhysT) 121 (ELH 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BDietetics BNurs BOH BOccTher BPhysio BRad Diagnostics BSportSci
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Academic reading as well as academic writing and presentation skills, based on the approach followed in the healthcare sciences. *Presented to students in Health Sciences only.*

Academic English for Health Sciences122 (ELH 122)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BDietetics BOH BOccTher BPhysio BRad Diagnostics BSportSci
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Study of specific language skills required in the Health Care Sciences, including interviewing and report-writing skills. *Presented to students in Health Sciences only.   (BCur, BDietetics, BOH, BOT, Brad, BPhysT)*

Academic English for Health Sciences (BClinical Medical Practice) 131 (ELH 131)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BCMP
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Study of English used in medicine, aimed at developing reading, writing and interviewing skills in clinical situations. *Presented to students in Health Sciences only.*

Academic English for Health Sciences (BClinical Medical Practice) 132 (ELH 132)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BCMP
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Further study of English in medicine, with emphasis on language skills required in clinical contexts. *Presented to students in Health Sciences only.*

English 110 (ENG 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Extended programme
	BA Fine Arts
	BA Humanities
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science
	BCom Law
	BDiv
	BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase
	BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
	BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
	BIS Publishing
	BPolSci International Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BTh
	LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
	Faculty of Education
	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
	Faculty of Law
	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Alternative evening classes - 2 discussion classes per week Introduction to Literature in English (1) This module introduces the study of literature by examining a number of texts representing different genres (poetry, prose, drama). The texts studied here will be mainly from the pre-twentieth century era and may include texts written in English from both Africa and other parts of the world. The aim of this module is to equip students with the critical and analytical skills required for a perceptive reading of poetry, novels and plays.

English for specific purposes 118 (ENG 118)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BCom Law BIS Publishing LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Law
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module is intended to equip students with a thorough knowledge of English grammar and is particularly useful for those interested in a career in teaching, editing, document design or other forms of language practice.

English 120 (ENG 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BCom Law BDiv BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BTh LLB

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Alternative evening classes: 2 discussion classes per week
Introduction to Literature in English (2)
This module introduces the study of post-nineteenth century literature by examining a number of texts representing different genres (poetry, drama, prose). Texts will be from both Africa and other parts of the world. By the end of this module students should have the background and analytical skills to perceptively read modern and contemporary poetry, novels and plays.

Modern English literature and English studies 210 (ENG 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	ENG 110, ENG 120
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Alternative evening classes - 3 discussion classes per week
Modern English literature and English language studies
This module focuses on post-nineteenth century literature in English as well as on historical and theoretical aspects of the English language.

English 220 (ENG 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	ENG 110, ENG 120
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Alternative evening classes - 3 discussion classes per week
Twentieth-century, postcolonial and contemporary literature
This module focuses on post-nineteenth century literature in English. Various genres are covered and particular attention is given to postcolonial writing.

English 310 (ENG 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	ENG 210, ENG 220
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Mediaeval and Renaissance literature
In this module students study the works of representative writers from Chaucer to Shakespeare and Milton. The general characteristics and techniques of these authors are discussed in relation to developments in aesthetic theory, generic conventions and socio-historical change.

English 311 (ENG 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	ENG 158 and a minimum of 64 credits in ENG modules. In addition, students must achieve a minimum average of 65% in the second-year ENG modules or pass a departmental entrance test.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Editing principles and practice
This module practises several basic language-editing skills on a variety of texts from different fields and of varying levels of complexity for specific target audiences. The principles of plain language editing are also introduced and strategies for overcoming textual complexity for given audiences are explored. Special attention is also given to the demands of editing South African English, client relations and the ethics of editing. Considerable practical work is required.

English 320 (ENG 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00

Programmes	BA Humanities
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
	BIS Publishing
	BPolSci International Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	ENG 220
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Augustan, Romantic and 19th-century literature
In this module students read a representative selection of 18th- and 19th-century texts in English. The general characteristics and techniques of these texts are discussed in relation to developments in aesthetic theory, generic conventions and socio-historical change.

English 322 (ENG 322)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities
	BA Languages
	BIS Publishing
	BPolSci International Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	ENG 158 and a minimum of 64 credits in ENG modules.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to teaching English to speakers of other languages.
This module introduces both the theoretical and practical dimensions of TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages). Areas covered include (i) the nature of the foreign/second language learning process; (ii) the major approaches and methods of foreign/second language teaching and (iii) focused methodologies for teaching grammar, pronunciation, vocabulary, speaking and listening.

Poetics and literary theory 701 (ENG 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons English
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module provides a survey of poetics and literary theory in English, with particular reference to developments since the beginning of the 20th century. It covers aspects such as new criticism, structuralism and post-structuralism, as well as feminist and Marxist approaches to literature.

South African writing 703 (ENG 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons English BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	ENG 704 is recommended.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module begins with a general introduction to literary approaches to African writing. Thereafter a selection of texts representing the three genres – poetry, drama and prose – is studied. You are encouraged to attend live performances of South African plays and to read current editions of local journals such as Contrast, English Academy Review, Staffrider, Current Writing, Pretexts and English in Africa for reviews and scholarly articles.

Pan-African writing 704 (ENG 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons English BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

The module begins with a general introduction to literary approaches and concepts in African writing. Thereafter a selection of prose, drama and poetry from West, East and Central Africa is studied.

South African short stories 705 (ENG 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons English BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module provides and overview of the history and range of short story writing in South Africa and covers the work of individual writers such as Bosman, Smith, Head, Rive, Ndebele, Matthews, Essop, Wicomb and Vladislavic. Students are also encouraged to examine new work published in literary journals.

Children's literature 773 (ENG 773)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons English BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

A range of interest in children's literature is represented in this module: children's literature as a social formation, in education and in psychology. The module discusses literature for, by and about children, in different methodologies and modes.

English grammar and phonology 776 (ENG 776)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons English
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module provides a thorough coverage of English grammar and phonology with special attention to the structures and sounds that are most problematic for foreign learners. The module also suggests methods for the effective teaching of grammar and pronunciation in the ESL/EFL classroom.

Editing 777 (ENG 777)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Applied Language Studies BAHons English BAHons Translation and Professional Writing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module develops language-editing skills, using a variety of texts from different fields and of varying levels of complexity. Students edit texts to produce grammatical, idiomatic and logical English texts, taking into account peculiarities of South African English and local needs. They adjust work to meet the needs of a specified target audience. The principles of plain language editing are applied, in addition to strategies to overcome textual complexities for given target audiences, ranging from academics to neo-literates. A special focus is the editing of translations in the SA context.

Research report: English 778 (ENG 778)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons English
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module caters for students wishing to replace a complete honours module with a specialised topic (in an extended research report form) on any aspect of English language or literature.

Creative writing 780 (ENG 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons English BAHons Translation and Professional Writing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module caters for students who have an interest in writing and who wish to produce original, creative work of their own. It is practical in orientation, and the aim is to guide and assist students in producing a portfolio of creative work of a high standard.

Dissertation: English 890 (ENG 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA English
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module is designed for students wishing to extend their studies in English literature or language beyond honours. An extended research report of 90-150 pages on an approved topic is required.

Thesis: English 990 (ENG 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00

Programmes	PhD English
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A doctoral thesis consists of an extended, original research report that adds something to the academic debate in English language or literature. A supervisor is allocated and will assist the student in the choice of topic and in the presentation of the research proposal prior to registration.

Environment and development 811 (ENS 811)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MA Environment and Society (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The foundation of the module is the interrelations between societal and environmental dynamics. It deals with issues of social structure, culture, politics, education, migration, production, urbanisation, demographics and social institutions and how these impact upon the environment. Also dealt with is how the consequences of impacts, such as environmental change, in turn affect societies. Analysis of complex interrelationships between society and the environment, social-environmental linkages and multiplier effects are dealt with.

Strategic environmental management 822 (ENS 822)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MA Environment and Society (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Law
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Strategic environmental planning: introduction, objectives and principles; levels; South African overview; guidelines: national and international; strategy and management; structure, strategy and agency; South African guidelines; diagnostic tools; RESP analysis; strategic resource planning; applications, implementation and control; development and policy implementation; South African environmental policy; evaluation frameworks; portfolio analysis; competitive forces; alliances; business benefits; intangibles, survival and catalytic contributions; South African legislation and regulations.

Environment and land reform 823 (ENS 823)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MA Environment and Society (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The need and purpose of land reform in South Africa and its contribution towards sustainable social-environmental interaction. An overview of the global variety of land tenure systems, and tenure reform programmes in other countries. Overview of previous systems of land tenure in South Africa. Land reform policy in South Africa: restitution, redistribution, and tenure reform. Critical assessment of progress in terms of land reform objectives. Evaluation of the contribution of the South African land reform programme towards creating sustainable environments.

Social modelling and assessment 824 (ENS 824)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MA Environment and Society (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

In this module students will be introduced to the various methods of modelling and assessing social impacts. Specific emphasis will be placed upon modelling societal-economic-environmental interactions, formulating stochastic and dynamic models of population-development-environment interactions, conducting research to determine possible impacts of environmental changes on communities and performing social impact surveys. Students will be introduced to both quantitative as well as qualitative methods of conducting social impacts assessments.

Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci International Studies BSc Environmental Sciences BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences BSc Geography BSc Geoinformatics BSc Information and Knowledge Systems BSc Meteorology BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

Introducing the basic concepts and interrelationships required to understand the complexity of natural environmental problems, physical and human environment, human induced environmental problems, the ways in which the natural environment affects human society and biodiversity, an introduction to major environmental issues in Southern Africa and sustainable development in the context of environmental issues.

Human environmental interactions 301 (ENV 301)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BSc Environmental Sciences BSc Geography BSc Geoinformatics BSc Meteorology BSc Physics BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism

Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

The module focuses on contemporary environmental issues in southern Africa. Recent and future impacts of human pressures on natural resources, the state of the environment in South Africa, management of critical resources, population trends, biodiversity loss, pollution, water scarcity, desertification, climate change, waste accumulation and management, environmental management tools, environmental education and environmental management legislation.

Environmental assessments 785 (ENV 785)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 lectures for period of one week, 5 practical sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The aim of this module is to understand the principles and processes behind environmental assessments. The module will give an overview of the history of assessments, compare assessment processes internationally, evaluate the strengths and weaknesses of different approaches, provide an overview of the South African regulatory context and the environmental authorisation process.

Environmental paradigms 810 (ENV 810)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MA Environment and Society (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Academic organisation	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Environmental philosophy and ethics, environmental ecology, environment, society and development, environmental economics, environmental management, critical resources management: water utilisation, air quality control, land-use planning: soil characteristics, biodiversity planning, critical resource management: determinism vs co-evolutionary environmental frameworks, research methodology and practice.

Environmental analysis, assessment and modelling 812 (ENV 812)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA Environment and Society (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Fundamentals of univariate statistics, classification and ordination, multivariate statistics, introduction to GIS and remote sensing tools for environmental analysis, spatial statistics, interpolation, kriging, trend surfaces, spatial autocorrelation, regression, risk assessment, social impact assessment.

Environmental law 816 (ENV 816)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MA Environment and Society (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Law
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 1 web-based period per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Legislation for sustainable development within the framework of international agreements, the different acts affecting water quality and water use, the SEMAs within the NEMA framework, the NEMA EIA regulations, legislation pertaining to hazardous substances, interaction between mining development and NEMA, energy law, strategic environmental legislation, marine and coastal management.

Mini-dissertation 891 (ENV 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MA Environment and Society (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The student needs to conduct a research project under the supervision of an academic member of staff associated with the Centre for Environmental Studies. This project needs to be of a sufficient quality to be publishable in the open scientific literature. The research report is examined as a manuscript for a suitable journal.

Thesis: Environment and society 991 (ENV 991)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Environment and Society
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Year

Medieval literature 701 (ENZ 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons English BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module introduces the student to the reading and appreciation of Old and Middle English art forms in which the emphasis falls on aesthetic and moral issues, rather than on psychological ones. The module is an integrated one beginning with the study of the Old English epic, Beowulf, and includes Anglo-Saxon models as well as homiletic or heroic poems. The Middle Ages witness the reintroduction of English as the language of court, in preference to French, and the growth of narrative and lyrical poetry. Representations of both types of poetry are studied.

Shakespeare 703 (ENZ 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons English BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module consists of a selection of Shakespeare's plays intended to give some idea of the scope and development of his work. Students will study history plays, comedies, tragedies and two of the so-called "problem plays".

Seventeenth-century literature 704 (ENZ 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons English BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The English Renaissance spans the period of approximately 1560-1660. This is the period of great expansion in English literature. This module deals with the period from the Elizabethan Age to the early Restoration. It excludes Shakespeare, to whom a separate module is devoted, but deals with Shakespeare's contemporaries. It further deals with the major poets of the periods and with some of the prose. The Puritan movement and some of its main figures are included.

The Augustan vision 705 (ENZ 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons English BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module explores a range of works written between 1660 and 1760 and, in keeping with recent critical approaches to the period, emphasises the age's exuberance, comic and satiric energy, and willingness to experiment with literary forms. Writers discussed include Pope, Johnson, Swift, Wycherley, Congreve and a selection of less well-known female poets and dramatists.

The romance in England 706 (ENZ 706)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons English
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In reading works by writers such as the "Gawain" poet, Malory and Spenser, students will be encouraged to see how such works can conform to generic conventions while also reflecting the preoccupations and values of very different societies. Features of romance present in contemporary fantasy literature will also be discussed.

Modernism 771 (ENZ 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons English BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The modernist movement is examined in the context of contemporary developments in psychology, physics and anthropology, with an emphasis on the break with traditional literary and artistic conventions. Literary developments will be discussed in relation to seminal texts in poetry, prose and drama, including the work of Yeats, Eliot, Hardy, Lawrence, Joyce, Conrad and Beckett.

Postmodernism 772 (ENZ 772)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons English BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	English
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module will introduce students to certain key concepts in relation to postmodernism and postmodern literature. A wide range of texts will be studied. These may include works by British, American, Canadian and South African writers.

Academic literacy (1) 110 (EOT 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Theology Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

An introduction to academic literacy that considers various learning styles and strategies, and provides an initial exploration of the characteristics of academic language. The module focuses initially on academic listening and speaking. Practice in collecting information for academic tasks, as well as in the processing of academic information. In addition, the module has a focus on the enhancement of academic vocabulary, and some initial and elementary academic writing is attempted.

Academic literacy (2) 120 (EOT 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Theology Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

While retaining an emphasis on the collection and processing of academic information, this module also provides sustained practice in academic reading. Similarly, we concentrate on building up an academic vocabulary specific to certain fields of study. The final part of the module brings together academic listening, reading and writing. The production of academic information in the form of argumentative writing is the focus here, i.e. we concentrate on producing academic discourse that is rational, coherent, clear and precise.

Legal discourse 163 (EOT 163)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Law
Prerequisites	A code 4 or 5 in the test of academic literacy levels (TALL) or EOT 110, EOT 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content
This module concentrates on legal English, and students taking it can expect to increase their legal vocabulary and to improve their reading, speaking and listening skills, and learn how to make sense of complex legal texts.

Communication in organisations 164 (EOT 164)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Law Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	A code 4 or 5 in the test of academic literacy levels (TALL) or EOT 110, EOT 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content
This module focuses on the role of language in organizations. Techniques for persuasion, finding information, conducting interviews, etc. are covered, as well as methods used in advertising and skills needed for public speaking. The criteria for drawing up a successful CV, for conducting meetings successfully, writing letters, agendas, minutes and reports are discussed and practiced.

Law of succession 222 (ERF 222)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BA Law BCom Law LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Private Law
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in Law

(a) Intestate succession
(b) Testate succession
(c) Administration of states

Water conservation and demand management 821 (EWM 821)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MA Environment and Society (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	20 discussion classes
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Microbiology and Plant Path
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Public access to information regarding water quality, water supply sustainability and public education, demand projections, water management efficiency systems approach to water management, watershed protection, drinking water treatment and distribution, wastewater collection and treatment, effects of deforestation and treatment, and complex water system developments, destruction of wetlands, effects of recreation, agriculture and aquaculture on eutrophication.

Exercise and training principles 151 (EXE 151)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Introduction to physical fitness, multidimensional character of physical fitness, sport specific vs health-related fitness components, physiological effects of training, and application of training principles.

Fundamental nutrition 152 (EXE 152)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
*Offered by the Department of Human nutrition for the students in Biokinetics, Sport and Leisure sciences
Nutrition and health, digestion, absorption and metabolism, carbohydrates, fats, proteins, energy balance and weight management.

Sports injuries (1) 153 (EXE 153)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Biomechanic factors, causes of injuries, soft-tissue injuries, first aid (RICE), massage, strapping and CPR.

Introduction to golf retailing 155 (EXE 155)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Only for students specialising in golf
Introduction to the golf industry, golf marketing, sport marketing, sport marketing plan, golf entrepreneurship, sport market segmentation, and sport market information.

Equipment technology (1) 156 (EXE 156)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Only for students specialising in golf
Equipping, managing and maintaining safety in the golf workshop. Applying knowledge of golf ball technology as it affects golf.

Introduction to golf coaching 157 (EXE 157)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Only for students specialising in golf
Interpreting, giving advice on, and explaining the rules of golf relating to local rules and competition conditions, club and ball design and the amateur status.

Coaching children in golf 158 (EXE 158)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Only for students specialising in golf
Categories of motor skills, measurement of motor skills, performance and learning of golf skills: observation, retention and transfer, and stages of motor golf skills.

Motor learning (1) 159 (EXE 159)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class

Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Closed – departmental selection required
A study, critique and analysis of human motor growth and development in regular populations. Growth, maturation, physical activity and performance of children and adolescents as they progress from birth to young adulthood are included.

Programme development 251 (EXE 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Development of programmes for stretching and flexibility training, strength training, speed development and plyometrics, endurance training, exercise selection, and periodisation.

Applied nutrition 252 (EXE 252)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	EXE 152
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Service module offered by the Department of Human Nutrition for Biokinetics, Sport and Leisure Sciences.
*Closed – requires departmental selection.
Food environment, nutrition during growth, nutrition and physical fitness, nutrition and stress management.

Sports injuries (2) 253 (EXE 253)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00

Prerequisites	EXE 153
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Overuse injuries, lower limb injuries, knee injuries, and shoulder injuries.

Rules and tournament organisation 255 (EXE 255)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Only for students specialising in golf
Demonstrating an understanding of the history of golf rules and the structure and layout of the rules of golf. Interpreting, giving advice on, and explaining the rules relating to the game and the administration of golf.

Equipment technology (2) 256 (EXE 256)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	EXE 156
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Only for students specialising in golf
Providing a club repair service to repair and maintain clubs effectively. Applying knowledge of custom fitting technology as it affects golf.

Golf coaching (1) 257 (EXE 257)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Only for students specialising in golf
Describing and applying basic knowledge and principles relating to the golf swing. Analysing, describing and demonstrating the pre-swing phase in golf swing building.

Motor learning (2) 258 (EXE 258)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	EXE 159
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
This module introduces the field-based professional to the processes that underlie human movement learning. Principles of performance assessment, effective instruction, designing practice, rehabilitation and guidelines to optimise training experience, skill acquisition and performance will be included. Opportunities to apply principles and concepts will be incorporated.

Measurement and evaluation 351 (EXE 351)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Selecting appropriate tests, testing protocols and procedures, and evaluation of test data.

Sports injuries (3) 352 (EXE 352)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	EXE 253

Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Sport specific injuries, sports massage, and advanced CPR.

Applied nutrition 353 (EXE 353)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	EXE 252
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Service module offered by the Department of Human Nutrition for Biokinetics, Sport and Leisure Sciences
*Closed – requires departmental selection
Drug-nutrient interaction, gastrointestinal diseases, diseases and the heart, diabetes mellitus, and nutrition and Aids.

Programme design 354 (EXE 354)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	EXE 251
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Sport specific. Periodisation: concepts and applications.

Custom fitting and repairs 355 (EXE 355)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies

| **Period of presentation** | Quarter 2 |

Module content

*Only for students specialising in golf
Applying knowledge of shaft technology as it affects golf. Applying knowledge of club head design and manufacturing as it affects golf.

Managing a golf business 356 (EXE 356)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Only for students specialising in golf
Analysis of financial statements, capital budget, and financial projection for a golf business. Visionary financial management in the golf industry.

Golf coaching (2) 357 (EXE 357)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	EXE 257
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Only for students specialising in golf
Analysing, describing and demonstrating the in-swing and post-swing phase in golf swing building.

Personal and career development 358 (EXE 358)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Only for students specialising in golf
Describing and applying basic management skills to self-management. Describing personal development and developing an action plan for own personal development. Demonstrating and applying knowledge in order to obtain employment within the golfing industry.

Philosophy 110 (FIL 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Visual Studies BDiv BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSc Computer Science BSc Information and Knowledge Systems BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics BTh LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Law
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to Philosophy
The two semester modules at first-year level introduce students to the four main subfields of Philosophy, namely epistemology and metaphysics, ethics and political philosophy. This module introduces students to two of these subfields. Students must contact the Department of Philosophy to ascertain which two subfields are covered in each semester as the choice may change from time to time due to availability of teaching staff. Students will become acquainted with the nature of philosophical reflection by exploring a number of classical philosophical themes in each subfield. Throughout the module there is an emphasis on developing those critical thinking, reading and writing skills that are required in Philosophy, while students become acquainted with the power of critique as critical judgment and discernment.

Philosophy 120 (FIL 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Visual Studies BDiv BIT Information Technology BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSc Computer Science BSc Information and Knowledge Systems BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics BTh LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Law
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to Philosophy
The two semester modules at first-year level introduce students to the four main subfields of Philosophy, namely epistemology and metaphysics, ethics and political philosophy. This module introduces students to two of these subfields. Students must contact the Department of Philosophy to ascertain which two subfields are covered in each semester as the choice may change from time to time due to availability of teaching staff. Students will become acquainted with the nature of philosophical reflection by exploring a number of classical philosophical themes in each subfield. Throughout the module there is an emphasis on developing those critical thinking, reading and writing skills that are required in Philosophy, while students become acquainted with the power of critique as critical judgment and discernment.

Science and world views 155 (FIL 155)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00

Programmes	BChD
	BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences
	BSc Medical Sciences
	MBChB
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This is a broad introduction to the philosophy and history of science. Examples of themes and historical periods which are covered include: world views in ancient Greece; Socrates; Plato – the founder of Western thought; Aristotle – the foundation of a new tradition; Leonardo da Vinci; the foundation of modern science; the wonder years of the seventeenth century – the flourishing of the sciences and philosophy; the rising of mechanization; a drastic turn in man's vision – the rise of psychology; how the theory of relativity changed our view of the cosmos; quantum theory and its implications for the modern world view; the biological sciences and the secrets of life; the rise and role of psychology; the neuro-sciences; the place, role and benefit of philosophical thought in the sciences.

Philosophy 210 (FIL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BA Visual Studies
	BPolSci International Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
	BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	At least one of FIL 110, 120
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

History of modern philosophy I and II
A concise history of modern philosophy. The following are examples of themes that may be explored: The Renaissance, the Scientific Revolution, the foundations of the modern worldview (in contrast to the premodern), the European Enlightenment, Romanticism, German Idealism (Kant and Hegel), Marx and Marxism, Kierkegaard and Existentialism, the philosophy of Nietzsche. A selection of contemporary critical responses to modern philosophy may be explored; these may include for example African philosophy, analytical (Anglo-American) philosophy, postmodernism, neo-Marxism, etc.

Philosophy 220 (FIL 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Visual Studies BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	At least one of FIL 110, 120
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Political philosophy and ethics
In this module the ways in which human reality is reflected on in practical philosophy, are examined. Both the analytical, interpretative perspective and the normative perspective are covered. This is done with the aid of a selection of key themes and texts from the history of philosophy, but with special attention to their contemporary relevance. The first of the two foci of this semester module will be on political philosophy. Among the issues that may be covered are justice, power, ideology, authority, the social contract, law, legitimacy, recognition, etc. The second focus of this semester module will be on ethics. Among the issues that may be covered are the formation of rules, principles, ideal, dispositions and the capability to judge that regulate such diverse phenomena as freedom, equality, rights, distribution, oppression. pluralism, and others. The classical approaches to ethics - virtue ethics, deontology, consequentialism - will form the backdrop against which moral philosophy will be discussed. In this module, in general, the student can expect to be exposed to the work of Plato, Aristotle, Augustine, Aquinas, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Kant, Hegel, Marx, Sidgwick, Nietzsche, Weber, Mead, Arendt, Habermas, Rawls, Ricoeur, Walzer, Young, Sen, Honneth, and others.

Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Marketing Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management BSc Geoinformatics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Quarter 2, 3 and 4

Module content

In this module students are equipped with an understanding of the moral issues influencing human agency in economic and political contexts. In particular philosophy equips students with analytical reasoning skills necessary to understand and solve complex moral problems related to economic and political decision making. We demonstrate to students how the biggest questions concerning the socio-economic aspects of our lives can be broken down and illuminated through reasoned debate. Examples of themes which may be covered in the module include justice and the common good, a moral consideration of the nature and role of economic markets on society, issues concerning justice and equality, and dilemmas of loyalty. The works of philosophers covered may for instance include that of Aristotle, Locke, Bentham, Mill, Kant, Rawls, Friedman, Nozick, Bernstein, Dworkin, Sandel, Walzer, and MacIntyre.

Philosophy 310 (FIL 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00

Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	At least three of FIL 110, 120, 210, 220
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Philosophical anthropology and cognitive philosophy

In this module the focus is on the quest to understand humankind and its relations to reality and knowledge. Both the analytical, interpretative perspective and the normative perspective are covered. This is done with the aid of a selection of key themes and texts from the history of philosophy, but with special attention to their contemporary relevance. The first of the two foci of this semester module is philosophical anthropology or contemporary metaphysics. Themes covered may include: Is a human more than the sum total of its properties?; the relation between consciousness, self-consciousness and the human unconscious; the meaning of life; the nature of personal identity; the issue of free will, and others. The second focus of the semester module is the congnitive disciplines of philosophy, such as philosophy of science, philosophy of mind and epistemology. In philosophy of science, themes covered may include the types of reasoning in science, the nature and role of explanations in science, the scientific realism debate, the nature of scientific progress, justification of scientific theories, the role of truth in science, and others. In philosophy of mind, themes covered may include the relation between spriit, psyche and body - the mind-body problem, the nature of consciousness and qualia, dualism, materialism, functionalism, physicalism, supervenience, intentionality, and others. In epistemology themes covered may include rationalism, empiricism, transcendental, idealism and Kant foundationalism coherentism, epistemic internalism and externalism, radical scepticism, and others.

Philosophy 320 (FIL 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

Prerequisites	FIL 110, 120, 210, 220 and 310
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Philosophical hermeneutics and social philosophy
The first of the two foci of this semester module is a discussion and analysis of philosophical perspectives on the hermeneutical problem (the problem of understanding and interpretation), with particular attention to contemporary thinkers such as Nietzsche, Heidegger, Gadamer and Derrida. The second focus of the semester module is social philosophy where philosophical questions on social forms, structures, institutions, practices, habitus and ethos will be raised. A range of themes may be investigated, such as structure and agency, social imaginaries, new social formations, institutional cultures, gender and sexuality, subject constitution, and others. Furthermore, the framing of these themes in a spectrum of approaches including Critical Theory, Theory of Ideology, Constractariansim, Social Action Theory, Metaphorology, Critical Race Theory, Genealogy, and others will be analysed and explored.

Ethics 355 (FIL 355)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

A general introduction to ethics. Important ethical theories. Applied ethics (issues in e.g. occupational ethics, medical ethics, environmental ethics, public service, etc.)
This module offers a critical introduction to normative moral and political philosophical theories that have been most influential in the social and applied sciences. It deals with the formulation of rules, norms, principles and ideals that regulate such diverse moral and political phenomena as freedom, equality, justice, rights, redistribution, recognition, the individual vs. the community, oppression, power, legitimacy, pluralism and difference, all of which are central to current social debates in South Africa. Examples of theories and theorists that might be dealt with are utilitarianism (Bentham), distributive justice (Rawls), communitarianism (Sandel), discourse ethics and distributive democracy (Habermas), the politics of difference (Young) and multiculturalism. The module provides a critical overview of the key concepts of these theories as well as some of the ways in which they have been employed in the social and applied sciences.

History of philosophy 710 (FIL 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Philosophy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

A study of selected texts and/or themes from the history of philosophy.

Ethics and social philosophy 711 (FIL 711)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Philosophy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Key issues or themes in ethics and social philosophy.

Contemporary philosophy 712 (FIL 712)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Philosophy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Important authors or themes in contemporary philosophy.

Current theme/debate 713 (FIL 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Philosophy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The contents of the module may vary from year to year and will be announced at the beginning of each year. Please contact the department for more information.

Research report: Philosophy 770 (FIL 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BAHons Philosophy
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Research essay on an appropriate topic in Philosophy as approved by the head of department.

Dissertation: Philosophy 890 (FIL 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Philosophy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of philosophy as discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

Mini-dissertation: Philosophy 895 (FIL 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Year

Research report: Philosophy 896 (FIL 896)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	80.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research report is written on demand of and in consultation with the relevant lecturer in each of the FIL 812, FIL 821 and FIL 822 modules. Each of these research reports count 20 credits.

Research report: Political philosophy 897 (FIL 897)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	80.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research essay is written on demand of and in consultation with the relevant lecturer.

Thesis: Philosophy 990 (FIL 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Philosophy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialized and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output.

Family law 121 (FMR 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BA Law LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Private Law
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law (a) Introduction to family law (b) General principles regarding the coming into existence of a marriage (c) Void, voidable and putative marriages (d) The invariable consequences of the marriage (e) Basic principles regarding the legal relationship between child and parent (f) The variable consequences of a marriage (g) Principles regarding the dissolution of a marriage (h) The consequences of the dissolution of a marriage Law of Parent and Child; (a) Variable consequences of marriage; (b) Dissolution of marriage; (c) Consequences of the dissolution of marriage; (d) Customary marriages; and (e) Domestic partnerships and religious marriages.

French for beginners 104 (FRN 104)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00

Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*No previous knowledge of or experience in French required for admission. Students who passed grade 12 French are not allowed to register for this module.
An intensive introductory study of the French language focusing on the acquisition of basic communication skills, namely listening, reading, speaking and writing. It also offers a brief introduction to the culture of French-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level A2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

French: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (FRN 113)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	Grade 12 French
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Comprehensive review of French grammar; development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills; analysis and interpretation of texts.

French: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (FRN 123)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	FRN 113
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Comprehensive review of French grammar; further development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills; analysis and interpretation of texts.

French for LLM students 181 (FRN 181)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Service modules	Faculty of Law
Prerequisites	Grade 12 French
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*No previous knowledge of or experience in French. Only for students who are registered for LLM (Human Rights and Democratisation in Africa) will be admitted to this module.

A special module for LLM (Human Rights and Democratisation in Africa) students only: intensive introductory study of the French language, with the acquiring of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills.

French: Intermediate (1) 211 (FRN 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	FRN 104 or FRN 123
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module focuses on the further development of communication skills with special emphasis on the receptive activities of the language, namely listening and reading. Careful attention is given to critical aspects of French grammar. Short fictional and non-fictional texts are used for comprehension as well as for demonstrating cultural aspects of the French-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level B1.1 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

French: Intermediate (2) 221 (FRN 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	FRN 211
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages

| **Period of presentation** | Semester 2 |

Module content
This module continues with the development of communicative skills of the language. Special attention is given to the comprehension of non-fictional and literary written texts, spoken and audio-visual inputs, as well as the application of knowledge of French grammar in oral and written production. This module complies with the requirements for level B1.2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

French: Cultural-professional (7) 361 (FRN 361)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	FRN 221 or FRN 261, 262, 263 and 264 (before 2011)
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content
Principles of textual grammar of the French language. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.1 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

French: Cultural-professional (8) 362 (FRN 362)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	FRN 221 or FRN 261, 262, 263 and 264 (before 2011)
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Analysis, interpretation and appropriation of relevant audio-visual material and texts from non-fictional and fictional sources.

This module complies with the requirements for level B2.1 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

French: Cultural-professional (9) 363 (FRN 363)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	FRN 361
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Principles of grammar of the French language. Introduction to professional translation and interpreting for the purpose of learning French as a foreign language.

French: Cultural-professional (10) 364 (FRN 364)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	FRN 362
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Analysis, interpretation and appropriation of literary texts in cultural-historical perspective.

Semantics and interpreting 752 (FRN 752)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BAHons French BAHons Translation and Professional Writing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

French texts are interpreted from and into French giving particular consideration to semantics and context to convey the true meaning, regardless of the form of the original text.

French literature (1) 756 (FRN 756)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BAHons French
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

French and Francophone literary works in context. French literary works studied in the context of a specific period or genre.

French language 757 (FRN 757)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BAHons French BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages

Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Nature and functioning of language
Philosophy of language: approaches to the nature of language.

Presentation in French 759 (FRN 759)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	32.00
Programmes	BAHons French
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Presentation in French (duration: 50 minutes) of a topic chosen from a field in the human sciences.

Principles and practice of professional translation 762 (FRN 762)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BAHons French BAHons Translation and Professional Writing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Translation of technical, medical and legal texts from and into French.

French literature (2) 763 (FRN 763)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons French
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week

Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Poetics and appropriation of French fiction
Poetics and interpretation of fiction in the context of the reader's existential framework, as well as a study of various genres and periods of French literature

Didactics: French 764 (FRN 764)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BAHons French
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Didactics of French as a foreign language
This module reviews traditional and modern approaches to language teaching, paying particular attention to foreign language teaching in a multilingual context. Theory of the various approaches is linked to practical assignments in which mainstream and innovative approaches are explored.

Advanced professional translation 866 (FRN 866)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA Applied Language Studies Translation and Interpreting (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Translation of more challenging specialised texts from and into French. According to the preferences of the students, they have the opportunity to specialise in a specific field of their choice. The submission of a professional translation project of a specialised text of their choice, (consisting of approximately 6 000 words) concludes this module.

Dissertation: French 890 (FRN 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA French
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The dissertation should be the product of independent research on a topic chosen in consultation with the programme manager.

Thesis: French 990 (FRN 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD French
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Physiology 110 (FSG 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology BConSci Food Retail Management BConSci Hospitality Management BSc Culinary Science BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences BSportSci
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Physiology

Semester 1

Module content

Introduction (terminology and anatomical orientation); chemical principles; cytology and histology; neuro-physiology and the senses; haematology and body fluids; cardiovascular system.

Physiology 120 (FSG 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology BConSci Food Retail Management BConSci Hospitality Management BSc Culinary Science BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences BSportSci
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	FSG 110
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Respiratory system; nutrition; digestion and metabolism; kidneys and acid-base equilibrium; endocrinology; reproduction physiology and reproduction; skin and body temperatures.

History 110 (GES 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BAdmin International Relations BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The making of the Modern World: a survey
A selection of themes on Asia, Africa, the Americas and Europe and their contribution to the making of the Modern World.

History 120 (GES 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BAdmin International Relations BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Africa and South Africa: a survey
An overview focusing on the making of African and South African societies from the earliest times to the present with emphasis on the most significant historical forces, factors and events.

History 210 (GES 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	GES 120(GS)

Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Themes from African History A selection of themes on the history of Africa and its people during pre-colonial, colonial and post-colonial times, focusing on the social, political and economic forces that helped shape the African historical experience.

History 220 (GES 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	GES 110(GS), GES 120(GS)
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Rise and fall of segregation and apartheid Focuses on the origin and theoretical foundations of these policies and their entrenchment in SA legislation. The resistance against the institution of these respective policies and the subsequent dismantling of apartheid. The impact on social, cultural and economic terrain.

History 310 (GES 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00

Programmes	BA Humanities BA Law BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	GES 110, GES 120; GES 210(GS), GES 220
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Historical trends in the modern world A selection of political, economic and social themes.

History 320 (GES 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Law BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	GES 210, 220 or approval of HOD
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Globalisation, diversity and change Theories and interpretation on the process of change. Globalisation and its significance for, inter alia, the global economy, the nation-state, nationalism, ethnicity and culture.

Historiography 701 (GES 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons History
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

A study of trends and schools of thought in the South African and Western writing of history.

South African history 704 (GES 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSciHons Heritage and Museum Studies BSocSciHons History
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

A theme from the history of South Africa.

African history 705 (GES 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSciHons Heritage and Museum Studies BSocSciHons History
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Aspects of the history of modern Africa.

Theory and methodology 713 (GES 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage and Museum Studies
	BSocSciHons History
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

A study of theoretical and methodological aspects.

Socio-cultural history of South Africa 714 (GES 714)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage and Museum Studies
	BSocSciHons History
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Aspects of the socio-cultural history of South Africa.

World history 715 (GES 715)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage and Museum Studies
	BSocSciHons History
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Aspects of the history of the modern world.

Research report: History 770 (GES 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons History
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research report which gives the learner the opportunity to undertake primary historical research.

Examination: History 800 (GES 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MSocSci History (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Examining (as prescribed by the head of department), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

Dissertation: History 890 (GES 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSocSci History
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A dissertation on an approved historical topic.

Mini-dissertation: History 895 (GES 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MSocSci History (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation on an approved historical topic.

Thesis: History 990 (GES 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD History
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A thesis on an approved historical topic.

Dissertation: Geography 890 (GGF 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Geography
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Geography 990 (GGF 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Geography

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Year

Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci International Studies BSc Chemistry BSc Environmental Sciences BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences BSc Geography BSc Geoinformatics BSc Information and Knowledge Systems BSc Meteorology BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

This module begins by fostering an understanding of human geography. Then follows with the political ordering of space; cultural diversity as well as ethnic geography globally and locally; population geography of the world and South Africa: and four economic levels of development. The purpose is to place South Africa in a world setting and to understand the future of the country.

Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci International Studies BSc Chemistry BSc Environmental Sciences BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences BSc Geography BSc Geoinformatics BSc Information and Knowledge Systems BSc Meteorology BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

Investigating southern African landscapes and placing them in a theoretical and global context. The geomorphological evolution of southern Africa. Introduction to the concepts of Geomorphology and its relationships with other physical sciences (e.g. meteorology, climatology, geology, hydrology and biology). The processes and controls of landform and landscape evolution. Tutorial exercises cover basic techniques of geomorphological analysis, and topical issues in Geomorphology.

Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci International Studies BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology BSc Environmental Sciences BSc Geography BSc Geoinformatics BSc Geology BSc Meteorology BSc Physics BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	GGY 166 or GLY 155
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

Physical processes that influence the earth's surface and management. Specific processes and their interaction in themes such as weathering; soil erosion; slope, mass movement and fluvial processes. Practical laboratory exercises are based on the themes covered in the module theory component.

City structure, environment and society 266 (GGY 266)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci International Studies BSc Chemistry BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology BSc Environmental Sciences BSc Geography BSc Geoinformatics BSc Geology BSc Meteorology BSc Physics BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism

Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An urbanising world. Urban structure and land use. Urban processes. The urban environment. Social structure and change in cities. Living in the city. Economy, society and politics in the city. Third-world cities and South African cities. Urban futures.

Introductory geographic information systems 283 (GGY 283)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
Programmes	BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc Architecture BSc Biotechnology BSc Environmental Sciences BSc Genetics BSc Geography BSc Geoinformatics BSc Information and Knowledge Systems BSc Meteorology
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	GMC 110
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS), theoretical concepts and applications of GIS. The focus will be on the GIS process of data input, data analysis, data output and associated technologies. This module provides the foundations for more advanced GIS and Geoinformatics topics.

Sustainable development 356 (GGY 356)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BPolSci International Studies BSc Chemistry BSc Environmental Sciences BSc Geography BSc Geoinformatics BSc Meteorology BSc Physics BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

The module conceptually integrates environmental, economic, and social components of sustainable development. Other topics covered include changing perceptions on development and environment, development paradigms, challenges of sustainable development, actors and actions in sustainable development, rural and urban livelihoods, and a Third World assessment of sustainable development in the developing world.

Environmental geomorphology 361 (GGY 361)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BPolSci International Studies BSc Environmental Sciences BSc Geography BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	GGY 252 and only for students studying BSc (Geography) or BSc (Environmental Sciences).
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Note: The module is available for BSc (Geography) and BSc (Environmental Sciences) students only. The theory content of this module is the same as GGY 363 and students are not allowed to earn credits for both GGY 361 and GGY 363.

Interactions of geomorphic processes within the physical and built environments; themes such as geomorphology and environmental change, slope processes and the environment, geomorphic risks and hazards, soil erosion and conservation, geomorphology in environmental management, applied weathering. Practicals involve fieldwork including sampling and mapping and subsequent laboratory analysis.

Applied geomorphology 363 (GGY 363)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BPolSci International Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	GGY 252
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Note: The content of this module is the same as GGY 361 and students are not allowed to earn credits for both GGY 361 and GGY 363.
Interactions of geomorphic processes within the physical and built environments; themes such as geomorphology and environmental change, slope processes and the environment, geomorphic risks and hazards, soil erosion and conservation, geomorphology in environmental management, applied weathering.

Development frameworks 366 (GGY 366)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BPolSci International Studies BSc Chemistry BSc Environmental Sciences BSc Geography BSc Geoinformatics BSc Meteorology BSc Physics BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism

Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

Classic development frameworks. Spatial development history and legacy in South Africa. Overview of contemporary environmental legislation in South Africa. Rural development strategy. Rural and agricultural reconstruction. Land reform. Urban development and strategy. Urban spatial reconstruction. National spatial development frameworks.

Selected theme 701 (GGY 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A self-study module on an aspect or aspects of geographical or environmental science selected in consultation with the head of the department from: (a) themes not covered in existing options; or (b) educational subjects.

Research project 702 (GGY 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	35.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An approved individual research project, carried out under the guidance of a lecturer. The project culminates in a research report in the format of a research paper and presentation. The student is expected to obtain the respective skills (theoretical and practical research techniques, data analysis, communication and computer skills) necessary for the research topic.

Geographical and environmental principles 710 (GGY 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The module provides a critical review of the structures and paradigms in which the geographical and environmental sciences are practised. Particular reference is made to the development and impact of paradigms and the interdependence of systems within space and time.

Applied geomorphology 718 (GGY 718)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module focuses on processes and applications of geomorphology. Topics that may be studied include: soil erosion and conservation, weathering, geomorphic response to environmental change, slope processes and geomorphological hazards. The module includes practical fieldwork and field assessments.

Urban geography 780 (GGY 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00

Programmes	BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The main themes of the module include: overview of global urbanisation theories and processes; urban morphology and change; the administrative structure and functions of African cities and; the quality of urban life in the developing world.

Environmental change 789 (GGY 789)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Study themes include past environmental change, causes and consequences of human-induced environmental change and South Africa and climate change.

Aspects of land reform and the environment 793 (GGY 793)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module aims to provide students with an understanding and knowledge of contemporary land reform issues against the background of international land reform experiences. The module also touches on other rural development strategies and ultimately aims to enhance the student's ability to conceptualise and analyse policy in the context of broader environmental issues.

Aural training 100 (GHO 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

All major-, minor-, chromatic scales, modes, intervals, 3 and 4 part chords in all inversions, primary and secondary chord progressions, basic modulations, rhythmic and melodic sight-singing/dictation, based on the *movable doh system*, in Western and African music.

Aural training 200 (GHO 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	GHO 100
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

All major-, minor-, chromatic-, whole tone-, pentatonic scales, modes, intervals, 3 and 4 part chords in all inversions, recognition of chromatic chord progressions and improvisation, modulations, rhythmic and melodic sight-singing/dictation based on the *movable doh system*, in Western and African music.

Geographic information systems introduction 221 (GIS 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BPolSci International Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	Prohibited combination GGY 283
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*GIS 221 does not lead to admission to any module at 300 level.
Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS), theoretical concepts and applications of GIS. The focus will be on the GIS process of data input, data analysis, data output and associated technologies.This module teaches students to use GIS as a tool.

Gender studies 751 (GNR 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Gender Studies BSocSciHons Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSciHons Sociology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Gender is an important concept in our everyday encounters as it informs part of our identity. National identity documents, for instance, place a major significance on our gender status. Gender differences define how women and men are treated by different institutions in society. This programme is therefore aimed at exposing students to different theories as well as literature on gender and gender inequalities. In addition, the course explores our everyday experiences of gender to develop a better understanding of gender and the meanings it takes on in society, including they ways in which race, class and geographical location influence these experiences.

Gender and the law 753 (GNR 753)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00

Programmes	BSocSciHons Gender Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

In this module students will be exposed to different perspectives on gender (including feminist theory) and the implications thereof for conceptualising and thinking about law and theories of law. The module is aimed at developing a critical perspective on gender and sexualities and its application to areas of the law, such as legal protection against discrimination and household violence.

Women in Africa 757 (GNR 757)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Gender Studies
Prerequisites	Geen voorvereistes.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module examines debates on gender with an emphasis on the historical and social context and forces that have given shape to the character and form of gender inequalities and stratification on the African continent. The module is aimed at developing a critical perspective on the position and status of women in Africa, and to introduce students to a wide-ranging set of authors – many of whom are writing from the continent – and provocative debates about the contested nature of gender emancipation and/or empowerment and its imbrications with broader social questions.

Gender studies 852 (GNR 852)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MSocSci Gender Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Sociology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module provides an overview of the theoretical and conceptual apparatuses that underpin the field of critical gender studies. As such, it reviews the academic genealogies of gender studies as well as trajectories of social and political struggles for rights, recognition, representation and resources and the fault lines that have been become evident in the process. Therefore, the module integrates into the gender studies paradigm emerging bodies of work on sexuality and intersectionality. The theoretical component of the study is applied in relation to thematic discussions of contemporary concerns and recent research, with a particular focus on Southern Africa.

Perspectives on gender and law 860 (GNR 860)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

In this module themes concerned with the issue of gender and law on a national and an international level will be interrogated both theoretically and practically. Students will do research on topics related to law such as rights and new constitutionalisms, race, religion and ethnicity; global subjectivities, citizenship and children, HIV/Aids and sexuality.

Greek 110 (GRK 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BDiv BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Theology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures

| **Period of presentation** | Semester 1 |

Module content

Greek grammar (1)
The basic characteristics of Hellenistic Greek: the writing system and pronunciation, the Greek verb and noun systems, conjugation and declension, basic syntax and vocabulary. Passages from the Greek New Testament are adapted as exercises in order to facilitate linguistic proficiency. Continuous evaluation includes class tests and homework assignments.
Greek grammar (2)
Further study of the verb and noun systems of Hellenistic Greek, expansion of the basic vocabulary, and analysis of compound sentences. Adapted passages from the New Testament form the core of practical academic literacy exercises.

Greek 120 (GRK 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BDiv BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Theology
Prerequisites	GRK 110
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Greek grammar (3)
Further study of the verb and noun systems of Hellenistic Greek: middle and passive forms, the third declension, and analysis of compound sentences. Adapted passages from the New Testament form the core of practical academic literacy exercises.
Greek texts: Read and comprehend
Read selected texts from the NT and/or Apostolic Fathers, with emphasis on word analysis, basic translation, use of basic aids (dictionary, translations). Evaluation includes translation of unseen passages from the corpuses concerned.

Greek 210 (GRK 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00

Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BDiv BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Theology
Prerequisites	GRK 110, GRK 120
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Greek texts – syntax
Basic syntactical theory and application to selected Greek texts
Greek prose – text analysis
Basic theory of comprehensive text analysis and application of selected NT prose texts.

Greek 220 (GRK 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BDiv BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Theology
Prerequisites	GRK 210
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Greek poetry – text analysis
Basic theory of poetic text analysis and application of selected NT and related poetry texts.
Greek texts – holistic analysis
Students are guided towards reading and analysing independently chosen Greek texts by application of all knowledge and skills acquired in GRK modules on year level 1 as well as in GRK 210 and 220.

Dissertation: Greek 890 (GRK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A dissertation based on independent research in the field of Greek language and literature.

Thesis: Greek 990 (GRK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	480.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Greek 991 (GRK 991)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Greek
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Culture and healthcare 180 (GSO 180)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Only for students in communication pathology and health sciences
Impact of multiculturality on healthcare in South Africa; world view and value systems; religious beliefs; beliefs with regard to illness, health and death.

Project planning and management 181 (GSO 181)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Only for students in health sciences
Determination of the needs on community level: cause-consequence in project planning. Conversion of needs into objectives and capacity analysis. Identification of viable community development programmes and projects. Determination of projects activities, indicators for monitoring and risk factors. Project budget and compilation of a project business plan.

Development process 182 (GSO 182)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Only for students in communication pathology and health sciences
Introduction to key concepts and processes in community development, with special reference to the most prominent theories and supporters. Debate on the applicability of the community development approach in diverse local and regional contexts. Overview of debatable assumptions with regard to communities, community developers, and the process of community development.

Health research 183 (GSO 183)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Only for students in health sciences
Categories of data and applicable methods of data collection about the social aspects of disease, health, and health care. Field research; creation of rapport, accurate observation; utilisation of additional research aids (questionnaires; research schedules, interpreters, audio-visual aids and field notes).

Research report: Development studies 750 (GSO 750)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Development Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research report of approximately 30 pages (10 000 words) that is based on original research on an approved topic within the study field of community development.

Development theories 751 (GSO 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	BSocSciHons Development Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Changing attitudes towards change and social inequality at different times and places. The concept "development" in the natural sciences and humanities. Key concepts in development theory: capitalism, socialism, colonialism, neocolonialism. Changing theories of development: linear states theory, neo-classical structural change model, modernisation theory, dependency theory and postmodernist challenges. Contemporary debates regarding the utilisation of scientific knowledge: predicting and inducing change, ethical considerations and multidisciplinary cooperation in development. Relationship between theory and practice and between community development and related fields of specialisation.

Development research methods 755 (GSO 755)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Development Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module investigates methodological approaches to the practice of development. It focuses on methods and approaches most utilised by development researchers and practitioners in the field. The module aims to equip learners with applied and practical knowledge, as well as the skills to critically examine the approaches, methods, and techniques within the broader scholarly literature. Thus, the module will cover practical instruction in methodologies and approaches including participatory rural appraisal, monitoring and evaluation, aspects of qualitative and quantitative approaches, case study as well as primary and secondary data collection and analysis techniques.

Contemporary development issues and debates 756 (GSO 756)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Development Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module provides a critical analysis of contemporary development themes currently dominating development debates and the world of development practice. Particular attention is given to development strategies and practices in the post-development theory impasse era, as well as development challenges and their manifestation in the 21st century. The module will take students through a journey in post-1980s/1990s development, and explores in depth the future prospect of development. Topical themes include grassroots development, gender and development, democracy and governance, food security, climate change and local adaptation, migration and development, disaster and humanitarian emergencies. It will also cover initiatives like the MDGs and the SDGs to demonstrate changing emphasis in development practice.

Case studies in development practice 759 (GSO 759)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Development Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The module adopts an applied approach. It takes learners through a journey in the world of development practice since the 1950s, and provides a critical analysis of the different ideological positions influencing post-WW II development. With a bias towards grandiose schemes that dominated the world of development practice in the postcolonial era, it draws the attention of the student to the role of a range of organisations and institutions involved in developing country development process, and the challenges associated with the development culture of the time. The module will look at classic case studies like the Ujamaa, development projects in Lesotho, colonial betterment schemes, and contemporary cases including indigenisation policies, policies promoting migration, gender mainstreaming, land and tenure reforms, etc.

Dissertation: Development Studies 851 (GSO 851)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSocSci Development Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of community development as discipline. The analysis, transformation and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education and to research-based occupations.

Thesis: Development Studies 951 (GSO 951)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Development Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Year

Humanities and social sciences 110 (HAS 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BEng Chemical Engineering BEng Chemical Engineering ENGAGE BEng Civil Engineering BEng Civil Engineering ENGAGE BEng Computer Engineering BEng Computer Engineering ENGAGE BEng Electrical Engineering BEng Electrical Engineering ENGAGE BEng Electronic Engineering BEng Electronic Engineering ENGAGE BEng Industrial Engineering BEng Industrial Engineering ENGAGE BEng Mechanical Engineering BEng Mechanical Engineering ENGAGE BEng Metallurgical Engineering BEng Metallurgical Engineering ENGAGE BEng Mining Engineering BEng Mining Engineering ENGAGE
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Social sciences: Perspectives on contemporary society
An introduction to long-standing questions about the nature of human societies and contemporary challenges. Topics to be discussed include globalisation and increasing connectedness; rising unemployment, inequality and poverty; rapid urbanisation and the modern city form; transformations in the nature of work; environmental degradation and tensions between sustainability and growth; shifts in global power relations; the future of the nation-state and supra-national governance structures; and possibilities for extending human rights and democracy. Critical questions are posed about modern selfhood, sociality, culture and identity against the background of new communications technologies, ever more multicultural societies, enduring gender, class and race inequities, and the emergence of new and the resurgence of older forms of social and political identity. These issues are approached from the vantage of our location in southern Africa and the continent, drawing on social science perspectives.

Humanities and social sciences 120 (HAS 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BEng Chemical Engineering BEng Chemical Engineering ENGAGE BEng Civil Engineering BEng Civil Engineering ENGAGE BEng Computer Engineering BEng Computer Engineering ENGAGE BEng Electrical Engineering BEng Electrical Engineering ENGAGE BEng Electronic Engineering BEng Electronic Engineering ENGAGE BEng Industrial Engineering BEng Industrial Engineering ENGAGE BEng Mechanical Engineering BEng Mechanical Engineering ENGAGE BEng Metallurgical Engineering BEng Metallurgical Engineering ENGAGE BEng Mining Engineering BEng Mining Engineering ENGAGE
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Humanities: Text, culture and communication
Successful communication of ideas, values and traditions depends on understanding both the literal and implied meanings of texts. In this module students are introduced to a variety of texts, including original literary and visual texts, with a view to developing an understanding of how textual meanings have been constructed and negotiated over time. Students are encouraged to understand themselves as products of – and participants in – these traditions, ideas and values. Appropriate examples will be drawn from, among others, the Enlightenment, Modernism, Existentialism, Postmodernism and Post-colonialism.

Hebrew 110 (HEB 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BDiv BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Theology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Hebrew grammar (1)
Basic principles of the grammar of classical Hebrew: signs of writing and pronunciation, Hebrew morphology, the nominal and verbal system, basic syntax and vocabulary. Exercise basic competence by means of the analysis and translation of selected passages from the Hebrew Old Testament.
Hebrew grammar (2)
More advanced principles of the grammar of classical Hebrew: the function of nouns, verbs and particles, the derived formations of the verb. Passages from the Hebrew Old Testament from the basis for exercising academic literacy.

Hebrew 120 (HEB 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BDiv BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Theology
Prerequisites	HEB 110
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Hebrew grammar (3)
Continued study of the Hebrew verbal system: the irregular and weak verbs. Passages from the Hebrew Old Testament from the basis for students' exercise in academic literacy.
Hebrew texts: Read and comprehend
Read selected texts from the OT, with emphasis on word analysis, basic translation, use of basic aids (dictionary, translations). Evaluation includes translation of unseen passages.

Hebrew 210 (HEB 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BDiv BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Theology
Prerequisites	HEB 110, 120
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Hebrew texts – syntax
Basic syntactical theory and application to selected Hebrew texts.
Hebrew prose – text analysis
Basic theory of comprehensive text analysis and application to selected OT prose texts.

Hebrew 220 (HEB 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BDiv BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Theology
Prerequisites	HEB 210
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Hebrew poetry – text analysis
Basic theory of poetic text analysis and application to selected OT poetic texts. Hebrew texts – holistic analysis
Students are guided towards reading and analysing independently chosen Hebrew texts by application of all knowledge and skills acquired in HEB modules on year level 1 as well as in HEB 210 and 220.

Nutrition 701 (HNT 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	14.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Human Nutrition
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Nourishment is very important in the lifestyle of any people. Many problems that threaten the wellness of people arise from a lack of knowledge about nutrition. Nutrition is also very important in the preparation of sportsmen. In this module, the principles of nutrition are covered with specific approaches to work-like situations such as the ''sport diet'' and ''carboloading''.
(1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

Integrated healthcare leadership 120 (IHL 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00

Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Multidisciplinary team work. Healthcare systems and legislation. Determinants of health. Introduction to healthcare models (e.g. community-based care, family-centred care, etc.). Professionalism, Ethical principles. Management of diversity. NB: Only for School of Healthcare Sciences students.

Integrated healthcare leadership 210 (IHL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	IHL 112/2/3/4, IHL 120
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Principles of project management. Communication principles. Health promotion and education, advocacy and literacy. Counselling for health behaviour change. NB: Only for School of Healthcare Sciences students.

Integrated healthcare leadership 310 (IHL 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	IHL 111/2/3/4, IHL 120, IHL 210, IHL 221/2/3/4
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Community needs assessment. Community development. Planning and implementation of collaborative community-based interventions. Application of principles of monitoring and evaluation. NB: Only for School of Healthcare Sciences students.

Imaging and visualisation (1) 101 (ILL 101)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BA Information Design
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 6 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
The module develops drawing skills that can be used to visually explore and create images and ideas for visual communication. An understanding of structure, form, space and lighting is developed through perceptual exploration of man-made and organic forms, supported by related theory.

Imaging and visualisation (2) 201 (ILL 201)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BA Information Design
Prerequisites	ILL 101
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 6 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
This module allows development of skills necessary for the conceptualisation, visualization and presentation of ideas and images with different meanings and purposes. Areas explored include interpretation of word and image relationships, visual rhetoric, characterisation, diagramming of information, instructional storyboarding and media experimentation.

Imaging and visualisation (3) 301 (ILL 301)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	50.00
Programmes	BA Information Design
Prerequisites	ILL 201
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 4 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
This module allows for integration of imaging and visualisation with selected Information Design outcomes. Personal approaches to conceptualisation, critical reflection, autographic style and use of media are developed to visually explore and interpret deeper levels of meaning.

Introduction to history of music 110 (IMG 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Know and understand the elements of music and apply this to the history of western and African music, both classical and popular.

Introduction to history of music 210 (IMG 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class

Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Know and understand the characteristics of music with special reference to 20th century genres, western and African, classical and popular.

Information science 110 (INL 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Visual Studies BIS Information Science BIS Multimedia BIS Publishing BIT Information Technology BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module is an introduction to the study field of information science and its various professions. Key concepts that will be discussed include the following: the human as information processor and user; the life-cycle of information in terms of processes, products and role-players; as well as the communication of information. The social-ethical impact of globalisation is included as a key concern, with reference to Africa.

Information science 120 (INL 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BIS Information Science BIS Multimedia BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Academic organisation	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Organisation and representation of information. This module provides the student with an introduction to the basic principles and processes underlying the organisation and representation of information. The process of organising information in documents and on the web, in multimedia formats, by means of document image processing and in databases are dealt with. Themes on the representation of information through the creation of metadata include various general and domain specific metadata schemas such as Dublin Core as a metadata standard for the Web, as well as various other metadata schemas.
Practical classes include basic HTML and the design of Web pages incorporating and applying what was covered in theory.

Information science 130 (INL 130)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BIS Information Science BIS Publishing BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Personal information management. This module focuses on personal information management within an organisational context. It deals with managing information and knowledge that is peculiar to an individual and which enables him/her to perform his/her job.
Topics include: creating an environment in which the individual can manage his/her information and knowledge; the skills needed to be able to manage personal information and knowledge; information overloading which gives rise to personal information and knowledge management, as well as the manner in which individuals can switch from personal information management to personal knowledge management; personal information and knowledge management as a career.

Information science 140 (INL 140)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Visual Studies BIS Information Science BIS Multimedia BIS Publishing BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Information and communication technology. This module offers a brief overview of hardware and software, telecommunications technology, LANs, WANs and intranets, the information highway, the internet and the World Wide Web, computer ethics, ICTs, e-commerce, mobile computing technology and the influence that new trends and developments have on the distribution of information.

Information science 210 (INL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BIS Information Science BIT Information Technology BPolSci Political Studies BSc Computer Science
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	AIM 101 or AIM 102 or AIM 111 and 121
Contact time	3 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Information seeking and retrieval. This module explores the theory and practice of effective information seeking and retrieval. It builds on supporting research paradigms such as the systems, user-centred, cognitive and socio-cognitive paradigms. The focus is on the complexities of effective information seeking and retrieval within the context of information behaviour on a personal level, as well as in the context of professional, academic or everyday information needs.

Information science 220 (INL 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BIS Information Science BPolSci Political Studies BSc Computer Science
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	INL 210 or LP
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Representation and organisation. Information needs to be represented and organised in a system for it to be effectively retrievable. This module deals with the representation and organisation of information on the level of individual entities (e.g. indexing), from the perspective of the users (user profiling), as well as within a document collection (taxonomies and ontologies).

Information science 230 (INL 230)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BIS Information Science BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

User studies and dissemination. This module focuses on the individual as seeker, user, reader and communicator of information. Various user groups are identified and their information use and communication patterns and requirements are analysed and investigated. This module covers methods of service provision to facilitate and enhance the use and dissemination of information in accordance with the user's needs.

Information science 240 (INL 240)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	BA Visual Studies BIS Information Science BIS Publishing BIT Information Technology BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Social and ethical impact. This module examines moral and legal regulation practices related to information in print and digital environments. Different ethical theories are identified and applied to privacy, access to information, information poverty and censorship. The interpretation and enforcement of rules and regulations are discussed.

Information science 260 (INL 260)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BIS Information Science BPolSci Political Studies BSc Computer Science
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Economics and politics of information. This module examines the economics and politics of information, with a special emphasis on South Africa's information sector. It aims to promote an understanding of the market and non-market qualities of information, and their consequences for the production, distribution and marketing of information goods and services. The ways in which information access and expression are regulated and the use of ICTs in crime and corruption is also addressed.

Information science 270 (INL 270)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	BIS Information Science BPolSci Political Studies BSc Computer Science
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Indigenous knowledge and communication. This module focuses on the role and function of Indigenous Knowledge (IK) in the information and knowledge society. Various categories and contexts of IK are explored within international and local perspectives.
Issues pertaining to access and communication of IK, inter alia through Information and Communication Technology (ICT), are addressed in order to ensure sustainable development.

Information science: Information organisation 310 (INL 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BIS Information Science BIT Information Technology BPolSci Political Studies BSc Computer Science
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Information Organisation. The module is concerned with the organisation of information in the digital environment focusing on the structure and use of document management and workflow systems, as well as distribution channels and virtual environments. The characteristics and application of the internet, intranets, as well as portals and applications use, are considered.

Information science: Information and knowledge management 320 (INL 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00

Programmes	BIS Information Science BIT Information Technology BPolSci Political Studies BSc Computer Science
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Information and Knowledge Management. This module focuses on information and knowledge management at an operational level and introduces information and knowledge management at a corporate strategic level. It deals with the management of information and knowledge, which enables the organisation to be competitive. In this module the focus is on four aspects, namely: the 21st century organisation, the external and internal stakeholders that have an interest in information products, as well as the infrastructure that should be in place in organisations to manage information products. The module concludes with a few topics relating to information management at a corporate strategic level.

Information science: Digital repositories 340 (INL 340)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BIS Information Science BPolSci Political Studies BSc Computer Science
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module deals with the construction and management of digital repositories. It also addresses the characteristics of the digital repository in a rapidly changing technological world and a challenging information society. Core aspects include: system design, relationships to hybrid libraries, digital collections and rights management, standards, virtual referencing and the development and evaluation of digital repositories.

Information science: Socio-political aspects of information in global context 360 (INL 360)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BIS Information Science BPolSci Political Studies BSc Computer Science
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module examines aspects of the information and knowledge society within local, regional and international contexts. A special focus of the module is the interaction and exchange of data, information and knowledge from communities' local knowledge system with data, information and knowledge from the global knowledge system. The module discusses the growth and role of information and communication technologies (ICTs), and their implications for development.

Information science: Competitive intelligence 380 (INL 380)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BIS Information Science BPolSci Political Studies BSc Computer Science
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module provides an overview of Competitive Intelligence (CI) and focuses on the needs for CI in organisations. The ways in which organisations compete and the benefits that CI can bring to these organisations will also be covered. The growing need for CI among South African organisations will also be examined. Practical examples and case studies will be used to highlight the value of CI in organisations.

Information design (1) 100 (IOW 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00

Programmes	BA Information Design
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 6 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Introduction to design as visual form; elements, principles and logic in design; colour and its use as a design tool; analysis, synthesis and application of selected techniques. Introduction to typography: terminology, historical development and basic text forming; typography as direct communication; typography as illustrative entity. Introduction to the design process: originality and conceptual values; research, concept development, visual articulation and design rationales; self-evaluation.

Information design (2) 200 (IOW 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BA Information Design
Prerequisites	IOW 100, VKK 110, VKK 120
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 6 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Introduction to digital technology. Typography and layout: typographic expression; layout systems and structures; integration of image and text. Photography in design. Design as visual communication: expressive and utilitarian dimensions; selected techniques and media. Applications and design problem solving in visual identity, packaging, editorial and promotional design.

Information design (3) 300 (IOW 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	50.00
Programmes	BA Information Design
Prerequisites	IOW 200, VKK 120, VKK 220
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 4 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class

Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Computer proficiency and digital technology as design tool and design medium. Production management: technology and production systems for paper and screen-based media. Design as visual communication: content, audience, media and design strategy. Applications and design problem solving in visual identity, packaging, exhibition, editorial, advertising and promotional design. Individualised design research.

Research: Information design (4) 400 (IOW 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	60.00
Programmes	BA Information Design
Prerequisites	IOW 300, VKK 310, VKK 320
Contact time	6 practicals per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Processes in design practice: planning strategies; methods for problem solving; design evaluation; communication; business principles and ethics. Integrated application of knowledge and skills through advanced design problem solving. Individualised design research.

Dissertation: Research in information design: 800 (IOW 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Information Design
Prerequisites	A four-year degree in Information Design or equivalent qualification (with approval of Senate) with an average of at least 65%
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Dissertation on an approved topic completed under supervision of a supervisor

Research-driven design project and documentation 801 (IOW 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Information Design
Prerequisites	A four-year degree in Information Design or equivalent qualification (with approval of Senate) with an average of at least 65%
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Research-driven design project investigating a relevant research theme/idea that has been meaningfully and appropriately delimited within contemporary discourses and design practice, accompanied by appropriate documentation serving as a theoretical framing document and a rationale. The project and the documentation must be conceptually linked and integrated.

Thesis: Information design 990 (IOW 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Information Design
Prerequisites	A Master's degree in information design or a related field of study approved by the head of department.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research thesis under the promotorship of a senior researcher/lecturer. The thesis must provide evidence of independent research and contribute to the discipline of information design. Formal defence of the thesis before a panel of assessors.

International relations 210 (IPL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BAdmin International Relations BAdmin Public Management BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	PTO 101 (GS)
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

International theory and organisation
What causes war and peace? Can international order and justice be reconciled? Does the international structure matter? The answers depend on the theoretical lenses through which world politics are viewed. An overview is provided of competing theoretical perspectives of international relations. It includes mainstream and alternative perspectives, as well as the underlying ideas, theories and variants of each. These theories also propose different approaches to global peace, amongst others peace through international organisation. A comprehensive analysis is made of selected international organisations with a universal or regional scope, such as the United Nations, the African Union and the Southern African Development Community, and of international law that underpins these organisations and their activities.

International relations 220 (IPL 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BAdmin International Relations BAdmin Public Management BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	PTO 101 (GS), IPL 210(GS)
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Foreign policy and diplomacy
A short introduction to the study of foreign policy is followed by an explanation of the use of the comparative method and a framework for foreign policy analysis and evaluation. This allows for a comparative study of the foreign policies of selected states from the major regions of the world, amongst others of South African foreign policy. In each case study the policy environment, the formulation and implementation processes, as well as the substance of the particular state's foreign policy are covered. Thereafter the focus narrows to diplomacy: the oldest, most versatile and universally used instrument of foreign policy. The nature, history, modes of diplomacy and legal framework of the institution are explored. Examples are drawn from global practice, with specific consideration of the evolution of diplomatic practice within the African and South African context.

International relations 310 (IPL 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BAdmin International Relations BAdmin Public Management BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	PTO 101, IPL 210(GS), 220(GS)
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

International political economy
The nature and functioning of the international contemporary political-economic order are analysed against the background of the process of globalisation. The focus is on the interaction of political and economic trends and issues such as the economic importance and political impact of regional trade blocs; the debt burden of states; international aid; the role and influence of multinational corporations; and the transfer of technology to less-developed countries; the rise of new economic powers in the Global South; and global economic governance.

International relations 320 (IPL 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00

Programmes	BA Humanities BAdmin International Relations BAdmin Public Management BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	PTO 101, IPL 210(GS), 220(GS), 310(GS)
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Security and strategic studies
A study of traditional and contemporary approaches to security and strategy. Attention is paid to new theories on war, security and strategy; military and non-military security issues and threats; the national security of developing states; as well as the relationship between policy, strategy and tactics. The latter includes an introductory overview of the nature, levels, patterns, forms and instruments of strategy, and the laws of war. The national, regional and continental security situation in Africa and modes of multilateral security cooperation in particular are analysed, also in relation to extra-continental trends. Regarding the aforesaid, emphasis is placed on the legal and institutional framework, national security policy and strategic posture of South Africa.

International political economy 751 (IPL 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons International Relations
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Contemporary political and economic trends that impact on the political economy of the developing world are studied. The focus is in particular on the influence of international financial institutions and regimes on the political economy of the developing world, and on the responses of developing countries.

International relations theory 752 (IPL 752)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	BAHons International Relations
	BSocSciHons Gender Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The study of empirical and normative theories of international relations, with specific reference to the contemporary development and state of the art thereof. The emphasis is on the extent to which it represents traditional or postmodern thought and it moves away from the contending paradigms and perspectives that presently characterise the discipline. In-depth analyses are also made of specific partial theories, and of the contribution of selected theorists and their works.

Foreign policy 753 (IPL 753)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons International Relations
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This advanced module makes an in-depth study of the most important theoretical issues in the analysis of foreign policy. It deals with the development of foreign policy theory, the concept "foreign policy" and the related issues of the role of the state and the agency-structure debate. It also makes an in-depth study of a variety of approaches to the study of foreign policy and in so doing attempts to prepare the student for a possible master's dissertation on a topic related to the study of foreign policy.

Security and strategic studies 754 (IPL 754)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons International Relations
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content
An advanced study is made of the theory and practice of critical security studies, with the inclusion of emerging and new security issues. This also involves a comparative analysis of the security policy, strategy and doctrine of selected states; the approaches to and institutionalisation of multilateral security cooperation in the major regions of the world; as well as peace support operations initiated by international organisations. At the strategic level, attention is given to contemporary strategy of military action and deterrence strategy.

Research report: International relations 770 (IPL 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BAHons International Relations
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
The student in a specialised field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. This is preceded by an introduction to advanced political research in the discipline with the inclusion of appropriate research methodology, research ethics, and the planning and documentation of research.

Dissertation: International relations 891 (IPL 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Programmes	MA International Relations
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
A research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

Thesis: International relations 992 (IPL 992)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD International Relations
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research thesis, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. The essence of the thesis is to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the discipline of international relations.

Innovation 100 (JNV 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*All first-year students who failed the Academic Literacy Test
The development of basic language proficiency in the context of and by means of examples from the engineering and technology environment.

Jurisprudence 110 (JUR 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BA Law BCom Law LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week, 4 seminars
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Jurisprudence
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law
The module has both a theoretical and skills component. All elements described below will encompass conceptual knowledge combined with practical application.
UNDERLYING JURISPRUDENTIAL ASPECTS OF LAW / THE LAW IN GENERAL
(a) A first-year definition of law / the Law
(b) The relationships between law and society, law and history, law and politics, law and language
(c) Being a law student or lawyer in South Africa
(d) Introduction to different perspectives on the law

THE SOUTH AFRICAN LEGAL SYSTEM AND ITS HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT
SOURCES OF SOUTH AFRICAN LAW AND THEIR HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT
(a) Introduction to characteristics and components of the South African legal system
(b) Mixed legal systems
(c) The South African Constitution and its historical development
(d) Customary law and its historical development
(e) Common law and its historical development
(f) Primary and other sources of modern South African law
(g) Applying the sources of law to a set of facts and relying on the sources of law to answer a jurisprudential question.

THE ABOVE CONTENT FORMS THE BASIS OF THE SKILLS COMPONENT (INCORPORATING ACADEMIC LITERACY SKILLS) WHICH CONSISTS OF:
(a) Conducting research in the library
(b) Finding, reading and applying the sources of law
(c) Reading, understanding and summarising texts on topics of law
(d) Analysing, criticising and improving ("edit") a piece of writing on the law in a theoretical sense; and
(e) Writing a well-constructed essay or paragraph on legal problems and topics of law or legal history.

Jurisprudence 120 (JUR 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BA Law BCom Law LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 seminars, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Jurisprudence
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law
BASIC PRINCIPLES OF THE:
(a) Law of obligations (contract and delict)
(b) Criminal law
(c) Law of civil procedure;
(d) Law of criminal procedure; and
(e) Law of evidence.

ACCESS TO JUSTICE:
(a) Courts and alternative dispute resolution;
(b) Legal profession; and
(c) Access to justice and its promotion in South Africa (the idea, problems, representation in criminal matters, role of different organisations, etc).

THE ABOVE CONTENT FORMS THE BASIS OF THE SKILLS COMPONENT (INCORPORATING ACADEMIC LITERACY SKILLS) WHICH CONSISTS OF:
(a) Drafting a simple contract based upon a set of facts (law of contract)
(b) Reading, understanding, summarising a case on the law of delict and applying the principles of legal argument and logic to it
(c) Summarising, analysing, criticising and improving ("edit") a piece of writing on the law of evidence
(d) Understanding and applying the principles of examination in chief, cross-examination and re-examination to a concrete set of facts with a view to participation in a "moot court" or debate.

Jurisprudence 310 (JUR 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Law LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Jurisprudence
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*For LLB and BA specializing in Law
An overview of the most important jurisprudential approaches amongst others natural law, positivism, realism, critical legal theory, modern and post-modern approaches. The theoretical and practical value of these approaches are investigated within a post-apartheid context.

Dissertation: Piano didactics 890 (KDT 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Dissertation: Piano didactics

Methods and techniques of research 751 (KGK 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BAHons Visual Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

This module offers an introduction to research methodology. Applications are made to art history and visual culture where relevant. Different theoretical approaches to research in history of art and visual culture will be highlighted. Emphasis will be placed on photographic compilations, illustrated inventories, pictorial dictionaries, exhibition catalogues, the internet and electronic multimedia sources as resources for research.

Dissertation: History of art 890 (KGK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA History of Art
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Highly specialised scholastic and advanced research in which the student proves his/her specialised knowledge of a major discipline.

Thesis: History of art 990 (KGK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD History of Art
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Psychodiagnostics 803 (KLS 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA Clinical Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	DS; MA Clinical Psychology programme
Contact time	2 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology.
The primary aim of the module is the coding, interpretation and administration of various psychometric tests to enable the student to make a DSM IV diagnosis as well as a psychodiagnosis of a client/patient. The secondary aim is to apply psychodiagnostics in disciplines such as forensic and neuropsychology.

Psychotherapy: Theory 871 (KLS 871)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MA Clinical Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	DS: MA Clinical Psychology programme
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed - admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology. In this module various psychotherapeutic models and their underlying principles are studied. These paradigms do not only deal with the individual as an isolated being, but give insight and understanding with regard to family, group and social contexts. Module KLS 872 Psychotherapy (Practice) deals with the application of the theory and principles.

Psychotherapy: Practice 872 (KLS 872)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA Clinical Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	DS: MA Clinical Psychology programme
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology. This module is interdependent on modules KLS 871 Psychotherapy (Theory) and KLS 803 Psychodiagnostics, namely as the application of psychotherapeutic paradigms and psychometric tests at various clinical/psychological institutions under supervision of senior clinical psychologists. The module also deals with analysis/diagnosis and the description of the applied processes. Critical evaluation of the psychotherapeutic process forms part of a scientific approach to the practice of psychotherapy. Professional and ethical principles are also addressed in the practice of psychotherapy.

Psychopathology 874 (KLS 874)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA Clinical Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	DS: MA Clinical Psychology programme
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology.
This module is an investigation of behaviour in context. It trains the student towards a sensitive understanding of human action which exceeds the boundaries of culturally and socially accepted behaviour. Behaviour, which is usually defined as normal/abnormal, is critically discussed and studied from various paradigms. Behaviour as influenced by genetic and neurological processes is also studied.

Mini-dissertation: Clinical psychology 895 (KLS 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MA Clinical Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The execution of a mini-dissertation tests students' ability to practice and conduct independent research. The research project is based on a topic in the field of clinical psychology and is completed under supervision of a study leader (a registered clinical psychologist) or an approved expert on the subject of choice. The students are also trained in research methodology during the process of the development of the research proposal.

Human communication 110 (KMP 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Neurological control of communication. Normal expressive processes: The role of respiration, phonation, resonance, articulation and suprasegmental features in speech production; speech production models and phenomena. Normal receptive processes: Anatomy and physiology of the auditory system, reception and processing of sound and speech. Principles of normal development: Description of prenatal development to child development; feeding, listening, cognitive, motor, socio-emotional development, attachment, caregiving patterns and the relevance to communication development. Normal communication development from childhood to adulthood: Speech, language and hearing development; the influence of ageing on the communication process and hearing; communication variation in a multilingual and multicultural society.

Human communication 120 (KMP 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Theoretical principles of assessment and intervention in communication pathology, procedures and techniques; ethical standards; adaptations for age, culture and perceptions of disorders. Educational and learning principles. Theoretical basis of prevention, levels of prevention. Promotion of normal hearing, speech and language development; prevention programmes for speech, language and hearing disorders with special emphasis on identification in primary healthcare. Principles of primary healthcare.

Human communication 210 (KMP 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	ODL 110, ODL 120, SPP 110, SPP102
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed requires departmental selection
Intervention for children with hearing loss: the shared role of the speech-language therapist and audiologist; neurological foundations of listening and talking; language and speech of the child with a hearing loss;auditory training; parent guidance; intervention for auditory neuropathy spectrum disorder. Inter- and transdisciplinary involvement with clients who have hearing and communication disorders by drawing up service plans for individuals and families.

Human communication 220 (KMP 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00

Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	ODL 110, ODL 120, SPP 120, SPP 110
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Early communication intervention: Principles and approaches, description of risk populations, screening, assessment and intervention of infants and toddlers at risk of communication delay, caregiver education. Auditory processing disorders: Organic and non-organic causes; the central auditory nervous system; different approaches to auditory processing and auditory processing disorders. Description and profiling of auditory processing disorders, screening procedures, assessment and intervention. A transdisciplinary approach to auditory processing disorders.

Human communication: Practical 281 (KMP 281)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	KMP 110, KMP 120, KMP 181
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Conducting screening tests: Speech, language and hearing. Observation of children with hearing impairment in schools. Observation of early communication assessments. Participating in a new born screening programme and caregiver education in primary care.

Human communication 310 (KMP 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	KMP 210, 220
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Research: Basic skills required for the successful execution of a research project and its application in Audiology and Speech-language Pathology. The development of a research proposal, ranging from basic theoretical principles to the technical aspects of research.Principles of service delivery in the health system.Organisation of the health system.Neurodevelopmental supportive care and neonatal communication intervention.Augmentative and alternative communication>

Human communication 320 (KMP 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	KMP 210, KMP 220
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Service-related professional functions in Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology: Consultation, counselling, education and management. The audiologist and speech-language therapist as consultants in developing countries; medico-legal consultation. Consultation with and education of other professional groups. Counselling of a person with a communication disorder and family after the loss of normal communication or hearing. The speech-language therapist and audiologist as managers: Administration, finances, personnel, purchases and budget. Principles of service delivery in the health system. Organisation of the health system.Neurodevelopmental supportive care and neonatal communication intervention.

Human communication: Practical 381 (KMP 381)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	KMP 210, 220, 281
Contact time	6 practicals, 70 clinical training sessions, 20 seminars
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
*Closed – requires departmental selection
Curricular community engagement and its application in Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology. Planning, developing and executing community-based rehabilitation programmes; applying professional functions with special reference to promotion of normal hearing and communication skills; prevention, training and collaboration in communities. Experiential learning in a public hospital. Neonatal communication intervention in practice.

Human communication 481 (KMP 481)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SPP 310, SPP 320 or ODL 310, ODL 320
Contact time	14 discussion classes per week, 14 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
To compile a research report based on a critical investigation on a profession-specific topic.

Human communication: Practical 482 (KMP 482)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	KMP 320, 381
Contact time	23 clinical training sessions, 23 practicals
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Early communication intervention: clinical application of assessment and intervention principles of infants and young children at risk for communication disorders. Family-centred approach and teamwork. The role and functions of speech-language therapists and audiologists in kangaroo mother care. Facial cleft deformities - clinic practical.

Community-based contexts: Practical 483 (KMP 483)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	KMP 310, 320, 381
Contact time	48 practicals
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Clinical application of the principles of community-based intervention in communication pathology and audiology. Planning, developing and executing intervention programmes, establishing multisectorial networks and applying professional skills with special reference to prevention, training of caregivers, counselling and research in primary healthcare. Collaboration with healthcare and allied health professionals.

Dissertation: Speech-Language Pathology 890 (KMP 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An expert scientific and advanced research on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of a selected field in speech-language pathology, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Independent planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. The use of computer programs for analysis and/or report writing is required.

Dissertation: Audiology 891 (KMP 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Audiology
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An expert scientific and advanced research on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of a selected field in audiology, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Independent planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. The use of computer programs for analysis and/or report writing is required.

Thesis: Audiology 991 (KMP 991)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections. Independent and accountable planning, resourcing, managing of all aspects of the research process, optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Use of computer programs for analysis and report writing and showing academic leadership is required.

Composition and orchestration 200 (KPS 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Composition and orchestration
Introduction to composition, notation and orchestration techniques.

Composition and orchestration 300 (KPS 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme

Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Orchestration in classical and romantic idioms. Own compositions: works for small and bigger ensembles – jazz or contemporary idioms.

Composition and orchestration 400 (KPS 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Orchestration in a more modern/jazz idiom. Composition of more complex works for bigger ensembles – jazz or contemporary idiom.

Dissertation and composition portfolio 890 (KPS 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MMus Composition
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Dissertation and portfolio of original compositions in a contemporary, jazz, popular or indigenous style. Single movement work for orchestra (with/without soloists); Song cycle (with accompaniment); Multi-movement chamber work. Minimum duration of portfolio: 40 minutes.

Thesis: Composition 990 (KPS 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis and composition portfolio 991 (KPS 991)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	DMus Composition
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Thesis and portfolio of original compositions in a contemporary, jazz, popular or indigenous style. Multi-movement work for large orchestra (with/without soloists); or Concerto for soloist/s and orchestra; Song cycle (with accompaniment); Multi-movement chamber work; Substantial work for keyboard instrument or instrumental work with keyboard accompaniment; Work for chorus (with accompaniment). Minimum duration of portfolio: 75 minutes.

Criminology 110 (KRM 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BDiv BIS Information Science BSW BSc Computer Science BSc Information and Knowledge Systems LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Law
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Part 1: Fundamental criminology
Introduction to criminology, definition of crime, crime tendencies, classical and positivistic explanations of crime.
Part 2: Violent crime
A brief analysis of causes, consequences and mechanisms to prevent and reduce violent crime within a South African context. Define violent crime in terms of interpersonal violence, homicide, violent crimes within the criminal justice system and property-related violent crimes.

Criminology 120 (KRM 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BDiv BIS Information Science BSW BSc Computer Science LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Law
Prerequisites	KRM 110
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Part 1: Penology
In Penology attention is given to the criminal justice system to emphasise the importance of using an integrated approach in the handling of offenders. The impact of overpopulation in prisons is critically evaluated. Attention is also given to awaiting trial offenders, the importance of community-based sentences as well as the re-integration of offenders in the community.
Part 2: Crime prevention and control
Responsibilities of the police and the community in crime prevention and control. Primary, secondary and tertiary crime prevention, crime prevention and reduction strategies in South Africa.

Criminology 210 (KRM 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BSW
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	KRM 110,120
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Part 1: Forensic criminalistics
Crime investigation; obtaining information through communication; post-mortem examinations; serological examinations; fingerprints.
Part 2: Youth misbehaviour
Influence of the family, school and peer group; gang behaviour; use of drugs; theoretical explanations, as well as prevention and control of youth misbehaviour.

Criminology 220 (KRM 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BSW
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	KRM 110, 120, 210
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Part 1: Victimology
Scope of victimology, contemporary issues in victimology, position of the victim within the criminal justice system, victim-based legislation, restorative justice.
Part 2: Political offences
The state as offender; crime directed at the state; formal and informal suppression; riots; terrorism; assassination; treason; sexual violence during war; children in organized armed violence and conflict.

Criminology 310 (KRM 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Law BSW
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	KRM 210, 220
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Part 1: Theories of crime
Theories explaining the causes and different aspects of crime.
Part 2: Psychocriminology
Nature of human behaviour; aggression and violence; offenders with mental disorders; sexual offences; terrorism and hostage taking.

Criminology 320 (KRM 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Law BSW
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	KRM 210, 220, 310 (GS)
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Part 1: Female crime
Nature and extent of female crime; crimes committed by women; theoretical explanations.
Part 2: Contemporary criminology issues
Contemporary crime phenomena such as hate crimes, road rage, corruption, white-collar crimes, organised crime, ecological crime as well as the problems associated with contemporary crimes (e.g. babies behind bars and HIV/Aids) are addressed. In conjunction with this, attention is given to forensic report writing, preparation of children and youths to testify in court and restorative justice.

Methodology 701 (KRM 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
Prerequisites	Prerequisite for KRM 781 (Compulsory Module)
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
In this module the focus is on the way in which research is undertaken. This knowledge is essential because it serves as the basis for further study as well as research that may have to be undertaken within a future career. Aspects that are addressed include the following: what does scientific research entail; how is a research problem stated and hypothesis formulated; how are samples drawn; which methods could be used for collecting data; how is the data analysed, interpreted and presented in the research report.

Theories 702 (KRM 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Criminology
Prerequisites	DS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Quarter 1 or 2 or 3 or 4

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Various theories explaining the causes of crime are studied. Because most of the existing theories were developed in the United States of America, attention is given to the possibility of using these theories within the South African context.

Victimology 703 (KRM 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Criminology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Quarter 1 or 2 or 3 or 4

Module content

Victimology involves the scientific study of the crime victim. Examples of themes to which attention are given include the following: Restorative justice, victimisation vulnerability of women and children, susceptibility of farmers and farm workers to victimisation, victims of vehicle hijacking, victims of human trafficking and the victimisation vulnerability of foreign migrants.

Psychocriminology 706 (KRM 706)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Criminology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

In psychocriminology attention is given to psychological disorders that may lead to the committing of crime, or that are regarded as criminal in nature by the legal system and psychological disorders that may occur as a result of having been the victim of crime. Specific themes to which attention are given include the following: defence and criminal liability with regard to mental disorders, personality disorders, suicide; sexual offences and substance abuse.

Forensic criminalistics 707 (KRM 707)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Criminology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

Due to the multidisciplinary, concurring and co-ordinating nature of criminalistics, the subject cannot be regarded as a separate discipline with its own unique methods and techniques. Criminalistics involve an integrated process that includes the following
• identification of criminal actions and the persons involved in it, whether dead or alive;
• fieldwork methods and techniques of the criminal investigator; and
• laboratory analyses carried out during the investigation process.

Economic offences 709 (KRM 709)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Criminology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

The culture of materialism and financial success that currently prevail in South Africa gives rise to an increasing number of economic related crimes being committed. These offences and more specifically the characteristics, causes, cost and various types of economic crimes will receive attention in this module. Considering that a large number of offenders employ their skills within group context to obtain political power, organised crime is regarded as an important component of this module. The structure, characteristics and forms assumed by organised crime activities are addressed. In addition, some of the economic crimes that are committed exclusively for their economic benefits are also studied.

Criminology and the criminal justice system 710 (KRM 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Criminology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 other contact sessions per week, 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

A criminological approach to the interaction between police, courts and the Department of Correctional Services. During this module, a community outreach project is also undertaken in collaboration with the police focusing on crime prevention in a specific geographical area.

Research report: Criminology 781 (KRM 781)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons Criminology
Prerequisites	KRM 701
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

Independent research based on a relevant topic; the completed research process will be presented in a research report.

Dissertation: Criminology 890 (KRM 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Criminology
Prerequisites	Geen voorvereistes.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A subject chosen by the learner must be researched independently. The nature of the study should convince that the learner has the ability to identify a research problem and to research it. A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project must be compiled. Other requirements: Specialised knowledge of Criminology as a discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Independent planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions of the envisaged study is expected. Use of computer programs for analysis and/or report writing is a requirement.

Thesis: Criminology 990 (KRM 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00

Programmes	PhD Criminology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A subject chosen by the learner is researched independently. The nature of the study should be such that a significant contribution can be made to existing scientific knowledge in the field of criminology. A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project must be compiled. Other requirements: Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. The utilisation of computer programmes for analysis and/or report writing is assumed as well as scientific leadership.

Creative manuscript and documentation 895 (KSK 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Creative Writing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Unit for Creative Writing
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The dissertation should demonstrate creative achievement in one of the genres of
• poetry (including song-writing (texts) for musicals or cabaret),
• drama (including musicals/musical theatre, film scripts and radio/TV drama),
• prose (fiction),
• prose (creative non-fiction: biography or autobiography), or
• literary translation/adaptation.
In itself it should be a complete work, or set of complete shorter works and should in substance be the equivalent of at least (in fiction) a short novel or a collection of short stories, or (in poetry) a book-length collection of poems, or (in drama) a full-length play or a collection of at least three one-act plays. The dissertation should then consist of a substantial piece of creative writing, accompanied by a theoretical section (a dissertation of limited scope) in which the candidate reflects upon contexts and influences, and/or upon the process of composition and revision that has taken place in the production of the creative text and/or upon theoretical aspects (eg symbolism, textual and intertextual strategies) of the work. This section accounts for 50% of the final mark.

Thesis: Creative writing 990 (KSK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00

Programmes	PhD Creative Writing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Unit for Creative Writing
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A doctoral thesis consists of an extended, original research report that contributes to the academic debate in/on creative writing. A supervisor is allocated and will assist the student in the choice of topic and in the presentation of a research proposal prior to registration.

Specific contracts 220 (KTH 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BA Law
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Mercantile Law
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*For LLB and BCom specialising in law
(a) Law of purchase and sale
(b) Law of letting and hiring of things
(c) Law of agency
(d) Law of surety
(e) Law of letting and hiring of work

Law of contract 211 (KTR 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BA Law BCom Law LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Private Law
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law
(a) General principles of the law of obligations
(b) Formation of the contract
(c) Content of the contract
(d) Interpretation of written contracts
(e) Breach of contract
(f) Remedies for breach of contract
(g) Termination of contractual obligations
(h) Drafting of contracts

Dissertation: Cultural history 890 (KTS 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A dissertation on an approved cultural historical topic.

Mini-dissertation: Cultural history 895 (KTS 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation on an approved cultural historical topic.

Examination: Cultural history 900 (KTS 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

Thesis: Cultural history 990 (KTS 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	480.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A thesis on an approved cultural historical topic.

Labour relations and labour law 754 (LAB 754)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Gender Studies BSocSciHons Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSciHons Sociology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module focuses on and interrogates the nature and theory of labour relations, the South African labour relations dispensation and labour law in South Africa.

Latin 110 (LAT 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BPolSci Political Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Not for students who passed Latin in Gr 12
Latin grammar and reading (1) and (2)
Basic characteristics and use of classical Latin: the verb and noun in Latin (conjugation and declension), basic syntax, as well as vocabulary; exercises in grammar and reading; relevant social, political and historical background.
Continued study of accidence and syntax; further basic vocabulary. More adapted Latin passages to facilitate academic literacy.

Latin 120 (LAT 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BPolSci Political Studies
Prerequisites	LAT 110
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Not for students who passed Latin in Gr 12
Latin grammar and reading (3) and (4)
Continued study of accidence and syntax: further basic vocabulary. More adapted Latin passages to facilitate academic literacy.
The student's knowledge and understanding of Latin accidence, syntax and vocabulary is extended further. The emphasis is now more on reading passages and analysing them grammatically and syntactically.

Latin 210 (LAT 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BPolSci Political Studies
Prerequisites	LAT 110,120 or a pass mark in Latin in Gr 12
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Latin literature, grammar and history (1) and (2) Selected passages from Latin literature, including legal and patristic texts; Latin grammar. An introduction to Roman history Selected passages of prose and poetry. Latin grammar. Roman history and constitution.

Latin 220 (LAT 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BPolSci Political Studies
Prerequisites	LAT 210
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Latin literature, grammar and history (3) and (4) Selected passages of prose and poetry. Latin grammar. Roman history and constitution. History of Latin literature.

Latin 310 (LAT 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Law BPolSci Political Studies

Prerequisites	LAT 210, LAT 220
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Latin literature, Roman history and mythology/religion Selected passages of prose and poetry; legal and patristic texts may also be included. Latin grammar. Roman history. Greco-Roman mythology and religion.

Latin 320 (LAT 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Law BPolSci Political Studies
Prerequisites	LAT 310
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Latin literature and antiquities Selected passages of prose and poetry; legal and patristic texts may also be included. Roman history. Selected passages of prose and poetry; legal and patristic texts may also be included. Roman history. Selected topics from Roman antiquities and daily life.

Roman view of life 808 (LAT 808)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: A study on the Roman view of life. Themes such as the following can be treated: their view of right and wrong, good and bad, happiness, virtue, friendship, etc.

Dissertation: Latin 890 (LAT 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A dissertation based on independent research in the field of Latin language and literature.

Thesis: Latin 990 (LAT 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Latin
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Language, culture and communication 210 (LCC 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The politics of language and language planning The relationship between language and politics, language political issues, language and the construction of identity, the nature of language planning, language policy and the South African constitution, the sociolinguistic character of South Africa, language management and language maintenance.

Popular fiction 220 (LCC 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BIS Publishing
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The distinction between literary and genre fiction. Literary "formulas" and bestsellers. Various approaches to the study of popular fiction (sociological, psychological, "cultural studies" and text-based approaches to popular literature).
The focus is on various literary "types" or "formulas": Adventure, Romance, Mystery, Science Fiction etc. as formulaic artistic constructions created for the purpose of enjoyment and pleasure against the background of larger socio-political circumstances.

Language, culture and communication 312 (LCC 312)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages
Prerequisites	A minimum average of 70% in a language at second-year level
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Quarter module offered over 14 weeks
Independent research (1)
An independent research project: students make a choice from the departmental focal areas in consultation with the head of the department.

Language, culture and communication 322 (LCC 322)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00

Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages
Prerequisites	A minimum average of 70% in a language at second-year level.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Quarter module offered over 14 weeks
Independent research (2)
An independent research project: students make a choice from the departmental focal areas in consultation with the head of the department.

Introduction to linguistics 710 (LCC 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Afrikaans BAHons Applied Language Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The nature of human language, language knowledge, grammatical and pragmatic competence; language use, language acquisition and language change; components of grammar; analytical and descriptive concepts and techniques.

Theory of second language acquisition 712 (LCC 712)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Applied Language Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Definition of the problem: the need for a theory of SLA; the theoretical framework: the nature of language knowledge, the nature of the human verbal communication process, dimensions of academic literacy, the needs of second language learners in SA, the goals of language learning; the difference between L1, L2 and L3 learning; SLA processes; nature of human learning; the nature of language learning; the factors which have an effect on language learning; the socio-cultural context of language learning; the language political context of language learning); the role of the L1 in L2 learning.

Introduction to the politics of language 713 (LCC 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Applied Language Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The nature of language as macrophenomenon; multilingualism; the impact of industrialisation, urbanisation and globalisation on the lives of languages; language political phenomena: language shift, language attrition, language death, language maintenance, language revitalisation; language rights; the politics of language as area of study.

Literacy studies 716 (LCC 716)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

A conceptual definition of literacy and literacy studies; literacy and basic adult education; problem areas in literacy teaching; ABET in South Africa (government policy documents; role-players, the structure of ABET, anticipated outcomes and criticism of ABET); basic adult education in the student's environment, and the role of the learner in basic adult education.

Introduction to copywriting 717 (LCC 717)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Translation and Professional Writing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to the process and practice of copywriting with application to the printed media, television and the internet, experimental /activation /alternative media.

Designing persuasive documents 719 (LCC 719)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Persuasion and the information processing paradigm; a mental model of persuasion (the role of beliefs, values, attitudes and behaviour); subprocesses of persuasion: attention (news value, personal relatedness, interest worthy, surprise element), comprehension (understanding the arguments) and yielding (ability and motivation); selecting content (framing, fear appeals, statistics, anecdotes, causality, hard-sell vs soft-sell, testimonials, other rules of thumb), structure (inner and outer structure), style and illustrations (illustrations as peripheral cues; illustrations and scrutinising the arguments); the role of persuasion in the process of copywriting; evaluation research.

Text evaluation 721 (LCC 721)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The concepts effectiveness and efficiency; readability of texts; measuring readability; text-focused, reader-focused and expert-focused methods of text evaluation; application to specific genres and user-groups, eg health awareness documents, educational documents, instructional documents, documents for low-literates, etc.

Media literacy 722 (LCC 722)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The study of semiotics, aspects of narratology and reception theory; the analysis of aesthetic and popular texts; aspects of canonisation and marginalisation.

Postcolonialism 723 (LCC 723)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A focus on the consequences of the colonial encounter between the West and the non-West, from the sixteenth century to the present day. Direct and indirect ways in which literary texts are involved with the discourse on the colony and the effects of power in social and political practices. Said and "worldliness" of literary texts. (Post)colonial identity. Bhabha and the "location of culture", hybridity.

African writers and thought 724 (LCC 724)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week

Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The texts and practices of leading African cultural, literary, media, philosophers, and social movements will be discussed with reference to their contribution to the development of African thought and culture. Figures such as Achebe, Biko, Cesaire, Garvey, Fanon, Mazrui, Rodney, Senghor, Mbembe, Ngugi wa Thiong'o and Soyinka will be featured in this module.

Introduction to literary theory 727 (LCC 727)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons African Languages BAHons Afrikaans BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The place, nature and function of theory of literature, research (hermeneutical, empirical), application; analysis, interpretation, evaluation and canonisation; literary systems (fields); capita selecta from 20th-century perspectives on literature and the study of literature; key issues in literary theory; primary and secondary sources.

World literature 728 (LCC 728)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The relationship between national literatures and the broader frameworks of regional and world literature. "Distant Reading". Cosmopolitanism. Popular literature and "bestsellers". Approaches to multiple literatures (and cultures) in translation.

Gender and literature 729 (LCC 729)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An advanced focus on "Western" and "Southern" Feminisms, Queer Theory, Gay and Lesbian Studies in literary texts.

Research report 732 (LCC 732)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons Afrikaans BAHons Applied Language Studies BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Part 1 – Theoretical basis: The concepts "science" and "research"; the relationship "theory", "research", "application", forms of research (inter alia descriptive, empirical, applied); the research process (from research proposal to research report: identification and formulation of the problem, development of hypotheses, data collection and interpretation, etc); the use of the computer in research.
Part 2 – Application: A limited research project in which the principles of research methodology are applied. A candidate must submit the topic and format to the head of department or his/her representative for approval.

Capita selecta 733 (LCC 733)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A choice from the following themes:
Narrativity
Narrativity vs. classical narratology. The transaction between narratives and audiences. Employment.
Eventfulness. Tellability. Fictionality. Life and Narrative. ; the function of narrative in the creation of "social memory"; historiographic meta-fiction"; study of texts (literary and historical) from various languages and periods.
or
(Auto) biography in world literature
The history of biography and autobiography; biography, autobiography and their relationship to other genres; theories about subjectivity and identity ("self"), fact and fiction, objectivity and representation; study of relevant texts.
or
Media genre theory
Genre theory as applied to culture and media studies. The factors contributing to the formation of media genres, the internal and external features as well as the reception of media products will be discussed in this module.

Culture, media, identity and diversity 734 (LCC 734)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

In this module aspects of identity formation and diversity will be explored as exhibited in culture and media production. This exploration will be based on contemporary texts and media products. Participants may uncover how the media structure information with far reaching consequences for people's perception of themselves, their environment and others.

Theory of media analysis 735 (LCC 735)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module concentrates on aspects of media analysis, be it print, electronic or new forms of media. Media production will be examined to understand the processes of messaging, manipulation, and strategies of persuasion.

Introduction to sociolinguistics 738 (LCC 738)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Applied Language Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module traces the development of sociolinguistics as a separate field of study within the broader field of linguistics. The innovative and important contribution of sociolinguistics to linguistics and applied language studies will be examined.

The politics of language 810 (LCC 810)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Politics of language and language planning The development of new areas for study and research in the politics of language and language planning is demonstrated. Topics that will be discussed are language and language-related problems; language auditing; sociolinguistic profiling; the instrumental and symbolic functions of languages; language and the construction of identity, the need for language planning; language stipulations of the SA constitution; language policy development at national, provincial and local levels of government; the implementation of language policy; its evaluation; language planning and cost-estimation. The module takes into account the realities of the South African language environment and attention is given to issues surrounding standardisation.

Mini-dissertation: Language, culture and communication 895 (LCC 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The mini-dissertation is an independent research report of which the topic and format must be approved by the head of department or his/her representative. The process of research preparation includes the compulsory attendance at and participation in the department's thesis workshop programme.

Examination: Language,culture and communication 900 (LCC 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

Thesis: Language, culture and communication 995 (LCC 995)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	480.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Terminology 710 (LEX 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons African Languages BAHons Applied Language Studies BAHons Translation and Professional Writing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to basic terminological concepts; terminology and related disciplines; three dimensions of terminological theory; term formation: theory and practice; guidelines for the creation of terms; term excerption; the functional efficacy of terms; standardisation; terminology and coprora; compilation of a term list.

Lexicography 751 (LEX 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons African Languages BAHons Applied Language Studies
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

A general introduction to the theory and practice of lexicography.

The compilation and use of monolingual and bilingual paper as well as electronic dictionaries. Special focus on the macrostructures and microstructures of these dictionaries. On the level of the macrostructure attention is paid to the front and back matter and the central text. On the level of the microstructure the focus is on the different data types, particularly equivalent relations in bilingual dictionaries and paraphrase of meaning in monoligual dictionaries.

Lexicography 851 (LEX 851)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA African Languages (Coursework) MA Applied Language Studies Translation and Interpreting (Coursework)

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to basic lexicographical concepts; typology of the dictionary; structure of the lexicon; prescriptiveness vs descriptiveness of dictionaries; needs assessment; problematic aspects of lemmatisation; corpus building; cross-referencing as lexicographic device; introduction to specialised lexicography.

HLT in lexicography and NLP 852 (LEX 852)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA African Languages (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to core aspects of human language technology in lexicography and natural language processing focusing on the compilation and manipulation of corpora and the building and validation of spellcheckers and the use, compilation and monitoring of usage, of paper, electronic and internet dictionaries.

Dissertation: Linguistics 890 (LIN 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Linguistics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Linguistics 990 (LIN 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Linguistics

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The student must demonstrate in a research report of approximately 100 000 words (200 pages) his/her ability to independently plan and execute an original scientific investigation on an approved theme from the field of linguistics.

Language and study skills 110 (LST 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00

Programmes	BConSci Clothing Retail Management
	BConSci Food Retail Management
	BConSci Hospitality Management
	BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics
	BSc Applied Mathematics
	BSc Biochemistry
	BSc Biological Sciences
	BSc Biotechnology
	BSc Chemistry
	BSc Culinary Science
	BSc Ecology
	BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology
	BSc Entomology
	BSc Environmental Sciences
	BSc Food Science
	BSc Genetics
	BSc Geography
	BSc Geoinformatics
	BSc Geology
	BSc Human Genetics
	BSc Human Physiology
	BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
	BSc Mathematical Statistics
	BSc Mathematics
	BSc Medical Sciences
	BSc Meteorology
	BSc Microbiology
	BSc Physics
	BSc Plant Science
	BSc Zoology
	BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
	BScAgric Animal Science
	BScAgric Animal and Pasture Science
	BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
	BScAgric Plant Pathology
	BVSc
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
	Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module aims to equip students with the ability to cope with the reading and writing demands of scientific disciplines.

Academic literacy: Capita selecta (1) 711 (LTS 711)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Characterisation of academic literacy and the importance thereof in the South African context; the identification of levels of academic literacy; variables that influence levels of academic literacy; interlanguage; symptoms of inadequate academic literacy; language remediation; central issues to be considered.

Academic literacy: Capita selecta (2) 712 (LTS 712)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Testing and remediation as two central aspects in the study of academic literacy; discussion of studies according to which academic literacy is determined; components of measuring instruments for academic literacy; generalisations that can be made from knowledge about the components of measuring instruments; standardisation of measuring instruments; measuring procedures; characteristics of an ideal measuring instrument; evaluation of existing academic literacy measuring instruments; data processing. Practical work: a determination of academic literacy for a specific group of learners.

Academic literacy: Capita selecta (3) 811 (LTS 811)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Discussion of studies on language remediation; causes of problems related to academic literacy; principles of curriculum design; methods and approaches towards the development of language support courses; evaluation of different remedial programme; goals for successful remediation; language courses for specific target groups; the prediction value of academic literacy; data management. Practical work: the development of an academic literacy programme for a specific target group.

General music studies (1) 110 (MAM 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Research skills.

General music studies (2) 120 (MAM 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
African music.

General music studies 201 (MAM 201)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme

Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
*RPL assessment will be done and credits and exemption given if learner can prove appropriate prior learning
Practically apply developing skills in music reading, writing and analyses skills using constituent musical materials according to widely accepted theory rules in preparation for four-part harmony.

General music studies 301 (MAM 301)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

* Closed – requires departmental selection
Practically (on a keyboard) and theoretically display skills in the reading, writing and practical application of structured melodies, basic four-part harmony and its underlying structure, as well as contrapuntal techniques in two parts.

Sports psychology (1) 151 (MBK 151)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Sports psychology at first-year level is a general introductory module that orientates the student in sport psychology as a science. The module focuses on psychological principles and human behaviour in an exercise and sport context. This includes the study of sport and exercise behaviour, the psychology of coaching and exercise psychology.

Recreation and sports management (1) 152 (MBK 152)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
This module orientates students to the role and importance of scientific management of recreation and sport.
Functions, roles, methods and techniques of the recreation or sports manager are studied.
The management functions of planning and organising are applied in detail to the recreation and sports industry.

Philosophy of sport 153 (MBK 153)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Philosophy of sport is a study of the theoretical frame of reference (nature) of the phenomenon and also a practical application to sport: the Olympic Games is used as exemplar.

Biokinetics (1) 154 (MBK 154)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Biokinetics first-year level is an introductory module with the aim to orientate the student for Biokinetics as profession. In essence the module focuses primarily on the necessity of evaluation, how the tests must be selected so that they are valid and reliable, the tests that can be used for the different physiological parameters and how the data must be analysed by way of statistical methods.

Sports psychology (2) 251 (MBK 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Sports psychology in this module focuses on the application of psychology in practical sports settings. The student is orientated in psychological sports questionnaires that determine motivation, activation levels as well as sports psychological techniques. The psychology of injuries and burnout form part of this module.

Sports didactics 253 (MBK 253)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
The sports didactics module aims to improve the student's knowledge and insight in the teaching, coaching or instruction of sport, physical education and biokinetics. The student learns how to analyse a situation, formulate objectives, select content, set training programmes, plan lessons, present and assess teaching or training sessions and give feedback.

Biokinetics (2) 254 (MBK 254)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
This module focuses primarily on practice directed health care to prepare the student for Biokinetics as profession. In the first place the focus is on carbohydrate and fat as energy source, the health implications for obesity and exercise as modality for the treatment of obesity. Secondly, the focus is on growth and development of the baby and adult and how exercise can influence the growth and development.

Recreation and sports management (2) 255 (MBK 255)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Applied management tasks (leading and controlling) in the recreation and sports   industry.

Sociology of recreation and sport 351 (MBK 351)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Most people in contemporary societies are involved in sport and leisure, which has led to it becoming an integral part of society. As an institution of social life it has impact on culture, values, norms and standards but in return is also influenced by these aspects. Behaviour patterns of involvement in leisure and sport are studied which include status, relationships and economic activity. A darker side has also been exposed which include disparities, discrimination, scandals and even violence. The aim of the study of human behaviour in these settings is to refute concepts, adjust policies and programmes and to expand the field of study.

Motor learning 352 (MBK 352)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
The focus of this field of study is on skill acquisition with primary consideration given to the learning process, and the cognitive and motor processes underlying the learning of skills. The factors that influence skill learning are also studied. Students preparing for a career in Physical education or as sports coaches, dance instructors, physiotherapists and occupational therapists will receive the necessary foundation to develop effective instructional strategies. Instructors in military and industrial training settings will also benefit from this field of study.

Exercise science 353 (MBK 353)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Exercise science in this module focuses on exercise principles that can be applied in the exercise industry. The student is exposed to the latest international trends regarding total wellness programmes, design and evaluation of exercise programmes, applying well researched training principles, together with latest recommendations regarding isokinetic exercise and testing, women and exercise and other relevant exercise science themes.

Biokinetics (3) 354 (MBK 354)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
This module focuses primarily on preparing the student for specialisation in Biokinetics at postgraduate level. The focus is primarily on the anatomical position, symptoms and identification of the most important soft issues injuries in sport and the use of exercise as a rehabilitation modality in the final phase of rehabilitation.

First-aid certificate 403 (MBK 403)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	1.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Students must hand in a First-aid certificate.

Exercise physiology 701 (MBK 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	27.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module examines exercise physiology from a biokinetics perspective and includes the normal and pathophysiology of bio-energetics, adaptation of the body systems, environmental influences, ergogenic aids and special considerations such as aging, gender, genetics and fatigue. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

Applied physiology 702 (MBK 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	27.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation   Year

Module content

The module examines exercise physiology as applied in a sport science context and includes the normal and performance enhancement physiology of bio-energetics, adaptation of the body systems, environmental influences, ergogenic aids and special considerations such as aging, gender, genetics and fatigue.
(1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

Biokinetics 703 (MBK 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	27.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Biokinetics is the practical application of the biological contents that are discussed in other modules in the programme. It deals with preventive medicine, the rehabilitation of abnormal health situations as well as the maintenance of a healthy lifestyle after rehabilitation. (3 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

Exercise science 704 (MBK 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	27.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The line of thought in exercise science is to include the basic principles of physiology and exercise science so that it is useful to both the sportsman as well as the person who exercises on a regular basis in the planning of exercise programmes for various sports or situations. (3 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

Biomechanics 705 (MBK 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	27.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

In any type of sport there are important techniques to accomplish success. To understand these techniques it is essential to be acquainted with the basic mathematics and physics (Newtons Physics). These principles together with the rules of sports (that can impede the mechanical benefits), the limitations of human anatomy and physiology (to develop a mechanical edge) are presented in this module. Aspects of sport management. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

Theory of sport 706 (MBK 706)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	28.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The contents of motor learning, sport psychology, podiatry, optometry, sport injuries (2 submodules), sports tourism, sports law, sports didactics, sports psychology, exercise science, sport facility management, event management are important for the coach. In this module these facets of human movement sciences are concentrated upon so that they can be of use to the coach. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

Recreation and sport management 707 (MBK 707)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content
Aspects of visionary recreation management, entrepreneurship, human resource management and marketing are applied to the sport and recreation industry.
(1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

Sport facility and event management 709 (MBK 709)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content
The management of the natural environment with reference to sport and recreation use is explained. Facility management is studied completely as a cardinal duty of the sport and recreation manager. Sport tourism as a growing component of the industry is also touched upon from a spatial management viewpoint. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

Psychosocial aspects of recreation and sport 711 (MBK 711)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	27.00
Programmes	BComHons Recreation and Sports Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
The sociology of sport and recreation service delivery is studied in a national and international context. Motivations for desirable sport and recreation conduct are explained from a sport psychology perspective. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

Advanced therapeutic recreation 712 (MBK 712)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	27.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Advanced therapeutic recreation serves as an extension of the undergraduate module "therapeutic recreation". The module addresses the theory, as well as the practical side regarding the value of recreation for the disabled and the aged (elderly). The module has as central theme "Facilitation Techniques in Therapeutic Recreation".

Adventure-based experiential learning (AEL) 713 (MBK 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	27.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Facilitating and managing adventure-based activities as intervention strategy for corporate behavioural change.

Recreation and sports philosophy 714 (MBK 714)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BComHons Recreation and Sports Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The philosophy of sport and recreation examines the following themes: The history and basic philosophical principles of sport and recreation. Philosophic approaches to sport and recreation management. The future of and career perspectives on sport and recreation in the 21st century. Sportsmanship. Cheating and fair play in sport. Good competition and drug-enhanced performance. Sport and the technological image of man. Human dimensions of bodylines and their embodiment in sport and recreation. The nature of play and sport.

Complementary disciplines 715 (MBK 715)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	27.00
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*This module replaces MBK 714 and is only available to BA(HMS)(Hons) students specialising in biokenetics. After completion of this module the student will be educated in the following disciplines and will be able to apply them in practice: sport vision, podiatry, ethics and financial management.
• Sport vision: The student will have a general knowledge regarding the different
  sport vision tests, the interpretation of the tests and the prescription of training
  programmes.
• Podiatry: The student will have a general knowledge regarding gait analysis, the
  identification of different foot problems and the prescription of correct shoes and
  rehabilitation training programmes.
• Ethics: The future and career opportunities in sport and biokinetics,
  sportsmanship, sport and ethics, sport and drugs, sport and technology.
• Financial management: When the biokinetic student starts with a practice,
  he/she will become a businessman in the economic sector. This module will
  give general knowledge to the student regarding operations management,
  financial management and income tax that will be applicable in practice.

Sport tourism management 716 (MBK 716)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies

| **Period of presentation** | Semester 1 or Semester 2 |

Module content
This module aims to clarify the relationship between sport and recreation events and activities and tourism. The role of sport and recreation in the development of tourism will be clarified. The multi-dimensional impact of sport tourism on communities will be analysed from both a sport management and event management perspective.

Exercise science 717 (MBK 717)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	27.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
Purpose, planning and risk management in exercise testing and prescription. Physical activity in life, health and performance. Exercise testing and prescription of physical fitness components. Advanced exercise science considerations for the elite athlete.

Dissertation: Human movement science 890 (MBK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Sport and recreation management 893 (MBK 893)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
Prerequisites	*A minimum of 60% for the Honours dissertation in Biokinetics or Sports Sciences or Recreation and Sports Management.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A dissertation of at least 120 pages.

Thesis: Sport and recreation management 993 (MBK 993)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
Prerequisites	*A minimum of 60% for the Masters dissertation in Biokinetics or Sports Sciences or Recreation and Sports Management.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A thesis of approximately 180 to 250 pages.

Capita selecta: Music 300 (MCS 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Specialisation in either Western, African or jazz ensemble music – the history, general repertoire knowledge, collaborative performance skills, recital pieces of contrasting styles.
In Jazz: Jazz styles, analysis and improvisation concepts through practice and performance of relevant jazz repertoire. Prerequisite is MME 200 (jazz) and MEI 200 (jazz).

Music technology 302 (MCS 302)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BMus BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
A foundation of music technology tailored towards the educational needs of the musician.

Capita selecta: Music 401 (MCS 401)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
In Chamber Music: Specialisation in either Western, African or jazz ensemble music – historic background, collaborative instrumental performance skills, recital pieces of contrasting styles.
In Jazz: Jazz styles, analysis and advanced improvisation concepts through practice and performance of relevant jazz repertoire. Jazz performance students must take MEI 403.
Prerequisite is MSC 300 (jazz).
In Music Therapy: An introduction to music therapy theory and practice.

Capita selecta: Music 402 (MCS 402)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BMus BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Music

Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Aspects of music technology or African music.

Music communication practice 701 (MCS 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BMusHons
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	6 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Music communication practice focuses on practical musical skills for facilitating music groups in varied contexts, African music, working as a community musician and developing skills to advise on the use of music in media and marketing. Students enrolled for MCS 701 must take MCS 702.

Music communication theory 702 (MCS 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BMusHons
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Music communication theory covers innate musicality, musicing, music and identity, community music, social institutions and movements, group theory and music in media and marketing. Students enrolled for MCS 702 must take MCS701.

First instrument 100 (MEI 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BMus

Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection. Technical work, recital pieces, sight reading.
In all instruments: Technical work, sight reading, performance skills, recital pieces of contrasting styles.
In Jazz: Students enrolled for MEI 100 (jazz), must take MME 100 (jazz) & MTI 100 (jazz ensemble).

First instrument 200 (MEI 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	MEI 100
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection. Technical work, recital pieces, sight reading.
In all instruments: Technical work, sight reading, performance skills, recital pieces of contrasting styles.
In Jazz: Students enrolled for MEI 200 (jazz), must take MME 200 (jazz) & MTI 200 (jazz ensemble). Prerequisite is MEI 100 (jazz).

First instrument 300 (MEI 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	MEI 200
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection. Technical work, recital pieces, sight reading.
In all instruments: Technical work, sight reading, performance skills, recital pieces of contrasting styles.
In Jazz: Prerequisite is MEI 200 (jazz).

First instrument 400 (MEI 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	MEI 300
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection. Technical work, recital pieces, sight reading.
In all instruments: Performance skills, recital pieces of contrasting styles.
In Jazz: Note: Prerequisite is MSC 300 (jazz) and MEI 300.

First instrument 403 (MEI 403)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	MEI 300
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection. Public recital of a concert programme.
In all instruments: Performance and stage deportment skills, memorisation techniques, June – 30 min. test recital, November – 60 min. public recital comprising contrasting works of an advanced technical standard.
In Jazz: Prerequisite is MSC 300 (jazz) and MEI 300. Jazz performance students must take MCS 401.

Musicology 110 (MGS 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00

Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Requires departmental selection
*Requires knowledge of music notation.
The Classical period. A historical musicological approach to the development and contexts of Western art music through in-depth critical listening and reading of representative major composers, musical genres, styles and forms.

Musicology 120 (MGS 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Requires departmental selection
*Requires knowledge of music notation.

The Baroque. A historical musicological approach to the development and contexts of Western art music through in-depth critical listening and reading of representative major composers, musical genres, styles and forms.

Musicology 210 (MGS 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	MGS 110, MGS 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class

Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Hierdie inligting is slegs in Engels beskikbaar.
*Requires knowledge of music notation.
The nineteenth century. A historical musicological approach to the development and contexts of Western art music through in-depth critical listening and reading of representative major composers, musical genres, styles and forms.

Musicology 220 (MGS 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	MGS 110, MGS 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Requires knowledge of music notation.
Twentieth-century music. A historical musicological approach to the development and contexts of Western art music through in-depth critical listening and reading of representative major composers, musical genres, styles and forms.

Musicology 310 (MGS 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	MGS 210, 220
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Requires knowledge of music notation

South African art music. A historical musicological approach to the development and contexts of Western art music through in-depth critical listening and reading of representative major composers, musical genres, styles and forms.

Musicology 320 (MGS 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	MGS 210, 220
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Requires knowledge of music notation.
Jazz and contemporary popular music styles.

Musicology 410 (MGS 410)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	MGS 310, MGS 320
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Capita selecta. Social scientific and philosophical scholarship in Musicology and critical thinking by examining music from various historical periods and genres. An overview of political structures and communal belief systems.

Musicology 420 (MGS 420)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	MGS 310, MGS 320
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection

Capita selecta. Social scientific and philosophical scholarship in Musicology and critical thinking by examining music from various historical periods and genres. An overview of political structures and communal belief systems.

People and their environment 112 (MGW 112)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BChD BDietetics MBChB
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	1113000, 10139001, 10130001 and (admission into relevant field, APS of 34 and 70% obtained in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination)
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module comprises basic psychology and sociology concepts relevant to Medicine, and to Dentistry, in the case of BChD students.
Basic psychiatric concepts are also taught.

Museum theory and practice 702 (MKD 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	PGDip Heritage and Museum Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class

Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Museum administration, museum history, aspects relating to museum theory and practice.

Museum skills 703 (MKD 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
Programmes	PGDip Heritage and Museum Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Collection, documentation, exhibition and conservation.

Heritage management 704 (MKD 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism PGDip Heritage and Museum Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The entire spectrum of environment management functions: its influence on the existence and development of cultural resources in the environment.

Research report: Heritage and museum studies 705 (MKD 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage and Museum Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research report on an approved museological topic.

Trends in museology 706 (MKD 706)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage and Museum Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An in-depth study of the changing of approaches in museology.

Heritage and museum development 707 (MKD 707)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage and Museum Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Aspects such as, inter alia, the identification, development and conservation (preservation of conservation) or museums and heritage sites.

Museum orientation 708 (MKD 708)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage and Museum Studies

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An overview of museum skills and practices.

Examination: Heritage and museum studies 800 (MKD 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MSocSci Heritage and Museum Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Examining (as prescribed by the head of department), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

Dissertation: Heritage and museum studies 891 (MKD 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSocSci Heritage and Museum Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A dissertation on an approved museological topic.

Mini-dissertation: Heritage and museum studies 895 (MKD 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MSocSci Heritage and Museum Studies (Coursework)

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation on an approved museological topic.

Examination: Heritage and museum studies 901 (MKD 901)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

Thesis: Heritage and museum studies 991 (MKD 991)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	480.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Historical and Heritage Stud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A thesis on an approved museological topic.

Research essay 400 (MKS 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection

Development of research methodology knowledge and skills in order to compile a research proposal. A supervisor will be allocated under whose guidance the student should conduct the proposed research, culminating in a research report on a music topic of 7 500 to 9 000 words.

Music theory 100 (MKT 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Classical and jazz: Melody, harmonic concepts, diatonic triads, cadences, diatonic quartads, secondary dominants, contrapuntal techniques in a two-part texture, phrase structures, one-part, binary, ternary forms; inventions and variation forms.

Music theory 102 (MKT 102)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Classical and jazz: Melody, harmonic concepts, diatonic triads, cadences, diatonic quartads, secondary dominants, contrapuntal techniques in a two-part texture, phrase structures, one-part, binary, ternary forms; inventions and variation forms. This module is available for students who get less than 65% for the entrance theory test. Students with as pass mark of 75% and above may continue to MKT 200.

Music theory 200 (MKT 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	MKT 100
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Modulation with any key relationship, general chromatic chords, complex chord structures, contrapuntal techniques in a three-part texture, rondo form, sonata form, canon, fugue.

Music theory 300 (MKT 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	MKT 200
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Procedures of Romanticism.

Music theory 400 (MKT 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	MKT 300
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music

Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Capita selecta. Procedures of the twentieth century.

Music entrepreneurship 300 (MKZ 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

An overview of music entrepreneurship by exploring concepts such as entrepreneurship, macro-and micro economic environments, how to create a business venture, project management, marketing, writing a business plan, basic accounting and financial management. It aims to prepare students for a portfolio career approach by managing the many facets of being a musician.

Music entrepreneurship 400 (MKZ 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
*Compulsory membership of UP concert choir or Tuks Camerata
Practical and theoretical aspects of choir conducting.

Methodology: First instrument 100 (MME 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Piano: The methodology of basic elements of piano tuition as well as relevant repertoire up to grd 3 level of all recognised examination boards. Evaluation of beginner and technical books for beginner tuition.
Jazz: Technical skills and methods relevant to jazz improvisation, common forms and chord sequences, elements of style and repertoire. (Compulsory with MEI 100 (jazz))
Classical voice: Physiology of the vocal mechanism; vocal hygiene; methodological concepts such as posture, breathing and phonation for singing; repertoire studies: Arie Antiche; voice classification.

Methodology: First instrument 200 (MME 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	MME 100
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Piano: The methodology of basic elements of piano tuition as well as relevant repertoire up to grd 3 level of all recognised examination boards. Evaluation of beginner and technical books for beginner tuition.
Jazz: Technical skills and methods relevant to jazz improvisation, common forms and chord sequences, elements of style and repertoire. (Compulsory with MEI 100 (jazz))
Classical voice: Physiology of the vocal mechanism; vocal hygiene; methodological concepts such as posture, breathing and phonation for singing; repertoire studies: Arie Antiche; voice classification.

Methodology: First instrument 300 (MME 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BMus

Prerequisites	MME 200
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Piano: Advanced elements of tuition. The schools of technique, rubato and agogics, practice methods, memory function, study of the repertoire of all style periods up to Teachers' Licentiate level of all recognised examination boards.
Classical voice: International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) for French; French diction for singers; the French mélodie; voice classification in-depth (continuance of MME 200), Fach-appropriate repertoire; the interpretation of style elements of the Baroque, Classical, Bel Canto, Romantic and Verismo eras.

Methodology: First instrument 400 (MME 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	MME 300
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Piano: Advanced elements of tuition. The interpretation of style elements from the Baroque period to contemporary repertoire with focus on the Baroque and Classical tuition, study of classical and baroque repertoire Gr 7 and 8 level of all recognised examination boards.
Classical voice: Advanced elements of tuition (continuance of MME 100, 200 & 300). Philosophy of teaching voice; practicing and self-regulation; teaching young voices; teaching breath management, resonance, registration, jaw and tongue position; expressive singing through use of the text.

Music literacy 172 (MOP 172)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Requires departmental selection Basic principles in music literacy.

Group music: Teaching and learning (1) 174 (MOP 174)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Requires departmental selection Music concepts and activities.

Group music: Theory and practice (2) 273 (MOP 273)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Requires departmental selection
Outcomes-based education: planning and implementation.

Group music: Teaching and learning (2) 274 (MOP 274)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Requires departmental selection First, second and third generation teaching media.

Music education: Theory 701 (MOP 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BMusHons
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Philosophical grounding and didactics of music education. Enhancement of knowledge for subject specialists. Please note: It is compulsory for all students selecting MOP 701 to choose MOP 702 as the second elective module.

Music education: Practice 702 (MOP 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BMusHons
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Development of practical teaching and choral conducting skills. Refinement of music facilitation skills, including world music, African music, and Western art music.

Music preservation 884 (MOP 884)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Music

Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The preservation of an item/items of musical value from your own area.

Mini-dissertation: Music education 895 (MOP 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Mini-dissertation as well as concept research article for publication.

Music education 170 (MPE 170)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BMus BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module will cover a wide range of topics relevant for teaching music effectively and growing as a potential musician and music teacher. The teaching and learning experience will also include performing basic tasks in music technology that is required within a music career.

Music education 270 (MPE 270)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	MPE 170

Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module will direct you to develop your own musical understanding and your understanding of teaching processes.

Music education 370 (MPE 370)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	MPE 270
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module will guide you to be a successful music teacher. It will lead you in the process to be able to choose *what* you teach and the *ways* in which you choose to teach in a variety of teaching milieus, communities and contexts.

Music psychology 470 (MPE 470)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	MPE 370
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

An overview of the field of Music Psychology which aims to explore how psychological research data, models and theories have been used to explain a range of musical behaviours including the development of musical ability and expertise, musical performance, emotional responses to music, and music listening behaviours.

Practical music – advanced level 201 (MPM 201)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Requires departmental selection
*Subject to departmental assessment based on evidence of prior learning or a practical test
Display well-developed and established technical skills and performance abilities independently on an instrument of your choice, as well as with others in basic accompaniment.
It is an academic requirement either for students whose First Instrument is an orchestral instrument, to play in the UP Symphony Orchestra, and for those who cannot be accommodated in the Orchestra, or who do not audition successfully for inclusion in the Orchestra ,to play in other ensembles as determined by the Music Department. Students will have to play two excerpts (selected by the conductor) during the June and November examination periods as part of their repertoire for the examination, and this will count 10% of the final mark. An 80% attendance of orchestral rehearsals is also expected, and students should be available for the concerts of the Orchestra and ensembles.

Practical music – advanced level 301 (MPM 301)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Requires departmental selection
*Subject to departmental assessment based on evidence of prior learning or a practical test
Demonstrate individual and advanced technical skills and performance ability on an instrument of your choice. It is an academic requirement either for students whose First Instrument is an orchestral instrument, to play in the UP Symphony Orchestra, and for those who cannot be accommodated in the Orchestra, or who do not audition successfully for inclusion in the Orchestra ,to play in other ensembles as determined by the Music Department. Students will have to play two excerpts (selected by the conductor) during the June and November examination periods as part of their repertoire for the examination, and this will count 10% of the final mark. An 80% attendance of orchestral rehearsals is also expected, and students should be available for the concerts of the Orchestra and ensembles.

Second instrument 100 (MTI 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
In all instruments: Technical work, sight reading, recital pieces of contrasting styles.
In Jazz: Repertoire, stylistic considerations, instrumental technique and performance demands for successful participation in a jazz ensemble.

Second instrument 200 (MTI 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	MTI 100
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
In all instruments: Technical work, sight reading, and recital pieces of contrasting styles.
In Jazz: Repertoire, stylistic considerations, instrumental technique and performance demands for successful participation in a jazz ensemble.

Second instrument 300 (MTI 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BMus
Prerequisites	MTI 200
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

In all instruments: Technical work, sight reading and recital pieces of contrasting styles.

Medical terminology 180 (MTL 180)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology BChD BNurs BOccTher BRad Diagnostics BSportSci BVSc MBChB
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

The acquisition of a basic medical orientated vocabulary compiled from Latin and Greek stem forms combined with prefixes and suffixes derived from those languages. The manner in which the meanings of medical terms can be determined by analysing the terms into their recognisable meaningful constituent parts, is taught and exercised. The functional use of medical terms in context as practical outcome of terminological application is continually attended to.

Music technology 700 (MTZ 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	72.00
Programmes	PGDip Digital Innovation
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A foundation of music technology tailored towards educational or professional needs of the musician/technologist.

Dissertation: Music technology 890 (MTZ 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MMus Music Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The writing of a dissertation in the field of Music Technology of a minimum of 25 000 words.

Research report: Music 771 (MUS 771)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BMusHons
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music

| **Period of presentation** | Year |

Module content

A supervisor will be allocated under whose guidance the student will conduct a research project focused on a music topic. This will culminate in a research report of 7 500 to 9 000 words.

Dissertation: Music 890 (MUS 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MMus Music Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A dissertation based on original research as well as a concept article for publication. Attendance at regular seminars are vital for successful completion of the degree.

Dissertation and one music recital 895 (MUS 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MMus Performing Art
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Dissertation and one public recital of 75 minutes.

In all instruments: At least 50% of the concert must consist of solo/ist works, and the remaining 50% may consist of chamber works. In jazz: At least 25% of the presented programme must consist of solo, duo or jazz trio settings, and the remaining 75% may consist of a quartet up to a large ensemble – the programme must feature the candidate.

Thesis: Music 990 (MUS 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00

Programmes	DMus PhD Music
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A thesis on an approved topic.

Thesis: Performing Art 991 (MUS 991)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A thesis on an approved topic

Thesis and two concerts 992 (MUS 992)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	DMus Performing Art
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A thesis on an approved topic.

In all instruments: At least 50% of the presented concerts must consist of solo/ist works, and the remaining 50% may consist of chamber works.

In jazz: At least 25% of the presented programmes must consist of solo, duo or jazz trio settings, and the remaining 75% may consist of a quartet up to a large ensemble – in all cases the programmes must feature the candidate.

General music studies 702 (MUW 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00

Programmes	BMusHons
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Choose any one module from the BMus fourth year electives.

General music studies 703 (MUW 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BMusHons
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Choose any one module from the BMus fourth year electives.

Dissertation: Musicology 890 (MUW 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Music therapy theory and practice 885 (MUZ 885)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MMus Music Therapy
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Music

Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module has three components: a) research methodology and dissertation, b) music therapy theory which includes general music therapy theory and broader theories of therapeutic practice, group theory, community music therapy, clinical pathology, neuropsychology and ethics, c) clinical studies which include clinical resources, documentation and assessment and an introduction to the other Arts Therapies. The student is required to pass each component separately with a minimum of 50% in order to comply with the requirements of the degree.

Furthermore, the student is required to complete a supervised clinical internship of 1 000 hours, assessed in accordance with the Minimum Standards of Training as set out by the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

The student will only be eligible for registration with the HPCSA upon passing both MUZ 885 and the clinical internship.

Social work in practice 161 (MWP 161)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BSW
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Integration of social work theory and practice within a developmental social work perspective; relevance and exposure to volunteerism and cultural diversity. Introduction to welfare services in practice and different fields of service delivery. Application of social work intervention in the community by means of a situation analysis. Intervention with groups and individuals by means of roleplaying in a laboratory setting. Life-skills training regarding a holistic balanced life style, human sexuality and HIV/Aids, conflict management, self-image and skills involved in public speaking.

Social work in practice 261 (MWP 261)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSW
Prerequisites	MWT 110, 120, MWP 161+DS
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Preparation, exploring and assessment of client systems' functioning with an awareness of social work values and issues of diversity. Application of appropriate intervention skills, processes, techniques and models on individuals, groups, families and communities. Evaluation of outcomes and appropriate termination of intervention processes.

Social work in practice 361 (MWP 361)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BSW
Prerequisites	MWT 210, 220, MWP 261+DS
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Plan and implement appropriate social work intervention processes and skills in practice with individuals, families, groups and communities under supervision of a welfare organisation.

Social work in practice 400 (MWP 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	45.00
Programmes	BSW
Prerequisites	MWT 310, 311, 321, MWP 361+ DS
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

As an intern at a welfare organization, the student has to apply social work theory in social work practice from a developmental frame of reference. The focus will be on interventions with individuals, families, groups and communities. Interventions are aimed at prevention, early intervention, statutory processes and continuum of developmental services, taking into account relevant policy issues from a global and local perspective, while upholding the basic values and principles enshrined in the Bill of Rights in the SA Constitution. Management of own workload.

Social work theory 110 (MWT 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BSW
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Part 1: Developmental social work
The origin and nature, of social welfare and social work from a national and international perspective. Socio-economic problems, target groups, specialised fields, intervention levels (individual, family, group and community), service providers and role players in the South African context. Developmental social welfare; principles, values, goal and functions of social work within a developmental perspective. Cultural sensitive social work practice.
Part 2: Social work intervention: Community
Nature and characteristics of social work intervention with communities; exploration of the components of communities and community work; the value of ecosystems theory in community work; composition of a community profile and the principles of social work services to communities to enhance community participation
Part 3: Social work intervention: Community
Nature and characteristics of social work intervention with communities; exploration of the components of communities and community work; the value of the ecosystems and strengths perspective theory in community work; composition of a community profile and the principles of social work services to communities to enhance community mobilisation and participation.

Social work theory 120 (MWT 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BSW
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Part 1: Social work intervention: Individual and group
Characteristic features of the helping relationship; the communication process; basic interpersonal skills and exploring skills in social work intervention with individuals. Different types of groups; group dynamics; leadership and basic skills for group leaders in social work intervention with groups.
Part 2: Family development and assistance
Families: The life cycle of the family, tasks and behaviour of the members of the family. The focus is on the social, economic, religious and cultural diversity of families and causes of family disorganisation.

Social work theory 210 (MWT 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSW
Prerequisites	MWT 110, 120+DS
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Part 1: Social work intervention: Community
The mandate of community work and community development within the context of developmental social welfare in South Africa. Studying the process of community work and community development with specific focus on various community assessment approaches, practice models, including the roles and techniques.
Part 2: Social work intervention: Individual and group
A theoretical approach to working with individuals and groups in a multi-cultural context; communication skills and phases of the helping process.

Social work theory 220 (MWT 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSW
Prerequisites	MWT 110, 120, MWP 161+DS
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Part 1: Family development and guidance
Family functioning with special reference to the components of the intimate relationship and behaviour and diversity in families, parenthood and family assessment tools.
Part 2: Specialist fields
Social work services with individuals, groups and communities, as well as applicable legislation and social policy with regards to substance abuse and gerontology.

Social work theory 310 (MWT 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BSW
Prerequisites	MWT 210, 220, MWP 261 +DS
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Part 1: Social work intervention: Individual and family
Theories, models, advanced communication skills, the genogram and the ecochart as intervention techniques and the intervention process as applicable to the individual and the family.
Part 2: Family development and guidance
Development of knowledge with regard to the various forms of families and marriages, the family and losses, family violence with regard to marital violence, family murders, the dynamics of the different forms of sexual abuse, the affect of child sexual abuse on the life of the adult person's life and substitute care.

Social work theory 311 (MWT 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00

Programmes	BSW
Prerequisites	MWT 210, 220, MWP 261 +DS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Part 1: Methods and skills in community work
Methods and skills for the community work process in practice within a developmental context: identification of capacities and needs in communities, community participation and involvement, mobilisation of community action; functions and skills of a community project manager; project planning; community project process.
Part 2: Social work intervention: Group
Intervention with treatment groups with emphasis on the process and skills; advanced group leadership; theoretical approaches in working with groups.

Social work theory 321 (MWT 321)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BSW
Prerequisites	MWT 210, 220 and DS
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Part 1: Social work in health care
The unique nature, needs and service delivery with regard to social work in health care, mental health care and persons with disability.
Part 2: Social policy
An introduction to social policy. The nature, characteristics, scope and process of social policy. Values, ethics and social justice impacting on social policy. Conceptual framework of the policy process.

Specialised therapies 451 (MWT 451)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSW
Prerequisites	MWT 310, 311, 321, MWP 361 +DS

Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Quarter 2 and 3

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Theoretical approaches in advance work with individuals and families; advance skills and techniques in the work with individuals and families; phases of the intervention process in the work with families; theoretical founding of the divorce process, divorce counselling and crisis intervention.

Social work management 452 (MWT 452)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSW
Prerequisites	MWT 310, 311, 321, MWP 361 +DS
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
General principles in social work management with specific reference to functions of social work management, management ethics and management styles. Supervision as a social work management tool with specific reference to the functions, methods and processes of social work supervision.

Social development 454 (MWT 454)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSW
Prerequisites	MWT 310, 311, 321, MWP 361 +DS
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Overview of the context and nature of social welfare and social services in South Africa; practice realities and challenges; importance of partnerships. Emergence of social development against the background of socio-economic and political influences from a global, regional and national perspective. Social justice and change of structural forces of oppression, exclusion and disempowerment through social development. Impact of political economy and environmental challenges on social and funding policies, social development and social services. Relation between social and economic development.

Social work research 455 (MWT 455)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BSW
Prerequisites	MWT 310, 311, 321, MWP 361 +DS
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Research concepts, research ethics, types of research, research designs and research process as applicable to social work. Independent research according to a relevant topic.
The completion of the research process will result in a research report.

Social development (1) 851 (MWT 851)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MSW Social Development and Policy (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Departmental selection
Contact time	8 lectures per day for 5 days
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection
Conceptualisation and application of knowledge and skills of a developmental approach to social welfare, social work, social services and social development within an international, Southern African and South African perspective. Overview of the macro-socioeconomic, political and environmental context in which social welfare, social development and social work are implemented. New challenges for the implementation and facilitation of the developmental approach on all intervention levels in various practice settings.

Social development (2) 852 (MWT 852)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MSW Social Development and Policy (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Departmental selection
Contact time	8 lectures per day for 5 days
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Departmental selection
Conceptualising and contectualising social welfare and economic development in addressing poverty and inequalties. The relatedness between human, social and economic development and how social work can implement and facilitate integrated sustainable community and social development. The place and role of participation, capacity building and empowerment of communities, and in particular that of women, in sustainable community and social development. Identification and analyses of challenges for social and economic development and the role of social work in the integration of social and economic development.

Social policy 853 (MWT 853)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MSW Social Development and Policy (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Departmental selection
Contact time	8 lectures per day for 5 days
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Departmental selection
The role and impact of politics and socio-economic development on the conceptualization and implementation of social policy for development from a international, Southern African and South African context. The process and skills of policy analysis, policy formulation, policy communication and policy implementation. The principles and challenges of the political role of the social worker in the influencing, formulation and execution of social policy.

Social healthcare (1) 855 (MWT 855)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MSW Healthcare (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Departmental selection.
Contact time	8 lectures per day for 5 days
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Departmental selection
Policy and primary health care
South African health policy, structure and trends; primary healthcare; the multi-disciplinary team and alternative healthcare providers; conceptualisation of social work in healthcare; theoretical models; cultural, indigenous and religious aspects of health; experience and psychosocial impact of disease, treatment, hospitalisation on patient, family and community.

Social healthcare (2) 856 (MWT 856)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MSW Healthcare (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Departmental selection.
Contact time	8 lectures per day for 5 days
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection
Vulnerable groups in health care
Women's health, child health, geriatric health, mental health, persons with disability.

Social healthcare (3) 857 (MWT 857)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MSW Healthcare (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Departmental selection.
Contact time	8 lectures per day for 5 days
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection
Specialist fields in health care
Acute care, trauma and trauma debriefing; chronic care; HIV and AIDS; palliative and end-of-life care.

Play therapy with the child 861 (MWT 861)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MSW Play-based Intervention (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Departmental selection.
Contact time	8 lectures per day for 5 days
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Departmental selection
Play therapy with the child

Developmental social work and child welfare; approaches; child development theories; the multi-disciplinary team; the Gestalt play therapy process; therapeutic relationship with the child; sensory awareness and contact; enhancing the sense of self; utilisation of projection; play techniques: drawing.

The child in the family 862 (MWT 862)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MSW Play-based Intervention (Coursework)
Prerequisites	MWT 861 and Departmental selection (MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP))
Contact time	8 lectures per day for 5 days, 8 practicals per week

Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection
The child in the family
Play techniques: clay and sand tray work; the child in context of the family; assessment in different contexts (eg therapeutic, forensic, safety and risk); trauma and loss; play-based family intervention.

The child in the community 863 (MWT 863)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MSW Play-based Intervention (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Departmental selection.
Contact time	8 lectures per day for 5 days
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection
The child in the community

The effect of adverse conditions; play techniques; biblio play; drama and sociodrama; puppets and music; prevention, early intervention and early childhood development; resilience in individuals, families and communities.

Research methodology 864 (MWT 864)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	MSW Employee Assistance Programmes (Coursework) MSW Healthcare (Coursework) MSW Play-based Intervention (Coursework) MSW Social Development and Policy (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Departmental selection.
Contact time	8 lectures per day for 5 days
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Departmental selection
Research ethics, research approaches, types of research, research designs and research process as applicable to social work.

Employee assistance programmes (1) 866 (MWT 866)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MSW Employee Assistance Programmes (Coursework) MSocSci Employee Assistance Programmes (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Departmental selection.
Contact time	8 lectures per day for 5 days
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Departmental selection
Conceptualisation of the EAP, wellness, work/life and occupational social work. Historical development of occupational social work and EAPs. Models of employee assistance programmes. EAPs and the law. EAPs and organisational development.

Employee assistance programmes (2) 867 (MWT 867)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MSW Employee Assistance Programmes (Coursework) MSocSci Employee Assistance Programmes (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Departmental selection.
Contact time	8 lectures per day for 5 days
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Departmental selection
EAP standards: Design and implementation of standards of EAPs with specific reference to advisory committee, needs assessment, service delivery systems; policy and implementation. Management and administration of employee assistance programmes with specific focus on procedures, staff provision; record systems; professional indemnity, confidentiality and ethical aspects. Direct services within the EAP: management training and marketing. Networking in and evaluation of the EAP.

Employee assistance programmes (3) 868 (MWT 868)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MSW Employee Assistance Programmes (Coursework) MSocSci Employee Assistance Programmes (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Departmental selection.
Contact time	8 lectures per day for 5 days
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Departmental selection
Direct services within the EAP. Assessment and therapeutic services Post-traumatic stress debriefing, crisis intervention, short-term therapy, referral, monitoring and aftercare. HIV and Aids in the workplace. Occupational social work programmes.

Play therapy: Practical 869 (MWT 869)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MSW Play-based Intervention (Coursework)
Prerequisites	MWT 869 runs concurrently with MWT 861, MWT 862 and MWT 863; Departmental selection (MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP))
Contact time	Total of 150 hours of practical training
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

* Closed - for departmental selection
Integration and demonstration of theoretical components of play therapy in practice. This include ground principles of play therapy approaches and development theories, principles and techniques of play assessment and play therapy; the implementation of the play therapy process with the child client within his different systems.

Social health care: Practical 870 (MWT 870)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MSW Healthcare (Coursework)

Prerequisites	MWT 870 runs concurrently with MWT 855, MWT 856 and MWT 857; Departmental selection
Contact time	Total of 150 hours of practical training
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Integration and demonstration of theoretical components of social work in health care in practice. This includes work with communities, families, groups and patients with health care needs in the health field.

Mini-dissertation: Social work 895 (MWT 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MSW Employee Assistance Programmes (Coursework) MSW Healthcare (Coursework) MSW Play-based Intervention (Coursework) MSW Social Development and Policy (Coursework) MSocSci Employee Assistance Programmes (Coursework)
Prerequisites	MWT 864
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A comprehensive report (80-100 pages) on an approved research project based on independent research in a specialist field in social work selected in consultation with a supervisor. Scholastic and advanced research of selected specialist area including the planning, resourcing and managing of processes. Accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output.

Dissertation: Social work 896 (MWT 896)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSW
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Highly specialised scholastic and advanced research (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of a major discipline in social work, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes withing broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

Thesis: Social work 990 (MWT 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Social Work
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialized and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership and senior managerial occupations. In-depth knowledge in a complex and specialised area. The generation, evaluation, and synthesis of information and concepts at highly abstract levels. The creation of responses to abstract problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge.

Neuro-anatomy for communication pathology 211 (NAN 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	7.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Anatomy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module focuses on the theory and practical experience of the structure of the central nervous system, course and distribution of the cranial nerves and embryology of the central nervous system. Division; embryology of the central nervous system; histology of the nervous system; gross anatomy: spinal cord, brain stem, cerebral hemispheres, ventricles, meninges and circulation of cerebro-spinal fluid, blood circulation, cranial nerves, autonomic nervous system and tracts of the CNS.

Introduction to isiNdebele Grammar – Capita selecta 110 (NDE 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Publishing BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in IsiNdebele
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language.
Aspects of the grammar of isiNdebele such as an introduction to the word categories; an introduction to the structure, meaning and use of the noun, the adjective, the relative, the possessive; the verb; writing and spelling rules; dictionaries and dictionary use; grammatical analysis.

isiNdebele 210 (NDE 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Publishing BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	AFT 121 and NDE 110
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in IsiNdebele
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Aspects of the grammar of isiNdebele such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; the structure, meaning and use of the pronoun and the enumerative; an introduction to isiNdebele speech sounds/phonetics.

isiNdebele 310 (NDE 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Law BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Publishing BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	NDE 210, AFT 220
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in IsiNdebele
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Aspects of the grammar of isiNdebele such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; more intensive study of the structure, meaning and use of the noun (specifically derived nouns) and verb (specifically moods and verbal extensions); an introduction to the sound changes/phonology of isiNdebele.

isiNdebele literature: Capita selecta 751 (NDE 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons African Languages BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in IsiNdebele
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in isiNdebele: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama.

Neuro-physiology 221 (NFG 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	7.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	FSG 110 and FSG 120
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Neuronal physiology, central nervous system, peripheral nervous system, including the afferent and efferent divisions.

Research report: Sport and recreation 701 (NME 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BComHons Recreation and Sports Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module makes use of the textbook by Thomas, JR, Nelson, JK and Silverman, SJ, 2010, Research Methods in Physical Activity, as the basis for research in sport and recreation. The subsections of this module are qualitative research, quantitative research and statistics. The student has the opportunity to demonstrate an understanding of the module through the medium of a research proposal, a research manuscript, a written examination and a research project presentation.

Research report 709 (NME 709)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	27.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

In this module the focus will be on fundamental quantitative or experimental research methodology, and statistics. The student will have the opportunity to demonstrate an understanding of the module through a written theoretical examination, a research proposal, execution of the research proposal and writing a research report on the study executed, and presentation of the research report, including an introduction, literature review, methodology, results, and discussion, conclusion and recommendations.

Research methodology (1) Qualitative research 801 (NSK 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	MA Research Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	DS (Research Psychology)
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week, 1 practical per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*NSK modules from an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.

Themes on the philosophy of science, research design, validity in research, test development, ethics, and appropriate statistical methods are addressed in this module.

Research methodology (2) Quantitative research 802 (NSK 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	MA Research Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	DS (Research Psychology)
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*NSK modules from an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.

A number of issues relating to qualitative research are addressed. At the end of the module, students should be able to engage critically with the paradigm both from a theoretical and practical perspective.

Social and environmental psychology 804 (NSK 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	MA Research Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	DS (Research Psychology)
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 web-based period per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*NSK modules from an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.

This module consists of themes with regard to social psychology studied critically from theoretical perspectives such as systems theory and social cognitive psychology.

Capita selecta 805 (NSK 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	MA Research Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	DS (Research Psychology)
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*NSK modules from an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.

Students are exposed to various themes such as media research, market research, community psychology and cross-cultural psychology.

Cognitive psychology 806 (NSK 806)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	MA Research Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	DS (Research Psychology)
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*NSK modules from an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.

The module consists of themes in cognitive psychology (such as memory and perception), practical applications of cognitive psychology and neuropsychology.

Mini-dissertation: Research psychology 895 (NSK 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MA Research Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research project under the guidance of a study leader is done. The mini-dissertation must be on a topic with a psychological perspective. It is expected from the student to conceptualise, plan, execute and document the research.

Business management 114 (OBS 114)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00

Programmes	BAdmin Public Management BCom BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Marketing Management BCom Recreation and Sports Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management BConSci Clothing Retail Management BConSci Food Retail Management BConSci Hospitality Management BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Information Science BIT Information Technology BSW BSc Geoinformatics BSc Information and Knowledge Systems BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	May not be included in the same curriculum as OBS 155
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to business management as a science; the environment in which the enterprise operates; the field of business, the mission and goals of an enterprise; management and entrepreneurship. Responsible leadership and the role of a business in society. The choice of a form of enterprise; the choice of products and/or services; profit and cost planning for different sizes of operating units; the choice of location; the nature of production processes and the layout of the plant or operating unit.

Introduction to and overview of general management, especially regarding the five management tasks: strategic management; contemporary developments and management issues; financial management; marketing and public relations. Introduction to and overview of the value chain model; management of the input; management of the purchasing function; management of the transformation process with specific reference to production and operations management; human resources management and information management; corporate governance and black economic empowerment (BEE).

Business management 124 (OBS 124)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Law BCom Marketing Management BCom Recreation and Sports Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management BConSci Clothing Retail Management BConSci Food Retail Management BConSci Hospitality Management BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Information Science BSW BSc Geoinformatics BSc Information and Knowledge Systems BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission to the examination in OBS 114
Contact time	3 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The nature and development of entrepreneurship; the individual entrepreneur and characteristics of South African entrepreneurs. Creativity and innovation, opportunity finding and exploitation. The business plan and resource requirements are explored. Getting started (business start up). Exploring different routes to entrepreneurship: entering a family business, buying a franchise, home-based business and the business buyout. This semester also covers how entrepreneurs can network and find support in their environments. Case studies of successful entrepreneurs - also South African entrepreneurs - are studied.

Audiology 110 (ODL 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Receptive processes in communication. Introduction to audiological assessment. The basic audiometric test battery: the initial interview and the case history; the otoscopic examination; tuning fork tests; pure-tone audiometry (air conduction testing, bone conduction testing, masking and the audiometric Weber); speech audiometric tests (threshold and above-threshold tests); immittance testing (screening) and an overview of audiometric test procedures. Principles of audiological screening.

Audiology 120 (ODL 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	7.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud

Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Application of the basic test battery and types of hearing loss. Introduction to amplification (theory and practical application) and aural rehabilitation: The population of persons with hearing loss in South Africa as well as the role of the audiologist in aural rehabilitation.

Audiology: Practical 181 (ODL 181)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Practical application of the basic audiometric test battery: the initial interview and the case history; the otoscopic examination; tuning fork tests; pure-tone audiometry (air conduction testing, bone conduction testing, masking and the audiometric Weber); speech audiometric tests (threshold and above-threshold tests); immittance testing (screening) and report writing. Practical application of audiological rehabilitation; basic components and electroacoustic properties of hearing aids; controls and functions of different styles and types of hearing aids; technical standards and performance data; troubleshooting of faulty hearing aids; overview of earmoulds and shells and the modification thereof.

Audiology 210 (ODL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Audiology
Prerequisites	ODL 110,120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Pathology of the auditory system as foundation for audiological diagnosis. Acoustical measurement, calibration, standards and technical aspects of audiology. Advanced applications of the audiometric test battery including psychoacoustic tests for site-of-lesion testing and functional hearing loss assessment; oto-acoustic emission testing. Preventative audiology: the auditory and non-auditory effect of noise; hearing conservation programmes; noise measurement and management; hearing assessment in industry; hearing protection and hearing protectors.

Audiology 220 (ODL 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Audiology
Prerequisites	ODL 110,120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Amplification systems; the stages of hearing aid fitting; assistive listening devices and technologies; advanced hearing aid fitting; hearing aid fitting strategies for adults; invasive hearing devices. Aural rehabilitation: the assessment and intervention of a person with a hearing loss. Communication evaluation and rehabilitation of the geriatric client and adult with acquired hearing loss. The components of an aural rehabilitation programme.

Audiology: Practical 281 (ODL 281)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BA Audiology
Prerequisites	ODL 110,120,
Contact time	40 practicals, 28 seminars
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Practical application: diagnostic audiology procedures on the adult with a congenital and acquired hearing loss; diagnostic immittance test procedures; practical application of psychoacoustic tests. Performing screening audiometry on all populations. Practical exposure to diagnostic and advanced applications of immittance testing, psycho-acoustic site-of-lesion testing and tests for functional hearing loss. Observation of an audiology private practice and adult hearing aid fitting. Preventative audiology practical.

Audiology 310 (ODL 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Audiology
Prerequisites	ODL 210, 220, 281
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Electrophysiological assessments of the auditory system and vestibular system, including the range of Auditory Evoked Potentials (ECochG, ABR, ASSR, MLR, ALLR, P300, VEMP), and tests of vestibular functioning and rehabilitation of vestibular disorders. Auditory processing disorders; screening; audiological assessment and intervention. Tinnitus and hyperacusis assessment and management.

Audiology 320 (ODL 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Audiology
Prerequisites	ODL 210, 220, 281
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Theory of pedo-audiology: identification, diagnosis and intervention. Early identification programmes in terms of the rationale, procedures and protocols, quality standards and benchmarks. Diagnostic test procedures according to developmental ages, including application of electrophysiological procedures for auditory functioning, behavioural observation, visual reinforcement and conditioned play audiometry. Principles of early intervention and paediatric amplification. Conveying the diagnosis of hearing loss and counselling. Stages of paediatric hearing aid fittings: prescription and selection of amplification, verification, orientation and training, validation and follow-up. Challenges of paediatric hearing aid fittings.

Audiology: Practical 381 (ODL 381)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BA Audiology
Prerequisites	ODL 210, 220, 281
Contact time	14 seminars, 36 practicals, 40 clinical training sessions
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Hearing aid selection, fitting, verification and adaptation for the adult population. Assessment and intervention of the geriatric client and the adult client with adventitious acquired hearing loss. Assessment, counselling and rehabilitation of the client with Tinnitus and hyperacusis.

Audiology: Practical 382 (ODL 382)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BA Audiology
Prerequisites	ODL 210, 220, 281
Contact time	14 seminars, 44 practicals, 20 clinical training sessions
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Advanced audiological assessments including electrophysiological measures such as oto-acoustic emissions and auditory evoked potentials. Vestibular assessments on patients with vertigo/dizziness and disequilibrium, and vestibular rehabilitation. Assessment of auditory processing disorders.

Audiology 410 (ODL 410)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Audiology
Prerequisites	ODL 310, 320, 381, 382
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Educational audiology: Definition, intervention and educational issues. Evaluation and intervention of the child with a hearing loss with specific reference to early intervention strategies to develop a child's auditory skills and expressive and receptive language, communication methods, collaboration and consultation. Implantable devices: cochlear implants, middle-ear implants, auditory brainstem implants, bone anchored hearing aids. Cochlear Implants: acoustic and electrical hearing; cochlear implant systems; the process of cochlear implantation, the cochlear implant team; medical and surgical aspects; selection criteria and assessment, bilateral cochlear implantation and bimodal amplification; electrophysiological measurements and neural response telemetry, ethical considerations.

Audiology 420 (ODL 420)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Audiology
Prerequisites	ODL 310, 320, 381, 382
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection.
Recent developments and trends in audiology. Advanced theory. The audiologist in different career settings: private practice; hospitals; universities; schools. Challenges posed to professional practice in the local context.

Audiology: Practical 481 (ODL 481)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Audiology
Prerequisites	ODL 310, 320, 381, 382
Contact time	28 seminars, 100 hours clinical training sessions, 124 hours practical sessions
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Educational audiology: Intervention with a client with hearing loss of any age; holistic assessment and development of an individualised intervention programme. Intervention with a group of children with hearing loss in an educational setting. Parent guidance for families of children with hearing loss. Fitting, verification, orientation and validation of hearing aids in the paediatric population. Intervention in terms of follow-up and ongoing assessment, counselling and parent guidance. Observation of cochlear implant MAPping and intervention. Application of professional skills in all contexts (primary, secondary and tertiary health care contexts). Private practice administration and business management.

Audiology: Practical 482 (ODL 482)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	ODL 310, 320, 381, 382
Contact time	112 practicals
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Application of professional skills in all contexts (primary, secondary and tertiary health care contexts). Private practice administration and business management.

Pathology of the auditory system 779 (ODL 779)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Pathology of the auditory system: external, middle and inner ear. Symptoms of specific pathological conditions of the auditory system and the different types of hearing loss: conductive hearing loss, sensori-neural hearing loss and central auditory processing disorders.

Basic audiometry: Theory (1) 780 (ODL 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 other contact sessions per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Telematic
The theoretical underpinnings of the basic audiometric test battery: the initial interview and the case history; tuning fork tests; pure-tone audiometry (air conduction testing, bone conduction testing, masking and the audiometric Weber).

Basic audiometry: Theory (2) 781 (ODL 781)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 2 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Telematic

Revision of the basic audiometric tests: part 1; speech audiometric tests (threshold and above-threshold tests); masking and speech audiometric tests; the immittance test battery and techniques how to supply information (report writing).

Basic audiometry: Practical (1) 782 (ODL 782)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	32 practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Telematic

Application of the basic audiometric test battery: interviewing; calibration of the test environment; otoscopy; the application and interpretation of tuning fork tests; pure tone testing and masking.

Basic audiometry: Practical (2) 783 (ODL 783)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	32 practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Telematic

Practising of skills: the basic audiometric test battery, speech audiometric test battery, immittance test battery and report writing.

Hearing aids: Theory (1) 784 (ODL 784)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 other contact sessions per week, 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Telematic
An overview of the development of hearing aids. Different types of hearing aids. The components of a hearing aid. The electro-acoustic properties of hearing aids and the measurement of these properties. The importance of binaural hearing.

Hearing aids: Theory (2) 785 (ODL 785)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 other contact sessions per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Telematic
Candidacy for hearing aids. The selection of appropriate hearing aids for clients. Modifications that can be made to the ear-hook, earmold and tubing. Hearing-aid fitting and programming for individual clients. Adaptation programmes for hearing-aid users. Assistive listening devices.

Hearing aids: Practical (1) 786 (ODL 786)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	32 practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Telematic
Practicum in the form of practical seminars and workshops. The application of hearing-aid theory on real-life and simulated clients. The selection, fitting and modification of different types of hearing-aid technology and assistive listening devices on clients. The interpretation of hearing-aid specifications and different hearing-aid dealers.

Hearing aids: Practical (2) 787 (ODL 787)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	32 practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Telematic
Advanced practica in the management of hearing-impaired clients as part of the Departmental Hearing-aid Programme. Interviewing and audiometric assessment of prospective hearing-aid users. The making of ear impressions and ear moulds. Selection and setting of appropriate hearing aids for individual clients. Measurement of electro-acoustical properties of hearing aids. Real ear measurements. Hearing-aid adaptation programmes for clients. Collaboration with other professionals.

Hearing healthcare professional 788 (ODL 788)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 other contact sessions per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

* Telematic
The healthcare system. Defining the different professions and their professional functions: the audiologist; hearing-aid acoustician; industrial audiometrist and ear, nose and throat specialist. Historical overview of the development of the different professions. Description of the client base. Professional ethics and standards.

Hearing impairment: Rehabilitation 789 (ODL 789)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 other contact sessions per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud

Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Telematic
Defining the hearing-impaired population; characteristics of the client with a hearing loss; communication with the hearing-impaired person; the basic elements of a rehabilitation programme for the hearing-impaired client; the selection of a communication method.

Dissertation: Audiology 891 (ODL 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An expert scientific and advanced research on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of a selected field in audiology, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Independent planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. The use of computer programs for analysis and/or report writing is required.

Thesis: Audiology 991 (ODL 991)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections. Independent and accountable planning, resourcing, managing of all aspects of the research process, optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Use of computer programs for analysis and report writing and showing academic leadership is required.

Environmental change 881 (OMS 881)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MA Environment and Society (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module involves the study of the causes and consequences of environmental change from multidisciplinary perspectives. A focus of this course is human environmental interactions. Past processes leading to environmental change will also be discussed. In a given period, the following will be investigated: principles of environmental change, causes and consequences of environmental change, Global warming and climate change: causes and impacts of climate change on natural resources; water, forests, biodiversity, land use and land cover change, environmental/Climate change and infectious disease, human dimensions of global change and Climate change political responses including the Kyoto protocol. Mitigation and adaptation strategies to climate change and effects of Climate change on sustainable development.

Education 112 (OPV 112)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Humanities Education
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In this module students are guided to develop knowledge, skills and attitudes with regard to the political, professional, historical and cultural complexities of teaching. Selected themes in the history of South African education will be explored to enable students to think critically about their role as engaged professional educators today.

Education 122 (OPV 122)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Educational Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module focuses on child development and learning. In addition to the underlying principles of developmental psychology and theories of development, child development is discussed in terms of physical growth and motor development; development of perception, cognition and language; emotional development; social development and moral development. Developmental psychopathology is also introduced. In terms of child learning, the principles of learning, theories of learning and barriers to learning are discussed. In addition, school learning is explained in terms of learning, reading and study skills.

Education 212 (OPV 212)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	OPV 112 or OPV 122 passed with 40% (GS) in the other module
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Curriculum in the classroom:

This module addresses four components that are directly related to classroom teaching and learning. The first unit deals with the foundations of the curriculum covering the work done by Rousseau, Pestalozzi, Montessori, Gandhi, Steiner, Dewey, Piaget, Vygotsky, Illich, Freire and Lakoff. Unit two discusses curriculum design and development and also focuses on the organisation of knowledge through educational taxonomies. The last two units cover teaching strategies as well as issues related to classroom testing and classroom assessment practices.

Education 222 (OPV 222)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	OPV 112 or OPV 122 passed with 40% (GS) in the other module
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Educational Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Supportive learning environments:

Theoretical approaches to learning environments (bio-ecological and asset-based approaches, indigenous knowledge systems, solution-oriented intervention; appreciative inquiry); school-based support in terms of Inclusive Education, whole-school approach, the supportive role of the teacher and the well-being of the child; community-based support in the form of community engagement and community education.

Education 312 (OPV 312)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	OPV 112 or OPV 122 passed with 40% (GS) in the other module

Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Education Management + Policy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

To gain insight into the global context of the classroom, learners and ideas taught, as well as into the local world and country in which the classroom, learners and school are situated. Diversity and social justice and their importance in the local and global context, as well as their importance for teaching and learning are explored. Through individual and group learning tasks, students come to understand the overlapping themes of globalisation; understanding the nation state and its place in the regional and global world; and the role of technology and the media in globalisation and education. Significant social, political, historical and economic factors influencing the classroom are also investigated. Students collect, organise and critically evaluate information; appreciate the value of diversity in various social contexts; apply problem solving skills to learning tasks; and communicate ideas effectively in group tasks.

Education 322 (OPV 322)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	OPV 112 or OPV 122 passed with a 40% (GS) in the other module
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Education Management + Policy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The module deals with the understanding and application of the Bill of Rights in creating a safe and disciplined classrooms. The second theme deals with managing a classroom through relationship building, participative decision-making, effective planning and monitoring, motivation and communication.

Public administration 112 (PAD 112)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00

Programmes	BAdmin International Relations BAdmin Public Management BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BCom BIS Information Science BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	School of Public Man + Admin
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module in public administration is designed specifically to assist students in understanding the role of public administration in a modern state, the unique characteristics of public administration, the schools and approaches in public administration and introducing the various generic administrative functions. The discipline of public administration has developed rapidly and by implication, has changed and shifted its paradigm over the years. The purpose of this module is to introduce public administration to the student as a field of study that makes a significant contribution to the effective administration and management of government institutions.

Public administration 122 (PAD 122)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BAdmin International Relations BAdmin Public Management BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BCom BIS Information Science BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	PAD 112 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	School of Public Man + Admin
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module in public administration will introduce the constitutional framework pertaining to public administration. The South African system of government, the functions, role and powers of the executive, legislative and judicial branches of government as well as the functioning of the three spheres of government will be discussed. The module will enable the student to understand how and where public administration is practiced.

Public administration 212 (PAD 212)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BAdmin International Relations BAdmin Public Management BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BCom BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	PAD 112 or PAD 122 with a GS in the other
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	School of Public Man + Admin
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module in public administration constitutes an in-depth analysis of the generic administrative functions, including, policy making, organising, financing, staffing and control. Students will thus be equipped with knowledge and skills related to government strategic planning, policy-making and decision-making, budgeting, public procurement, human resource management functions and employment legislation impacting on human resources within public organisations.

Public administration 222 (PAD 222)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BAdmin International Relations BAdmin Public Management BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BCom BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	PAD 212 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Academic organisation	School of Public Man + Admin
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module in public administration introduces the student to the process of planning, executing and evaluating research in the public sector. Students will be enabled to identify, plan, execute and present a research project. This is a service learning module and as such students will be expected to complete approximately 15 hours service learning and submit a portfolio as part of their formal assessment.

Public administration 312 (PAD 312)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAdmin International Relations BAdmin Public Management BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BCom BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	PAD 112, PAD 122, PAD 212 or PAD 222 with a GS in the other
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	School of Public Man + Admin
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module in public administration is designed specifically to assist students to have a better understanding regarding the depth, origin and development of ethics in public service and administration. The emphasis here is on building responsive public servants whose duties and responsibilities do not only encourage the effective and efficient functioning of public organisations in an aim to facilitate better service delivery to all, but also apply ethical personal and organisational codes and standards in their daily operational activities. The purpose of this module is to enable the student to apply, synthesise and abstract theory into practice for a better public service of the future.

Public administration 322 (PAD 322)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAdmin International Relations BAdmin Public Management BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BCom BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites	PAD 312 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	School of Public Man + Admin
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module on public administration is designed to broaden the view of students on the understanding of the origin and development of administrative systems. The emphasis is on the practical application of knowledge to problems of developing societies. Increasing global interdependence require scholarly interest in comparative public administration. A motivating force for comparative Public administration is the search for discovering regularities in administrative processes and behaviours throughout the human experience, irrespective of place and time.

Public Law 200 (PBL 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Law LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Public Law
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*For LLB, BA specialising in law; BAdmin and BCom law (a) Introduction to constitutional law theory (b) Basic principles: the law, the state and the individual (c) The historical development of the South African constitutional law (d) Different elements of a state (e) Sources of the South African constitutional law (f) The founding provisions, the legal order and symbols of the South African state (g) Cooperative government (h) The national legislative authority (i) The president and the national executive authority (j) Provincial government (k) Judicial authority (l) The Bill of Rights: History of human rights in South Africa, jurisprudential and political perspectives on human rights, application, justiciability and interpretation of the bill of rights, jurisdiction, procedures and remedies, limitation of human rights, an analysis of selected human rights (m) State institutions supporting constitutional democracy (n) The public administration (o) The South African security services (p) General provisions

Sports practical (Basic) 151 (PRC 151)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00

Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Sport-specific skills, team situation; rules and regulations, refereeing; game analysis; coaching.

Sports practical (Advanced) 251 (PRC 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	PRC 151
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Sport-specific skills, team situation; rules and regulations, refereeing; game analysis; coaching.

Sports practical (Elite) 351 (PRC 351)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	PRC 251
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Sport-specific skills, team situation; rules and regulations, refereeing; game analysis; coaching.

Laboratory evaluation 352 (PRC 352)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	PRC 251
Contact time	5 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class

Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection.

Sports-specific evaluation and programme prescription.

Human movement science: Practicals 100 (PRK 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	5 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Sport and exercise industry-related practical work.

Human movement science: Practicals 200 (PRK 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	PRK 100
Contact time	5 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection Sport and exercise industry-related practical work.

Human movement science: Practicals 300 (PRK 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	PRK 200
Contact time	5 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies

| **Period of presentation** | Year |

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection Sport and exercise industry-related practical work.

Child psychotherapy 901 (PSP 901)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module will focus on advanced theoretical readings and discussion of object relations thinking relating to infant and child development. Case studies and observation of infants and child behaviour will be presented and discussed in the workshops and forum.

Individual psychotherapy 902 (PSP 902)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 web-based periods per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module will focus on advanced theoretical readings and discussions on individual approaches in the field of psychotherapy and the application thereof. Case studies will be presented as part of the module.

Group-based psychotherapy 903 (PSP 903)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology

| **Period of presentation** | Year |

Module content

This module will focus on readings in group analysis covering the broad basis of paradigms reflected within this field. Contemporary development in the fields of the small group, therapy group, couples group and the organisational context will be explored. Clinical material will be used to explore the therapeutic implications and technical aspects of interventions.

Fundamental issues 904 (PSP 904)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module deals with the application of critical thinking and analysis in the field of psychotherapy. Additional themes relating to the development of wide professional participation and research methodology will also be introduced.

Thesis: Psychotherapy 990 (PSP 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module deals with a doctoral research project based on an approved topic/problem in the field of psychotherapy under the guidance of a supervisor.

Law of persons 110 (PSR 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Law BCom Law LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Private Law
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in Law
The legal rules in respect of the coming into existence, private law status and termination of a natural person or legal subject

Portuguese for beginners 101 (PTG 101)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	English and Portuguese
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module offers an intensive study of the Portuguese language focusing on the acquisition of basic communication skills: listening. reading, speaking and writing. It also offers a brief introduction to Lusophone culture. This module complies with the requirements for level A set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

Portuguese language and culture (1) 113 (PTG 113)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law
Prerequisites	Grade 12 Portuguese
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	English and Portuguese

Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module involves a comprehensive review of Portuguese grammar, the development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills and the analysis and interpretation of texts.

Portuguese language and culture (2) 123 (PTG 123)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law
Prerequisites	PTG 113
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	English and Portuguese
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module involves the continuation of the comprehensive review of Portuguese grammar begun in PTG 113 and further development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills as well as the analysis and interpretation of texts. This module offers an introduction to Portuguese literature from Portugal, Africa and Latin America.

Portuguese for LLM students 181 (PTG 181)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Service modules	Faculty of Law
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	English and Portuguese
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*No previous knowledge of or experience in Portuguese is required. Only students who are registered for LLM (Human Rights and Democratisation of Africa) will be admitted to this module which will involve an intensive and introductory study of the Portuguese language aimed at acquiring basic reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills.

Portuguese: Intermediate (1) 211 (PTG 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law
Prerequisites	PTG 113 or PTG 123
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	English and Portuguese
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module further develops communicative skills with special emphasis on receptive activities, namely listening and reading. Careful attention will be given to critical aspects of Portuguese grammar. Short fictional and non-fictional texts are used for comprehension as well as for demonstrating cultural aspects of the Lusophone countries. This module complies with the requirements for level B1 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

Portuguese: Intermediate (2) 221 (PTG 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law
Prerequisites	PTG 211
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	English and Portuguese
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module continues with the development of communicative skills in Portuguese. Special attention is given to the comprehension of written texts, spoken and audio-visual inputs. This module complies with the requirements for level B1.2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

Portuguese linguistics 311 (PTG 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00

Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages
Prerequisites	PTG 221
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	English and Portuguese
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module provides an introduction to Portuguese linguistics covering the language's sound system, morphology and syntax. Portuguese semantics and language variations. An in-depth review of grammar is required. This module complies with the requirements for level B2 as set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

Portuguese text analysis 321 (PTG 321)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages
Prerequisites	PTG 311
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	English and Portuguese
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

A comprehensive review of Portuguese grammar is presented in order to increase language proficiency with special emphasis on productive activities such as speaking and writing. This module offers techniques and current methods of text analysis (which include translation and retroversion from and to Portuguese) as a foreign language acquisition and work instrument. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.1 as set by the "Common European Framework for Reference for Languages".

Politics 101 (PTO 101)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00

Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Visual Studies BAdmin International Relations BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An introduction to the study of organised political society at national and international levels with specific reference to political concepts, approaches and methods. The emphasis is on state and governance as frameworks for analysis in light of the salient changes brought about at national and international levels by globalisation. Attention is paid to the corresponding dynamics of regime development, performance and change at national and international levels considering increasing challenges to national sovereignty from within and without states in a context of a growing global agenda dealing with transnational issues and challenges, such as the environment, human rights, development and humanitarian intervention.

Politics 111 (PTO 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management BIS Information Science LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Law
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Basics of politics
An introduction to the study of organised political society at national and international levels with specific reference to political concepts, approaches and methods. The emphasis is on state and governance as frameworks for analysis. This includes the development and comparison of related political entities, processes and regime types of a democratic and non-democratic nature, also considering the salient changes brought about by globalisation.

Politics 120 (PTO 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management BIS Information Science LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Law
Prerequisites	PTO 111(GS)
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Cooperation in the political world
An introduction to cooperation at national and international levels with specific reference to the nature, foundations and politics of cooperation. This includes an analysis and comparison of the politicisation, localisation and internationalisation of issues and of the problems at national, regional and international levels related to cooperation in an increasingly interdependent world characterised by the absence of supranational institutions. Attention is also paid to the corresponding dynamics of regime development, performance and change.

African and regional politics 751 (PTO 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons International Relations BAHons Political Science BSocSciHons Gender Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences

| **Period of presentation** | Semester 1 or Semester 2 |

Module content

The module focuses on African political systems, the position and role of Africa in the international system and aspects of regionalism and regionalisation. An analysis and evaluation is made of the major issues, challenges, trends and transformations concerning the domestic politics and the regional and international relations of African states, including pan-Africanism.

Peace, conflict and mediation 752 (PTO 752)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons International Relations BAHons Political Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The theory and practice of peace missions and political conflict with specific reference to the classification, causes, development, conduct, management and outcomes of political conflict. Particular emphasis is placed on the different facets of peace missions and political conflict management such as conflict avoidance, prevention, settlement and resolution, as well as the process of bargaining, negotiation and (third party) mediation. An analysis will be made of selected case studies with specific reference to mediation in violent conflicts in Africa.

Jean Monnet European Studies 753 (PTO 753)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons International Relations BAHons Political Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module offers an overview of the European Union and the main directions of change in Europe are explored from a political-economic perspective. The main elements of study are theoretical aspects of political and economic integration; the development of the "Idea of Europe" with emphasis on the role of seminal thinkers and the main historical forces; the evolution of European integration; a structural-functional analysis of the main institutions of the EU; the main issues confronting the EU; and the EU's development and aid policy towards the ACP countries with special emphasis on the Cotonou Agreement and the TDCA with South Africa.

Mediation in African conflicts 871 (PTO 871)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MA Security Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The module aims to develop an advanced understanding of the key academic and policy debates regarding international mediation; to explore both the theory and the practice of mediation; and to develop strategising skills for peacemaking. The focus is on mediation undertaken by the United Nations, the African Union and sub-regional bodies in major conflicts in Africa.

Thesis: Politics 990 (PTO 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research thesis, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of politics, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. The essence of the thesis is to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the field of politics.

Religion studies 110 (REL 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Languages BA Visual Studies BPolSci International Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Theology Dean's Office
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The world of religion
What is religion? The functions of religion. Studying religion. Perspectives on religion. Common concepts and key terms in various religions will be dealt with - also generic dimensions and aspects. The interdependence of religion, culture and society.

Religion studies 120 (REL 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Languages BA Visual Studies BPolSci International Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Theology Dean's Office
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Kaleidoscope of religions
The occurrence of religion in societies. Types of religion. Primal religions. Christianity, Judaism, Islam. A variety of religions will be addressed: capita selecta will be made from Christianity; Hinduism; Buddhism; New Religions; New Age; main developments in the world and South Africa.

Religion studies 210 (REL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Visual Studies BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Education

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Theology Dean's Office
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Focus on religion
Part 1: Christianity
Jesus as founder of Christianity; Images of Jesus; current research on the 'historical Jesus'; core issues in the debate on the 'historical Jesus'. Capita selecta from themes like: New Testament Christianity; Christian history in survey; Christian missions; After the Industrial Revolution and the Enlightenment; Christianity in a secularist age; The rise of Third World Christianity.
Part 2: Traditional African religiosity
Primal religion and traditional African religion; Traditional life and world view. Key elements like: Concept of time; Concept of God; Ancestral cult; Power doctors, healers and cultic leadership; Ethics: Examples of African religion; San religion; Zulu religion; Shona religion.

Religion studies 220 (REL 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Visual Studies BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Theology Dean's Office
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Part 1: Myth, symbols and other phenomena
Religion in diachronic and phenomenological perspective; Cosmologies and theologies; Myth and narrative; Ritual; Spirituality; Offices; Symbolism and communication. The module will focus primarily on mythical motives and thought patterns in the Old and New Testaments. By means of a capita selecta the chosen texts are analysed within the timeframe and world view of their own origin.
Part 2: Ancient religions
The content, characteristics and influence of religions in the Ancient Near Eastern and Mediterranean worlds will be studied: e.g. Egypt, Canaan, Mesopotamia, Greece etc. (A selection will be made every year.)

Religion studies 221 (REL 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Theology Dean's Office
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Part 1: Religion and ethics
Sources of ethical decision making. Comparative survey of major ethical principles. Religion and ethics on: Politics, Economics, Justice, Human rights, freedom and responsibility, Society, Sexuality, etc.
Part 2: African life issues
The aim of this module is to acquaint the student with life issues from Africa regarding community life. The role of women in the community. The role and function of music as religious experience. Perspectives on time from a religious viewpoint. Aspects regarding evil. Perspectives on personal and community relationships as seen from religious texts. Initiation rites, rituals and religion. Patriarchs, ancestors and worship.

Religion studies 310 (REL 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Visual Studies BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Theology Dean's Office
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content
Part 1: Reflecting on religion
Theories about religion; Religion and ideology; Secularism; Uniqueness; Doctrinal issues, etc.
Part 2: Topical issues
The relationship between religion and various topical issues in society will be addressed, like: Religion and society; religion and gender; religion and economics; religion, politics and the state; religion and the environment, etc.

Religion studies 320 (REL 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Visual Studies BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Theology Dean's Office
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Part 1: Religions as neighbours
Plurality; Religious interaction; Practical issues, e.g. Themes to be addressed are: conflict, propaganda, indoctrination, dialogue, syncretism, respect and tolerance. Models of dealing with plurality will be studied, e.g. fundamentalism, relativism, pluralism, inclusivism, exclusivism, secularism and co-responsibility and cooperation.
Part 2: Religion and the arts
Iconography; overview on the exposition of biblical themes in the expressive arts and music; religious aspects of well-known artefacts and musical compositions; function of art and music in worship.

Introduction to research 152 (RES 152)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

Introduction to basic research in the arts and humanities. Various approaches to research. Research methods: problem statement, formulation of premise, interpretation of data, and report writing. Ethics in research.

Introduction to reseach 153 (RES 153)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Humanities Dean's Office
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

Introduction to basic research in the social sciences and humanities. Various approaches to research. Research methods: problem statement, formulation of hypothesis, design of variables, interpretation and graphic presentation of data, and report writing. Ethics in research and plagiarism.

Social research: Introductory methodology 210 (RES 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology BCom Human Resource Management BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module introduces methods of inquiry in the social sciences and humanities. The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the research process in order to equip them with the necessary competence to:
• identify social problems, formulate research questions and hypotheses;
• have a basic understanding of writing the literature review and research proposal;
• know and select relevant methods of inquiry;
• be aware of the necessity of conducting ethically sound research; and
• interpret and present data graphically.

Research 261 (RES 261)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	RES 151
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

Methods of critical thinking and inquiry
The module focuses on different basic methods of inquiry in the humanities. The purpose of this module is to equip students with the necessary competence to:
• select and apply central procedures, operations and techniques;
• identify and solve well-defined problems using relevant methods of inquiry;
• critically analyse and synthesize information, and present the information using skills effectively; and
• present and communicate information coherently and reliably, using academic conventions and formats appropriately.
Students will also develop an awareness of ethically sound research using different approaches.

Social research: Methodological thinking 320 (RES 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	RES 210
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The module introduces methods of inquiry in the social sciences and humanities. The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the research process in order to equip them with the necessary competence to:
identify social problems, formulate research questions and hypotheses;
have a basic understanding of writing the literature review and research proposal;
know and select relevant methods of inquiry;
be aware of the necessity of conducting ethically sound research; and
interpret and present data graphically.

Research methodology for healthcare sciences 300 (RHC 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	IHL 110, IHL 121/2/3/4; (ELH 121 and 122); AIM 111 or 101
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Concepts of research; research process; research studies appraisal; planning and developing literature review; developing research idea and research question; research principles in designing research proposal; research proposal writing

Marketing of sport 780 (RKB 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BComHons Recreation and Sports Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	BEM 110 or BEM 781
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The aim of this module is to introduce students to a dynamic application field in marketing, namely sport and leisure marketing. The ultimate outcome is that students will be exposed to the multidimensional scope of sport and leisure marketing through an experiential process where relevant scientific theory is combined with practical applications. Other topics will also be covered: leisure, recreation, sport and adventure tourism.

Introduction to recreation science 151 (RKD 151)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

Explanation of terms (play, leisure, recreation). Role of leisure in contemporary society. Philosophy of leisure programming. Benefits of leisure/recreation. Leisure time needs of the community. Recreation experiences as a service. Functions of the leisure programmer.

Leisure services 152 (RKD 152)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

Leisure behaviour of the consumer, functions of leisure participation, development of the recreation product (recreation programmes) for specific target groups.

Management of resources 153 (RKD 153)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

Concepts, processes and resources involved in the development and implementation of the recreation product are studied. Application of theoretical aspects through presenting recreation programmes in communities.

Specialised leisure services 154 (RKD 154)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

Background to specialised leisure services. Leisure education. Leisure time facilitation. Leisure consultation. Introduction to corporate recreation.

Therapeutic recreation 251 (RKD 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

Explanation of terms (leisure, recreation, therapy). Historical development of TR. Purpose of TR. Barriers to TR. Paralympic Games and related Games. TR through the life-span (elderly), leadership, evaluation and ethics regarding TR programmes. TR in the RSA. Future of TR.

Resource design and management 252 (RKD 252)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

The impact of sustainable development and globalisation on resource management, parks and recreation are analysed. The elements of the conceptual model for the design and management of recreation resources are studied and applied. A comprehensive model for the management of recreation facilities is analysed.

Recreation and aspects of tourism management 253 (RKD 253)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

Tourism management from the perspective of the recreation manager. Management of recreation behaviour at the tourist resort/destination.

Economy of leisure time 254 (RKD 254)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

Introduction to economic principles and processes underpinning leisure behaviour of the consumer and influencing recreation management.

Ethics of recreation management 351 (RKD 351)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

Recreation and sports management and the theory of ethics; personal and professional ethics in managing sport and recreation; applied ethics; future tendencies in the ethics of sport and recreation.

Recreation and social change 352 (RKD 352)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

Recreation and social change models, community development and Sport for All, employee charity programme as a contribution to social change.

International recreation management 353 (RKD 353)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

International policy analysis regarding recreation and sport; international development of recreation and sport; presenting an international event (Olympic model); politics and boycotts; the future of recreation and sport in the global community – managerial implications.

Sports and recreation tourism 354 (RKD 354)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

Impact of sporting event tourism: national and global economic impact, sociocultural impact, environmental impact, health impact. Sports tourism product development.

Roman law 120 (ROM 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Law
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Jurisprudence
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law
General introduction to Roman law and European law as foundations of South African private law
INTRODUCTION TO THE ROMAN LAW OF THINGS
(a) Things, real rights, possession
(b) Ownership, limitations, acquisition, protection
(c) Limited real rights, servitudes, real security

INTRODUCTION TO THE ROMAN LAW OF CONTRACT
(a) General principles of the law of contract
(b) Specific contracts
(c) Quasi contracts

INTRODUCTION TO THE ROMAN LAW OF DELICT
(a) General principles of the law of delict
(b) Specific delicts
(c) Quasi delicts

Legal pluralism 210 (RPR 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Law LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Private Law
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*For LLB and BA specialising in law
(a) Indigenous culture groups, their culture, and the definition of legal pluralism
(b) Law of persons and family law of indigenous culture groups
(c) Indigenous law of delict
(d) Indigenous law of succession
(e) Indigenous law of contract
(f) Legal conflict and court structure
(g) Legal systems based on religion in South Africa

Dissertation: Recreation and Sport 890 (RSB 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MCom Recreation and Sports Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Latin legal terminology and language (1) 181 (RTL 181)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The aim of this module is to teach students without Grade 12 Latin, basic grammar and reading skills within two semesters. The motivated student will benefit within two semesters by theoretical knowledge in Latin, legal terminology, legal phrases and grammar. During the first-semester all four conjugations are being introduced in the Indicative Mood, Active and Passive. The five declensions are also introduced and applied in translations. Students get acquainted with legal phrases, legal terminology and legal Latin used in court and in legal texts. The module is conducted viva voce in order to acquaint the law student with correct Latin pronunciation.

Latin legal terminology and language (2) 182 (RTL 182)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	RTL 181
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The module content is being extended to cover the vocabulary of roughly 900 words selected on the basis of frequency in the Institutiones Gaius. The essential morphology and syntax are extended and with the basic skills of RTL 181 the student will achieve the ability to read extracts from Gaius which will provide an adequate basis for reading other legal works.

Legal interpretation 210 (RVW 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Law BAdmin Public Management LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Public Law
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*For LLB, BAdmin, BA specialising in law and BCom Taxation
Statute law:
(a) General introduction: relationship between text and context
(b) What is legislation: categories and types of legislation
(c) The structure and format of legislation (enacted law texts)
(d) Commencement, amendment and demise of legislation
Principles of interpretation:
(a) How to interpret legislation: various theories and methods of interpretation and
the influence of the supreme Constitution on statutory interpretation
(b) Internal and external aids to determine the legislative purpose
(c) So-called peremptory and directory provisions
(d) Statutory interpretation and judicial lawmaking
(e) Basic principles of constitutional interpretation

Voice and movement studies: Praxis 200 (SBP 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	SBP 100, TNP 100
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
This module will facilitate the development of physical and vocal dynamics in expression and communication during performance.

*Only for students who have enrolled for the Drama programme prior to 2016
*Students have to pass all components of this module in order to be promoted to the next year level.

Voice and movement studies: Praxis 300 (SBP 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	SBP 200, TNP 200
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – departmental selection required
This module consolidates the conceptual, vocal and physical skills acquired in the previous two years and focuses on the application of heightened physicality and vocality in performance.

*Only for students who have enrolled for the Drama programme prior to 2016
*Students have to pass all components of this module in order to be promoted to the next year level.

Live and digital performance studies 111 (SBT 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BDram
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content
*Closed – only for BDram students
Text analysis and performance
The self in relation to role, character, persona, embodiment and the creation of performance metaphors will be explored through analysis of prose, poetry and drama texts in order to establish a relationship between structural and aesthetic contents of the text and the construction of meaning in performance.

Live and digital performance studies 122 (SBT 122)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BDram
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students
Bodied Spaces
This module explores the ways in which the elements of scenography engage with the body to make meaning in a theatrical performance. The course demonstrates how visual codes can be used as narrative devices and how components of the spatial field can be used to support the primacy of the body as a maker of meaning in theatrical performance.

Theory of voice and movement studies 210 (SBT 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The body: non-verbal communication
This module explores systems of movement education as analytical instruments to further bodily expression and creative approaches to non-verbal communication and meaning-making. The skills obtained in this module are applicable to any area that involves non-verbal communication, including dance, theatre, education, public speeches etc.

Live and digital performance studies 211 (SBT 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BDram
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students
Performance: body/ voice studies
There are many points of convergence between the foundational principles of various voice and body movement pedagogies for performers. These commonalties pivot around the organic principles of kinesiology and vocology (function) that can be applied to performance (expression). This module will identify these common principles across a range of voice and body movement pedagogies and explore the ways in which they inform performance.

Live and digital performance studies 222 (SBT 222)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BDram
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students
Digital media
This module trains students to utilise available hardware and software used in filmmaking processes. With its emphasis on camera and editing technologies, the module introduces students to studies of mise-en-scene, decoupage and haptic criticism in engaging with the visual image. Students will also be introduced to radio as medium for fiction by interrogating the dynamics and processes of radio as a medium for communicating fiction.

Theory of voice and movement studies 253 (SBT 253)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	SBP 200 (GS)
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Radio as medium for fiction
In this module students are introduced to the dynamics and processes of radio as a medium for communicating fiction.

Theory of voice and movement studies 254 (SBT 254)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Requires departmental selection
Radio as medium for facts
In this module students examine the use of radio as a medium for communicating factual material. The development and critical evaluation of news bulletins, interviews and the world of the DJ will be explored. This module relies on reading and voice skills based on theoretical principles.

Theory of voice and movement studies 310 (SBT 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	SBT 110, 210
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*This module offers a choice between 'existing theatre voice systems' and presenting for the media
Voice/Body integration
Focuses on various systems as approach to the integration of verbal as well as non-verbal communication, expression and creating meaning as well as the application thereof on text analysis to enhance the interaction between the speaker and the receiver in a variety of modalities of performance like theatre, education, public speaking, etc.
or
Presenting for the media
This module will focus on advanced radio techniques and TV presentation.

Live and digital performance studies 311 (SBT 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BDram
Prerequisites	SBT 211
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students
*This module offers a choice between writing for stage and film and intermediate body, voice and movement studies
Performance: intermediate body/voice studies
This module investigates selected voice and body movement pedagogies related to physical theatre, dance, theatre voice, acting and music theatre in depth. Referring to the common principles amongst these pedagogies, the module further explores the differing ways in which each pedagogical approach engages with these common principles in a performance context.
or
Writing for stage and film
Writing allows a choice between writing for stage and screenwriting. These options are exclusive from one another.
Admission requirements: to register for this option of SBT 311 you need to have successfully completed DFK 110, 120, 210 and 220.
Screenwriting (one quarter) introduces students to narrative construction and narrative theory that draws mostly on classical dominant story modes. Certain film and television texts will be studied in order to guide discussions and analyses of the narrative modes and genres under discussion.
Intermediate screenwriting (one quarter) immediately follows basic screenwriting and explores alternative narrative modes that deviate from and subvert dominant storytelling modes. Critical theory will guide students in explorations of seminal film movements and their positions in film studies with direct relevance for screenwriting.
The writing for stage component of this module takes on the notion of play and improvisation as a key to activate creative impulses within the practice of writing for stage. Theatre Sport?s improvisational skills will be explored along with other methods of writing that articulate ideas of „play?. Improvisation is the key dramaturgical focus of method and practice that suggests ways of unleashing creativity, play and observational skills as a fundamental to the world of storytelling. The module then moves to writing as and from the self as in autobiographical and testimony writing/theatre. Themes of obsession, witnessing, time, space and identities will be explored. The module will culminate in written and performed monologues.

Theory of voice and movement studies 320 (SBT 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class

Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Anthropology and the construction of physical performances
The use of the body in performance will be explored as a dynamic social and aesthetic process. This module introduces principles involved in the conceptualisation of an intercultural paradigm of movement and theorise different modes of constructing (and reading of) performances drawing on heightened physicality.

Live and digital performance studies 322 (SBT 322)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BDram
Prerequisites	SBT 222
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students
*This module offers a choice between intermediate digital media and presenting for the media
Intermediate digital media
This module explores the use of technology and media in film and theatre through a conceptual engagement with notions of intermedial performance and frameworks of non-fiction filmmaking. Selected case studies guide an interrogation of intermedial performance theory while also engaging with image ontologies.
or
Presenting for the media
This module will focus on advanced radio techniques and TV presentation within the broader context of the South African digital media practices.

Sports tourism and sports law 152 (SDT 152)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Introduction to sports tourism: Concepts and definitions; Relationship: sport and tourism; History of sports tourism; travel, events and places; sports tourism motivation.

Sports sociology (1) 153 (SDT 153)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Illusions and myths in sport, involvement in sport, stratification in sport, mobility in sport, roles and forms in sport. Ethnicity and sport, collective behaviour in sport, sport and the media.

Sports development 251 (SDT 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Sport development in context, programmes, sports development and HIV/Aids, the child and sports development, talent identification as a component of sports development.

Sports law 252 (SDT 252)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

Service module for Biokinetics, Sport and Leisure Sciences and JRN students offered by the Department of Procedural Law

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Aspects of business law, law of delict, negligence, liability of managers, supervisors, coaches. Liability of match officials, liability of occupiers, organisers, practices. Discipline and dismissal. Product liability.

Sport sociology (2) 253 (SDT 253)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Sport and culture, sport and gender, sport and politics, commodification of sport, democratisation of sport, sport in transition.

Sport and technology 254 (SDT 254)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Explanation of terms (sport, science, technology). Historical perspective on sport and technology. Modern impact (advantages vs disadvantages). "Sport and the technological image of man." Future perspective. Corporate wellness.

Sports didactics 351 (SDT 351)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class

Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Qualities of a good coach, coach as a person, coach as a professional. Selecting the athlete. Content selection. Coaching styles. Practical application of didactical principles.

Sport and government 352 (SDT 352)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Insight into legislative and regulatory frameworks in sport. Clarification of policies and procedures from international to local and club level. Highlights linkages between the operational guidelines within various governing structures. Principles of best practice governance for sports bodies.

Sports project analysis 353 (SDT 353)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Principles of project management. Use of techniques and methods in planning, executing and controlling projects.

Sports research and design 354 (SDT 354)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class

Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Research project: Introduction to research in sport and physical activity. Importance of research in sport and physical activity. Theoretical (qualitative) aspects. Empirical (quantitative) aspects. Statistical aspects of research.

National security 871 (SEC 871)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MA Security Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This study of national security focuses on decisions, activities and institutions related to national security and national security policy. These underpin the strategic choices made at international, regional and national levels in response to security challenges, be they by individual countries or in the multilateral context of regional or global security cooperation. competing theoretical approaches to national security are also explored and assessed, as well as the policy and strategic contexts that influence the decisions, institutions and processes of national security policy-making and security sector governance.

Security regimes 875 (SEC 875)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Emanating from the need for common security and the pursuance of order and justice through security communities, security regimes involve those aspects of international politics designed to minimise threats to security, promote mutual trust, and create institutional frameworks for dialogue and cooperation. The post-cold war era is characterised by the demise of certain alliances and the emergence of several new regimes in the areas of arms control, peace support, defence planning and security communities. The nature, scope, role, practical manifestations, outcomes and development ossibilities of these security regimes at global and regional level, including Southern Africa, are analysed and explained.

Security and strategic theory 877 (SEC 877)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MA Security Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

A critical analysis of the development of security theory and competing perspectives of security, in response to changing power configurations and security threats in the contemporary international system. This includes alternative frameworks for security cooperation at a regional and global level. Against this background, the evolution of strategic thought, the nature and role of principles of strategy and the concept of strategic doctrine are analysed. The contemporary application of the principles of strategy is discussed, and post-cold war thinking on strategy, security and war is addressed including the use of non-military coercion such as economic sanctions.

Methodology of security studies 878 (SEC 878)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MA Security Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

By using appropriate methodological approaches and research methods, selected aspects of related modules in security studies are applied to specific security and strategic case studies and issues of importance. In addition to the emphasis on methodological aspects and selected research methods, attention is also paid to the development, structure and writing of research reports in the field of security studies. This module has an approved research proposal on a security or strategic theme for the mini-dissertation that also complies with ethical guidelines, as an outcome.

Strategic intelligence and forecasting 879 (SEC 879)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MA Security Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

National security is closely related to threat perception, and threat analysis is in turn largely dependent on sound strategic intelligence. Attention is given to contemporary theory and practice as far as strategic intelligence is concerned; questions of policy on, agencies for an control over the intelligence process; and the current processes, focus, value and utilisation of strategic intelligence in a changing world. Strategic forecasting (with the inclusion of risk analysis and scenario construction) is linked to threat perception and national security to the extent that it forms an important part of planning for the future - hence the study of the nature, methodology and use of forecasting in the security environment.

Mini-dissertation: Security studies 895 (SEC 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
Programmes	MA Security Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation, based on independent research done by the student in the broad field of security, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BChD BDietetics BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BNurs BOH BOccTher BPhysio BPolSci Political Studies BRad Diagnostics BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

*For absolute beginners only.
*Only students from the School of Healthcare Sciences may take this module during semester 2. All other students must take this module during semester 1. Also note that students from the School of Healthcare Sciences, who already possess the language skills taught in this module, may write an exemption examination. The acquisition of basic Sepedi communicative skills with emphasis on everyday expressions and suitable high frequency vocabulary, within specific social situations.

Introduction to Sepedi grammar - Capita Selecta 111 (SEP 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Publishing
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Sepedi
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language.
Aspects of the grammar of Sepedi such as an introduction to the word categories; an introduction to the structure, meaning and use of the noun, the adjective, the relative, the possessive; the verb; writing and spelling rules; dictionaries and dictionary use; grammatical analysis.

Sepedi 120 (SEP 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	SEP 110

Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Sepedi - communication and grammar
The acquisition of more advanced communication skills in further social situations. More extensive vocabulary and more advanced language structures are acquired and used. Further awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Writing and spelling rules. Dictionaries and dictionary use. Reading and comprehension of basic texts.

Sepedi 210 (SEP 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	SEP 110, SEP 120
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Sepedi - communication and grammar The acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Sepedi - reading and writing Writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a selected range of communicative purposes. Writing entails creative writing as well as reduplication. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain reasonably extensive vocabularies and a relatively large variation of language structures. Commence with the reading of fairly simple literary works. Students are also further trained in the use of the dictionary.

Sepedi grammar – Capita selecta 211 (SEP 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Publishing BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	SEP 111, AFT 121
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Sepedi
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Aspects of the grammar of Sepedi such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; the structure, meaning and use of the pronoun and the enumerative; an introduction to Sepedi speech sounds/phonetics.

Sepedi 220 (SEP 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	SEP 210
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Sepedi - communication, grammar, reading and writing The further acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Continuation of the writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a range of communicative purposes. An introduction to Sepedi speech sounds / phonetics. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain more extensive vocabularies and a larger variation of language structures. Reading of further literary works.

Sepedi 310 (SEP 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Publishing BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	SEP 210, SEP 220 will be required for students who completed SEP 110, SEP 120 at year level 1 and SEP 211, AFT 220 will be required for students who completed SEP 111, AFT 121 at year level 1
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	English, Afrikaans and Sepedi are used
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Sepedi grammar - Capita selecta
Aspects of the grammar of Sepedi such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; more intensive study of the structure, meaning and use of the noun (specifically derived nouns) and verb (specifically moods and verbal extensions); an introduction to the sound changes / phonology of Sepedi. The acquisition and inculcation of advanced communicative skills within a larger number of social, occupational and educational situations. Awareness of the nature and function of language structures is heightened further. Attention is also paid to cultural phenomena.

Sepedi literature: Capita selecta 751 (SEP 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons African Languages BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Sepedi
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in Sepedi: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Introduction to the narratological perspective as a tool of literary analysis. Will only be offered if a sufficient number of students enrol.

Speech therapy 800 (SKT 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MChD Orthodontics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Psychology 110 (SLK 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Audiology BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Information Science BOccTher BPhysio BSW BSc Computer Science BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module is a general orientation to Psychology. An introduction is given to various theoretical approaches in Psychology, and the development of Psychology as a science is discussed. Selected themes from everyday life are explored and integrated with psychological principles. This module focuses on major personality theories. An introduction is given to various paradigmatic approaches in Psychology.

Psychology 120 (SLK 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Audiology BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Information Science BNurs BOccTher BSW BSc Computer Science BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module introduces the student to a basic knowledge and understanding of the biological basis of human behaviour. The module addresses the key concepts and terminology related to the biological subsystem, the rules and principles guiding biological psychology, and identification of the interrelatedness of different biological systems and subsystems. In this module various cognitive processes are studied, including perception, memory, thinking, intelligence and creativity. Illustrations are given of various thinking processes, such as problem solving, critical, analytic and integrative thinking.

Psychology 210 (SLK 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	BA Audiology
	BA Humanities
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BA Speech-Language Pathology
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology
	BOccTher
	BPhysio
	BSW
	BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
	Faculty of Health Sciences
	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	SLK 110, SLK 120(GS)
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In this module human development from conception through adolescence to adulthood is discussed with reference to various psychological theories. Incorporated are the developmental changes related to cognitive, physical, emotional and social functioning of the individual and the context of work in adulthood. Traditional and contemporary theories of human development explaining and describing these stages are studied in order to address the key issues related to both childhood and adulthood.

Psychology 220 (SLK 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Audiology
	BA Humanities
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BA Speech-Language Pathology
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology
	BSW
	BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
	Faculty of Health Sciences
	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	SLK 110, SLK 120(GS) and (RES 210 recommended)
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module is a social-psychological perspective on interpersonal and group processes. Themes that are covered include communication, pro-social behaviour, social influence and persuasion, political transformation, violence, and group behaviour.

Psychology 310 (SLK 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Humanities BA Law BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology BSW BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	SLK 210(GS), SLK 220(GS)
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Identification of abnormal behaviour in children based on knowledge of normal childhood development; introduction to the study of various models pertaining to abnormal behaviour; understanding and application of basic concepts in child psychopathology. This module also provides an introduction to psychopathology and symptomatology of adult abnormal behaviour. Terminology, definitions of abnormal behaviour, problems in diagnosis, labelling, and myths regarding abnormal behaviour are discussed. Neurosis as a specific mental disorder is studied critically from a multidimensional perspective, including intrapsychic, interpersonal and social-cultural explanations.

Psychology 320 (SLK 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00

Programmes	BA Audiology BA Humanities BA Law BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology BSW BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	SLK 310(GS)
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module deals with a community psychological perspective on human behaviour and psychological interventions and also critically explores the contribution of various perspectives in psychology. The module focuses on themes such as definitions of key concepts, principles and aims of community psychology, and the role of the community psychologist as well as the impact of earlier thought frameworks on contemporary perspectives. The implications of these ideas for practical initiatives focussed on mental health in communities, are discussed. The module further focuses on critical psychology. Critical psychology is an orientation towards psychology that is critical towards the assumptions and practices of psychology as it is practiced in the mainstream. It attempts to address power issues as they manifest in the practice of mainstream psychology. The focus is on examining how the practice and theories of mainstream psychology contribute to these power issues impacting on marginalised groups.

Theories and paradigms 751 (SLK 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Psychology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – BSocSciHons (Psychology) only.

In this module five dominant paradigms in psychology – (neo) behaviouristic, (neuro) cognitivist, psycho-analytic, humanist and ecosystemic – and typical theories emanating from these paradigms, are discussed. The philosophical underpinnings of these paradigms and theories are explored, specifically with reference to modernism and postmodernism. Emphasis is then placed on the praxis of quantitative and qualitative theory-building against the background of the five dominant paradigms.

Social psychology 752 (SLK 752)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Psychology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - BSocSciHons (Psychology) only.

Selected themes such as the following are explored in this module: social cognition, attitudes and attitude change, persuasive communication and social influence, human aggression, intergroup relations and intergroup conflict, social identity theory, and the role of culture in human behaviour. These themes are applied to problems in the contemporary South African context.

Community psychology 753 (SLK 753)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Psychology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed - BSocSciHons (Psychology) only.

The module focuses on the nature of community psychology, theoretical approaches, community settings, consultation, interventions and the design and management of effective programmes. It includes the planning, coordination and facilitation of workshops. The practical component is based on community interventions. The module consists of two components: a theoretical part to develop a frame of reference to use in thinking about community processes and practical experience to address community issues. Focus will be on needs assessment, design, implementation and evaluation of interventions, basic counselling and group facilitation skills.

Psychological assessment (2) 755 (SLK 755)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Psychology
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - BSocSciHons (Psychology) only. Requires departmental selection.

This is a theoretical module that deals with the process of assessment of human behaviour within various contexts. It does not include professional training to become a psychometrist. It does include topics such as the multi-dimensional nature, purpose, and characteristics of assessment; critical issues in psychological assessment within the South African context; the reasons for statutory control of psychological assessment and the ethics of assessment; the appropriate use of different kinds of psychometric and assessment methods and instruments; and the process of integration of assessment results and report writing.

Psychopathology 756 (SLK 756)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Psychology
Prerequisites	SLK 751
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - BSocSciHons (Psychology) only. Requires departmental selection.
The module deals with abnormal behaviour and symptomatology related to various mental disorders, including intra-psychic, interpersonal and socio-cultural dysfunctions and pathology. The DSM IV classification system as well as a multi-dimensional perspective is discussed critically with regard to specific disorders.

Neuropsychology 760 (SLK 760)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Psychology
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - BSocSciHons (Psychology) only. Requires departmental selection.

This module examines brain-behaviour relationships with the aim of understanding the components of complex psychological processes. The primary features of cerebral dysfunction in neurological disorders, traumatic brain injury and executive functioning will be addressed. Various neuropsychological assessment techniques will also be introduced.

Research report 761 (SLK 761)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Psychology
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - BSocSciHons (Psychology) only. Requires departmental selection.

The research report for BSocSciHons in Psychology constitutes an integrated assessment of all learning offered for this learning programme. Students will be required to write a research report on an approved topic in the specific context selected for the elective component, and complying to all requirements set by the programme manager.

Cognitive psychology 762 (SLK 762)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Psychology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

 *Closed - BSocSciHons (Psychology) only.
This module addresses intermediate, well-formed and systematic knowledge and understanding of cognitive processes in order to provide evidence-based solutions for topical issues related to cognitive psychology. The module involves, inter alia, evaluation of current scholarly debates and discourses in cognitive psychology, analysis of contemporary contexts, and a critical evaluation of topical issues related to cognitive functioning.

Research methodology 764 (SLK 764)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Psychology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The focus is on knowledge and skills necessary to understand the empirical research process as applied in psychology. The following aspects are included: theoretical and epistemological assumptions in psychological research, problem and hypothesis formulation, basics of measurement, control in research, threats to validity, and research designs. The module also incorporates statistical methods applicable in research as well as skills necessary to analyse qualitative data all of which is aimed at providing students with greater skills within the realm of research.

Personality psychology 765 (SLK 765)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – BSocSciHons in Psychology only.
In this module a wide range of personality theories as well as a study of on human functioning in the South African context is studied. The aim of the module is to teach conception of the implications of various personality theories for human functioning. The applications are relevant in therapeutic and counselling contexts, as well as for our understanding of human functioning in everyday life. Themes pertaining to relevant current societal issues form the focus of the practical application of the module.

Therapeutic psychology 766 (SLK 766)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – BSocSciHons in Psychology only.
This module introduces students to various postmodern approaches and ethical issues. In addition, upon completion of the module, students should have acquired an in-depth knowledge of a specific therapeutic approach of their choice and demonstrate these approaches can be used to intervene at the, individual, family and community level.

Developmental psychology 767 (SLK 767)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – BSocSciHons in Psychology only.
The module deals with the study of human development over the entire life span. Developmental Psychology supplies important background information for students who would like to become clinical or counselling psychologists. Knowledge gained by studying developmental psychology is also most valuable for parents, teachers, social workers as well as people in the health professions and in the business world or industry.

Fundamental psychology 801 (SLK 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	MA Counselling Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	DS (MA Counselling Psychology)
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Departmental selection: MA: Counselling Psychology only.
In this module students will encounter the fundamental principles underlying human behaviour. Themes related to, inter alia, developmental psychology, personality psychology, neuropsychology, psychopathology, social psychology and professional practice are included.

Counselling psychology 802 (SLK 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MA Counselling Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	DS (MA Counselling Psychology)
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Departmental selection - MA: Counselling Psychology only.
In this module students will be exposed to various models for doing psychological counselling. The objective of this module is to enable students to interpret the role of a therapist.

Community psychology 804 (SLK 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA Counselling Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	DS (MA Counselling Psychology)
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Departmental selection - MA: Counselling Psychology only.
In this module students will develop skills to implement psychological programmes (eg life skills programmes) within social communities that will enable them to interpret the role of a community consultant.

Sport psychology 805 (SLK 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	DS (MA Counselling Psychology)
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Departmental selection - MA: Counselling Psychology only.
In this module students will develop skills to implement psychological programmes within sport communities that will enable them to interpret the role of a sport consultant.

Psychological assessment 806 (SLK 806)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA Counselling Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	DS (MA Counselling Psychology)
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Departmental selection - MA: Counselling Psychology only.
This module focuses on the administration, marking and interpretation of psychological assessment techniques within various contexts. Report-writing based on the results, which were obtained during an assessment, is also dealt with in this module.

Dissertation: Psychology 890 (SLK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Psychology

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Psychology 990 (SLK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Psychology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A doctoral research thesis under the promotership of a senior researcher/lecturer is expected of students. The essence of the thesis is a contribution towards the social sciences and facilitation of independent research.

Fundamental anatomy 151 (SMC 151)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Orientation and terminology, osseous tissue and skeletal structure, axial skeleton, appendicular skeleton, articulations, and cardiorespiratory system.

Fundamental physiology 152 (SMC 152)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
The cell, bio-energy, muscle contraction, and respiration.

Fundamental biomechanics 153 (SMC 153)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
This module focuses on the biomechanical principles involved in human movement and sport activities. It comprises the study and analysis of the forms of human movement, linear and angular kinematics and fluid mechanics.

Sport for the disabled 154 (SMC 154)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Definitions, categories, physiological evaluation, and training programmes.

Applied kinesiology 251 (SMC 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	SMC 151
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Biomechanics and muscle anatomy, classes of levers, structural kinesiology, central nervous system, and peripheral nervous system.

Applied physiology 252 (SMC 252)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	SMC 152
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Acid-base balance, thermoregulation, hypo and hyperbaria, exercise metabolism, factors affecting performance.

Applied biomechanics 253 (SMC 253)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	SMC 153
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
This module focuses on the biomechanical principles involved in human movement and sports activities. It comprises the study and analysis of linear and angular kinetics and the understanding of the biomechanical principles underlying the skeletal system and joints.

Sport-specific assessment 351 (SMC 351)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation   Quarter 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Sport-specific test protocols, SISA testing protocols.

Applied physiology 352 (SMC 352)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Environmental considerations, nutrition, body composition and performance, cardiovascular physiology.

Prohibited substances 353 (SMC 353)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	SMC 252
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
The history of doping and ethical issues involved. The types of banned substances, methods of doping and the testing procedures.

Fundamentals of sports marketing and entrepreneurship 151 (SMS 151)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Introduction to the sports industry, marketing, sports marketing, sports marketing management model, sports marketing plan, sports entrepreneurship, sports market segmentation, and sports market information.

Sport management (2) 153 (SMS 153)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Appropriate research and planning strategies in sport and recreation; generating revenue in sport and recreation; managing human resources in sport and recreation; information systems, contemporary business administration skills in sport and recreation.

Communication in sport (1) 154 (SMS 154)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection.
Correct language usage, protocol skills and knowledge, speech techniques, directing and organising meetings, listening skills, reading skills, and writing skills.

Sports marketing 251 (SMS 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Closed – for JRN students and requires departmental selection.
The marketing mix and the sports industry. The sports product: pricing strategies for sport, distribution in the sports industry, and promotion in the sports industry. Promotion methods.

Facility management 252 (SMS 252)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Assessment of needs, feasibility and sustainability of sport and recreation facilities. Facility operations: planning, design, maintenance, risk, marketing, advertising.

Event management 253 (SMS 253)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Planning, organising, logistics and management of events, and also the effect of events.

Communication in sport (2) 254 (SMS 254)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection.
Dynamic communication, public relations, conducting of interviews, and television and media performance.

Financial management in sport 352 (SMS 352)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Analysis of financial statements, capital budget and financial projection. Visionary financial management in sport.

Human resource management in sport 353 (SMS 353)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Role as HR manager, defining goals and policies, developing an HRM plan, mentoring and educating staff. Conflict handling, negotiating, managing change, and selecting staff and performance appraisal. Organisational culture in the RSA applied to the sports industry.

Sport and economics 354 (SMS 354)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Emergence of corporate sport, the professional sports owner, size and profitability of the professional sport industry. Financing of sport facilities, the cost of ownership, and sport as a monopoly.

Sociology 110 (SOC 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSW BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BTRP BTh LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Law
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Part 1: The individual and society
An introduction to sociology, the classical sociological paradigm and the principles of sociological research.

Part 2: *The making of the South African order*

This section explores key factors involved in the making and shaping of the contemporary South African social order and considers the sociological implications thereof. Students will be introduced to the political economy of South Africa, with an emphasis on the nature of South Africa's industrialisation, the process of proletarianisation and the introduction of the migration labour system. In addition, the racial state, the foundations of its social project, and the spatial form of its 20th century racial modernity will be considered.

Sociology 120 (SOC 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSW BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BTRP BTh LLB
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Law
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Part 1: The sociology of institutions
An introduction to the social dynamics of institutions such as the family, the state, the economy, religion, education, and civil society, with specific focus on Southern Africa.

Part 2: Social stratification: Race, class and gender
The nature and dynamics of social stratification and inequality will be explored. Race, gender and class are the foci of the section. The South African reality in this regard is highlighted.

Sociology 210 (SOC 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSW BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BTRP
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	SOC 110(GS), SOC 120(GS)

Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Part 1: *Sociology of work: Globalisation*
The contemporary process of globalisation at a world level impacts on the process of change and economic development. This section will discuss processes and debates associated with economic globalisation and the global dominance of finance capital in the late 20th and early 21st century. We will review contemporary debates associated with these issues.

Part 2: *Gender, family and households*
This section focuses on theories and issues relevant to the understanding of households, families and gender. It addresses thematics such as dynamic family structures, poverty, the survival strategies of poor households, gender-based violence and the ways in which the aforementioned affect family life and forms as well as children and youth in particular. A special emphasis is placed on exploring these issues in a Southern African context.

Sociology 220 (SOC 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSW BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BTRP
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	SOC 110, SOC 120(GS)
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Part 1: *Demography, health and society*
This section explores the dynamic relationship between demography and health, with examples drawn from South African and international case studies. The substantial increase in world population during the past century compounds key issues faced by contemporary societies. Interplay between demographic processes, such as morbidity, mortality, fertility and mobility, impact on the size of a population. In turn, these are to an extent shaped by the structure of a population as well as the cultural context of a society. Central to this are concerns around health and disease.

Part 2: *Cultural Sociology*
This section explores themes in cultural sociology, with an emphasis on the ways in which meaning is constructed in everyday life by individuals as well as collectives, on the one hand, and the intersection between culture and institutional forms and social structure on the other. Students will be introduced to the work of some of the key thinkers in the field, and will be provided with the opportunity to write an independent essay on a theme in cultural sociology.

Sociology 310 (SOC 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSW BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BTRP
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	SOC 120, SOC 210(GS), SOC 220(GS)
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Part 1: *Social theory*

This section focuses on contemporary social theory, in order to extend and broaden students' understanding of social theory beyond the classical canon. Students will be introduced to key conceptual vocabularies, theoretical paradigms and contemporary bodies of work in social theory. In addition, the way in which scholars who work on South Africa have drawn on social theory to inform and enrich their work is emphasized.

Part 2: Labour studies

The section addresses sociological approaches to the workplace. It will critically assess labour market policy and examine issues such as management practice, employment and unemployment, and discrimination and flexibility in the labour market in South Africa.

Sociology 320 (SOC 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSW BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BTRP
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	SOC 210, SOC 220(GS)
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Part 1: *Rural and urban sociology*

This section considers the relationship between the rural and urban, against the backdrop of the emergence and development of both capitalism in its various guises and globalisation within the twentieth and twenty-first centuries in the global North and South. Questions on the nature of social interaction in communities, changing ways of relating, inequality and livelihoods, collective action, local cultures and modernities are considered.

Part 2: *Sociology of religion*

This section looks at religion and secularism in social context. Specific emphasis is placed on religion and secularism as forces for social change.

Sociology of work and organisations 730 (SOC 730)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module explores the changing nature of work and the organisational forms that dominated certain historical periods in economic history. Concepts such as Fordism and post-Fordism are examined, as well as debates about the impact of work on the quality of life of humans.

Research methodology 751 (SOC 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Gender Studies BSocSciHons Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSciHons Sociology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module focuses on debates about, as well as the practice of, research. The idea of science, the role of theoretical conceptualisations, and the epistemological assumptions underpinning research are introduced with reference to competing paradigms, including positivism, interpretivism and realism. With regard to research practice, general principles of planning such as identifying a topic, delineating a problem area, selecting sites, sampling participants and addressing ethical questions are considered. Thereafter the use of methods through which data can be collected and/or constructed are introduced and ways in which evidence can be interpreted and analysed are discussed.

Research paper 753 (SOC 753)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00

Programmes	BSocSciHons Gender Studies BSocSciHons Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSciHons Sociology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

In this module students are expected to produce a research paper under weekly supervision. In the first instance, the paper ought to demonstrate a student's ability to conduct empirical research. However, with the necessary permission a student may also base the paper on the analysis of secondary data or draw on archival and/or documentary sources. The research paper needs to demonstrate students' understanding of and competence in all aspects of the research process, including making an argument, writing a report, analysing data, integrating research findings with the literature, and research ethics.

Social theory 756 (SOC 756)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Gender Studies BSocSciHons Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSciHons Sociology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module introduces students to key conceptual vocabularies, as well as selected theoretical paradigms and scholarly works in order to facilitate an understanding of some of the current debates, innovations and controversies in the field. A balance is struck between classic and contemporary social theory, and an emphasis is placed on questions of textuality, canonicity and interdisciplinarity in shaping conversations about social theory and its significance for research, thought and politics.

Globalisation and development 757 (SOC 757)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00

Programmes	BSocSciHons Gender Studies BSocSciHons Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSciHons Sociology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module examines theoretical explanations of globalisation. In doing so its primary goal is to explore ways in which capital in the era of the end of history is compelling us to rethink sociology as a science of the present. The module begins with theoretical discussions in order to lay the ground for talk about development as a process of incorporating (in this case) Africa into the global world system. The module further studies changes brought about by globalisation to the nation-state system, work and gender relations. It also examines nationalism and ethnicity as specific features of capitalism in the era of the end of history.

Gender, family and households 758 (SOC 758)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Gender Studies BSocSciHons Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSciHons Sociology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This course takes a macro-level perspective and introduces students to scholarly accounts of the changing historical trajectory of gender relations, marriage as an institution, family forms, and household composition and livelihoods and the implications thereof for understanding gender as a social relation. As such, it adopts a historical and comparative perspective, with a specific focus on Southern Africa. In addition, the module explores the role and impact of supra-state organisations, the state and the market in mediating and regulating gender identities and relations, as well as family and household forms, against the backdrop of the nation-state form and in the context of capitalism and neo-liberalism particularly.

Sociology of South Africa 761 (SOC 761)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00

Programmes	BSocSciHons Gender Studies BSocSciHons Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSciHons Sociology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module takes a sociological approach to understanding and interrogating South African society. It begins by looking at some of the debates and discussions about Sociology in South Africa. It then reviews and debates key issues in order to understand the political economy of Apartheid. Finally it looks at some key debates associated with post-apartheid South Africa.

Identity, culture and society 762 (SOC 762)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Gender Studies BSocSciHons Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSciHons Sociology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module focuses on the relationship between the personal and social and how these two domains are intricately related, simultaneously implying sameness and difference in the process of identification. It considers how societal structures and institutions shape and construct identities historically, whilst being shaped by individual agency, in turn. Human experience reveals a range of cross-cutting affiliations, based on ethnicity, race, religion, gender, sexuality and generation, amongst others, implying a multiplicity in belonging, suggesting a relational process, rather than an essence. The social, contingent and constructed nature of identities is highlighted against experiences of dislocation within a context of globalisation.

Demographic methods (2) 811 (SOC 811)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	30 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

One of the basic tasks of researchers is to produce reliable estimates. This module reviews, explores and debates the theories, methods and techniques of gathering and evaluating large scale survey data.

Advanced research methodology 812 (SOC 812)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MSocSci Gender Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Sociology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This course aims to extend the range of research methods and strategies that students are familiar with and to deepen their existing understanding of methods and approaches to social research. Key components are an introduction to the formal university processes in order to obtain permission to enter the research field, the elements of a good research proposal, and strategies for identifying a research area and delineating a question. In addition, the question of why we do social research and the different ways in which research can make a social contribution will be discussed. Finally, we consider how to go about locating a study within a research tradition and linking 'research' and 'theory'. This module requires of students to develop and write a full research proposal.

Managing conflict in the workplace 830 (SOC 830)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MSocSci Gender Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Sociology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module focuses on reviewing and interrogating sociological theories of and explanations for conflict in the workplace, with specific emphasis on issues such as strike violence.

Globalisation and development 857 (SOC 857)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MSocSci Gender Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Sociology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module examines theoretical explanations of globalisation. In doing so its primary goal is to explore ways in which capital in the era of the end of history is compelling us to rethink sociology as a science of the present. The module begins with theoretical discussions in order to lay the ground for talk about development as a process of incorporating (in this case) Africa into the page 5 of 11 123347 S 33/15 global world system. The module further studies changes brought about by globalisation to the nation-state system, work and gender relations. It also examines nationalism and ethnicity as specific features of capitalism in the era of the end of history.

The sociology of South Africa 858 (SOC 858)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MSocSci Gender Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Sociology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module takes a sociological approach to understanding and interrogating South African society. It begins by looking at some of the debates and discussions about Sociology in South Africa. It then reviews and debates key issues in order to understand the political economy of Apartheid. Finally it looks at some key debates associated with post-apartheid South Africa.

Identity, culture and society 859 (SOC 859)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MSocSci Gender Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Sociology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module focuses on the relationship between the personal and social and how these two domains are intricately related, simultaneously implying sameness and difference in the process of identification. It considers how societal structures and institutions shape and construct identities historically, whilst being shaped by individual agency, in turn. Human experience reveals a range of cross-cutting affiliations, based on ethnicity, race, religion, gender, sexuality and generation, amongst others, implying a multiplicity in belonging, suggesting a relational process, rather than an essence. The social, contingent and constructed nature of identities is highlighted against experiences of dislocation within a context of globalisation.

Civil society and the state 860 (SOC 860)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MSocSci Gender Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Sociology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module will critically assess theoretical and current debates on the nature of the state and civil society as well as their interrelationship. In particular, the module explores conceptualisations of the state and civil society in Africa, as well as their historical trajectories in relation to the question of social transformation. Throughout, an emphasis will be placed on sociological perspectives that emphasize the importance of situating power relations within a context of socio-economic and socio-cultural relations.

Gender, family and households 861 (SOC 861)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MSocSci Gender Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Sociology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This course takes a macro-level perspective and introduces students to scholarly accounts of the changing historical trajectory of gender relations, marriage as an institution, family forms, and household composition and livelihoods and the implications thereof for understanding gender as a social relation. As such, it adopts a historical and comparative perspective, with a specific focus on Southern Africa. In addition, the module explores the role and impact of supra-state organisations, the state and the market in mediating and regulating gender identities and relations, as well as family and household forms, against the backdrop of the nation-state form and in the context of capitalism and neo-liberalism particularly.

Sociology of work and organisations 862 (SOC 862)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MSocSci Gender Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Sociology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The module will assess and debate issues and theories relevant to the realm of work and of organisations sociologically speaking. Questions such as: how the latter has been structured by various forms of the capitalist labour process; of how organisations operate and are managed and, of leadership will be addressed.

Dissertation: Sociology 890 (SOC 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSocSci Sociology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A full research dissertation, based on independent research conducted by the student on an approved topic in the discipline of sociology, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

Dissertation: Gender studies 891 (SOC 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSocSci Gender Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A full research dissertation, based on independent research conducted by the student on an approved topic in the field of gender studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

Dissertation: Industrial sociology and labour studies 892 (SOC 892)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Sociology

| **Period of presentation** | Year |

Module content

A full research dissertation, based on independent research conducted by the student on an approved topic in the field of industrial sociology and labour studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

Mini-dissertation: Sociology 895 (SOC 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MSocSci Gender Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Sociology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation of approximately 80 typed pages, based on independent research conducted by the student on an approved topic in the field of sociology, industrial sociology or gender studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

Thesis: Sociology 990 (SOC 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Sociology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Sociology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research dissertation, based on independent research conducted by the student on an approved topic in a relevant field, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. The essence of the thesis is to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the discipline of sociology.

Sports science 152 (SPK 152)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

Psychology of sport
Orientation within psychology and its applications in sport is addressed. Human behaviour is studied within the normal as well as exercise and sports context. Psychological principles of value to the sports coach as manager and educator is dealt with.

Sports science 161 (SPK 161)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

Introduction to communication in sport and recreation
The broad principles of communication are addressed. The application of these principles within sport, recreation and coaching is touched upon and developed. The generic principles of information systems as currently applicable in sport and recreation, are presented.

Sports science 251 (SPK 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

Sociology of recreation and sport
Owing to the fact that almost everyone is involved in recreation and/or sport, it follows that cultural values, norms and standards will be accessible via sport and recreation. This has a darker side as well because these facets can be negatively influenced. Examples across the world are presented as examples of this possibility.

Sports science 252 (SPK 252)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

Social marketing of sport and recreation
The principles and processes of the social marketing approach to recreation and sports services are clarified and analysed. The Benefit-based Management Model of recreation and sports management and the concept of added value are applied to service providers in the public sector as well as the private sector.

Sports science 262 (SPK 262)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

Ethics, sport and recreation
Ethical issues in sports and recreation practice, sports and leisure science research and in the sociology of sport and leisure are identified and analysed from the perspective of a sports and recreation manager.

Sports science 351 (SPK 351)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	15.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

Planning, organising, logistics and management of events, and also the impact of events.

Sports science 352 (SPK 352)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

Facilities management
The conceptual planning and management of a facility is developed within this module by means of the latest information available in this regard.

Sports science 361 (SPK 361)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

Recreation, sport and the law
An introduction and overview of the relevant laws as applicable to sports and recreation issues are addressed. The matter of liability pertaining to injuries of participants as seen against the background of motivation to participate, is delved upon.

Spanish for beginners (1) 101 (SPN 101)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*No previous knowledge of Spanish is required. Please note: Students with an advanced knowledge of Spanish (e.g. levels B1, B2 or higher) are not allowed to register for this module.
An introductory study of the Spanish language focusing on the acquisition of basic communication skills, namely listening, reading, speaking and writing. It also offers a brief introduction to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level A set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

Spanish for beginners (2) 102 (SPN 102)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	SPN 101
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Please note: Students with an advanced knowledge of Spanish (e.g. levels B1, B2 or higher) are not allowed to register for this module.

An intensive introductory study of the Spanish language focusing on the acquisition of basic communication skills, namely listening, reading, speaking and writing. It also offers a brief introduction to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level A2 set by the "Common European Framework for Reference for Languages."

Spanish: Intermediate (1) 211 (SPN 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	SPN 102
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module focuses on the further development of communicative skills with special emphasis on the receptive activities of the language, namely listening and reading. Careful attention is given to critical aspects of Spanish grammar. Short fictional and non-fictional texts are used for comprehension as well as for demonstrating cultural aspects of the Spanish-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level B1.1 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

Spanish: Intermediate (2) 221 (SPN 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	SPN 211
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module continues with the development of communicative skills of the language. Special attention is given to the comprehension of written texts, spoken and audio-visual inputs. This module complies with the requirements for level B1.2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

Spanish: Intermediate (3) 311 (SPN 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	SPN 221
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

A comprehensive review of Spanish grammar is presented in order to increase language proficiency with special emphasis on the productive activities of the language, namely speaking and writing. It also offers an introductory approach to Hispanic history. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.1 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

Spanish: Intermediate (4) 321 (SPN 321)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	SPN 311
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module continues with the presentation of a comprehensive review of Spanish grammar in order to increase language proficiency with special emphasis on the interactive activities of the language, namely spoken and written interaction. It also offers an introductory approach to Hispanic literature. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

Research report 700 (SPN 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BAHons Spanish
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Spanish
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Students will research a topic chosen in agreement with the programme manager and hand in a research report of 9 000 words that they will later present as part of their evaluation.

Hispanic literature 701 (SPN 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Literary Theory BAHons Spanish
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Spanish
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module offers an introduction to Hispanic literature from Spain and Latin America. The module is conducted in Spanish and all reading and writing for the module is also done in Spanish.

Hispanic cultures and societies 702 (SPN 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Spanish
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Spanish
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module studies Hispanic cultures and societies including Spanish and Latin American history to determine the particularities that characterise these societies and their interpretations of the world.

Spanish linguistics 703 (SPN 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Spanish
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Spanish
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module provides an introduction to Spanish linguistics that comprises the sound system, Spanish morphology and syntax, Spanish semantics and language variation.

Spanish didactics 704 (SPN 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Spanish
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Spanish
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module offers an overview of the principles of Spanish as a foreign language acquisition as well as the current methods of teaching Spanish.

Dissertation: Spanish 801 (SPN 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00

Programmes	MA Spanish
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Spanish
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Students will research a topic chosen in agreement with the programme manager and hand in a dissertation of 30 000-40 000 words that they will later present as part of their evaluation.

Dissertation: Speech-Language Pathology 890 (SPP SPP)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An expert scientific and advanced research on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of a selected field in speech-language pathology, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Independent planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. The use of computer programs for analysis and/or report writing is required.

Speech-language pathology 110 (SPP 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Principles of typical development. Description of prenatal development of the oro-facial structures and teratogenic influences. Cognitive and socio-emotional development, attachment, care patterns, and the relevance thereof for communication development. Typical communication development: Speech and language development; communication variation.

Speech-language pathology 120 (SPP 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	7.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection.
Introduction to communication disorders. Theoretical principles of assessment and intervention in communnication disorders; basic assessment protocol; procedures and techniques. Introduction to ethical principles and standards. Theoretical basis of prevention and primary health care; prevention programmes for speech, language and hearing disorders with special emphasis on identification in primary healthcare.

Speech-language pathology 210 (SPP 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SPP 110, 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Description of speech sound disorders and craniofacial disorders. Nature and causal factors of the disorders. Characteristics of clients with the disorders. Approaches to assessment and intervention. Introduction to orofacial myofunctional disorders.

Speech-language pathology 220 (SPP 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SPP 110, 120, 181

Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Description of child language disorders and language learning disorders, as well as autism spectrum disorder. Overview of the nature and causal factors of the disorders. Characteristics of clients with the disorders. Approaches to assessment and intervention. Description of learners in an additional language learning environment.

Speech language pathology:Practical 281 (SPP 281)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SPP 110, 120
Contact time	50 clinical training sessions, 28 seminars
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Assessment of and intervention with clients of all ages with speech sound and cranio-facial disorders in education, work and social contexts. Counselling of these clients and their significant others. Participation in teamwork. Understanding of the principles of assessment, intervention, professional ethics, evidence-based practice and clinical report writing through seminars.

Speech-language pathology 310 (SPP 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SPP 210, 220, 281
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content
*Closed – requires departmental selection
Description of neuromotor speech disorders: Acquired dysarthria, acquired apraxia of speech, childhood apraxia of speech. Description of dysphagia in adults and children. Description of cerebral palsy and voice disorders. Nature and causal factors of the disorders. Approaches to assessment and intervention.

Speech-language pathology 320 (SPP 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SPP 210, 220, 281
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Description of aphasia, traumatic brain injury, dementia and fluency disorders. Overview of the nature and causal factors of these disorders and description of the characteristics of clients with the disorders. Approaches to the assessment and intervention.

Speech-language pathology: practical 381 (SPP 381)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SPP 210, 220, 281
Contact time	14 seminars, 76 practicals
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Assessment of and intervention with clients with child-language disorders in education, work, and social contexts. Collaboration with and counselling of these clients and their significant others. Participation in teamwork. Understanding and application of the principles of assessment, intervention, professional ethics, evidence-based practice and clinical report writing through seminars. Guided observation at a voice clinic.

Speech-language pathology: Practical 382 (SPP 382)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SPP 210, 220, 281
Contact time	64 practicals, 14 seminars
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Assessment of and intervention with clients of all ages with language-learning disorders in education, work, and social contexts. Collaboration with and counselling of these clients and their significant others. Participation in teamwork. Understanding and application of the principles of assessment, intervention, professional ethics, evidence-based practice and clinical report writing through seminars.

Speech-language pathology 410 (SPP 410)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SPP 310, 320, 381, 382
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Advanced theory, recent research, trends and issues in early communication intervention, craniofacial disorders, dysphagia and cerebral palsy, and fluency disorders. Challenges posed to professional practice in the local context. Evaluation and intervention of individuals with a hearing loss and cochlear implants.

Speech-language pathology 420 (SPP 420)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SPP 310, 320, 381, 382
Contact time	3 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Advanced theory, recent research, trends and issues in dyslexia and autism spectrum disorders, neuromotor speech disorders and neurogenic language disorders, voice disorders and speech sound disorders.

Speech-language pathology: practical 481 (SPP 481)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SPP 310, 320, 381, 382
Contact time	212 clinical training sessions, 12 practicals, 28 seminars
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Assessment of and intervention with clients of all ages with a range of communication disorders and dysphagia in health, education, work and social contexts. Collaboration with and counselling of these clients and their significant others. Participation in team work. Provision of educational programmes. Management and evaluation of service provision. Understanding and application of the principles of assessment, intervention, professional ethics, evidence-based practice and clinical report writing through seminars.

Speech-language pathology: Practicals 482 (SPP 482)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	25.00
Prerequisites	SPP 310, 320, 381, 382
Contact time	68 practical sessions
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Assessment of and intervention with clients of all ages with a range of communication disorders in health, education, work, and social contexts. Collaboration with and counselling of these clients and their significant others. Participation in teamwork. Provision of educational programmes. Management and evaluation of service provision. Understanding and application of the principles of assessment, intervention, professional ethics, evidence-based practice and clinical report writing through seminars.

Dissertation: Speech-language pathology 890 (SPP 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An expert scientific and advanced research on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of a selected field in speech-language pathology, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Independent planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. The use of computer programs for analysis and/or report writing is required.

Thesis: Speech-language pathology 990 (SPP 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections. Independent and accountable planning, resourcing, managing of all aspects of the research process, optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Use of computer programs for analysis and report writing and showing academic leadership is required.

Sports certificates 400 (SPS 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	60.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class

Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Foundations of recreation and sports management 110 (SRM 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology BCom Recreation and Sports Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Health Sciences
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module is a broad introduction to sport and recreation as products in the market. Students discover the nature of sport and recreation, the difference between the concepts and policies, plans, strategies and structures of sport and recreation in South Africa and Zone VI in Africa. The dynamic scope and nature of recreation and sports management are introduced and discussed. Emphasis is placed on basic management tasks and functions in sport and recreation contexts, interpersonal skills, leadership and control systems and techniques in sport and recreation. The module establishes a foundation of management knowledge and skills on which subsequent sport and recreation management modules are built.

Leadership in sport and recreation 120 (SRM 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology BCom Recreation and Sports Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

Prerequisites	SRM 110
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module explores the difference between sports and recreation management and leadership and their application in sport and recreation. Selected classic and modern management and leadership theories are identified, described and compared in sport and recreation contexts. Students are guided towards selecting and demonstrating appropriate leadership styles and skills related to cross-cultural sport and recreation situations. Emphasis is placed on building leadership capacity through sport and recreation. This module establishes leadership competencies and confidence for subsequent academic service learning and community engagement activities.

Sports facility and event management 210 (SRM 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BCom Recreation and Sports Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	SRM 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In this module the scope of sport and recreation facilities and events is identified and explored. Knowledge of basic management tasks acquired in previous modules is applied to plan and maintain sports facilities. Project management techniques are described and applied to managing sport and recreation events. The Act on Safety at Sport and Recreation events is analysed and applied to sport and recreation events. Special attention is given to the synergy between facilities and events, safety and risk management of sports facilties and events.

Business and governance of sport 220 (SRM 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00

Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BCom Recreation and Sports Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	SRM 220
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

In this module sports business models are investigated and integrated with governance principles, legislation and business structures and applied in diverse sport and recreation contexts. Sports agencies, sports facilities as income generators and the role of women in the business of sport are debated. Relationships between financial decisionmaking and sports business effectiveness are explored and discussed.

Economics of sport and leisure 310 (SRM 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BCom Recreation and Sports Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	SRM 220
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module builds on the business and governance principles applied to sport and leisure industries and explores the basics of economic analysis and decision-making. It aims to explain and apply the supply-demand economic module underpinning individual and organisational leisure and sports behaviour. The economics of professional sports teams and sports franchises are examined. The module develops ability and techniques to calculate GDSP and economic impact of sport and recreation events, facilities, professional sports teams and sports franchises.

Value-based decision-making in sport and recreation 320 (SRM 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BCom Recreation and Sports Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	SRM 310
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module examines the theory and reality of cross-cultural value-based decision-making in sport and recreation. Relationships and potential conflict between diverse value paradigms and responsible decison-making are argued in mega sports events and specific sport and recreation contexts.

Sports tourism (1) 151 (SRT 151)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

Definition of terms, history, groups, motivation, segmentation, types, determinants, product

Sports tourism (2) 152 (SRT 152)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

Motivation, cultural, economy, planning events, extreme sports tourism.

Statistics 110 (STK 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	13.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BCom BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Marketing Management BCom Recreation and Sports Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management BConSci Clothing Retail Management BConSci Food Retail Management BConSci Hospitality Management BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc Computer Science BSc Construction Management BSc Geoinformatics BSc Information and Knowledge Systems BSc Quantity Surveying BSc Real Estate BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics BTRP
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	At least 5 (60-69%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination. Candidates who do not qualify for STK 110 must register for STK 113 and STK 123
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Descriptive statistics:
Sampling and the collection of data; frequency distributions and graphical representations. Descriptive measures of location and dispersion.
Probability and inference:
Introductory probability theory and theoretical distributions. Sampling distributions. Estimation theory and hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions (one and two-sample cases). Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

Statistics 113 (STK 113)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	11.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BAdmin Public Management BCom BCom Business Management BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Human Resource Management BCom Marketing Management BCom Recreation and Sports Management BCom Supply Chain Management BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*On its own, STK 113 and 123 will not be recognised for degree purposes, but exemption will be granted for STK 110.

Data operations and transformations:

Introductory concepts, the role of statistic, various types of data and the number system. Concepts underlying linear, quadratic, exponential, hyperbolic, logarithmic transformations of quantitative data, graphical representations, solving of equations, interpretations. Determining linear equations in practical situations. Characteristics of logarithmic functions. The relationship between the exponential and logarithmic functions in economic and related problems. Systems of equations in equilibrium. Additional concepts relating to data processing, functions and inverse functions, sigma notation, factorial notation, sequences and series, inequalities (strong, weak, absolute, conditional, double) and absolute values.

Descriptive statistics – Univariate:

Sampling and the collection of data, frequency distributions and graphical representations. Descriptive measures of location and dispersion. Introductory probability theory. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

The weekly one hour practical is presented during the last seven weeks of the semester.

Statistics 120 (STK 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	13.00
Programmes	BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Marketing Management BCom Recreation and Sports Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc Computer Science BSc Geoinformatics BSc Information and Knowledge Systems BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics BTRP
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites	STK 110 GS or both STK 113 GS and STK 123 GS or both WST 133 and WST 143 or STK 133 and STK 143
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Multivariate statistics:
Analysis of variance, categorical data analysis, distribution-free methods, curve fitting, regression and correlation, the analysis of time series and indices.
Statistical and economic applications of quantitative techniques:
Systems of linear equations: drafting, matrices, solving and application. Optimisation; linear functions (two and more independent variables), non-linear functions (one and two independent variables). Marginal and total functions. Stochastic and deterministic variables in statistical and economic context: producers' and consumers' surplus, distribution functions, probability distributions, probability density functions. Identification, use, evaluation, interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.
This module is also presented as an anti-semester bilingual module.

Statistics 123 (STK 123)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BAdmin Public Management BCom BCom Business Management BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Human Resource Management BCom Marketing Management BCom Recreation and Sports Management BCom Supply Chain Management BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 113 GS
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*On its own, STK 113 and 123 will not be recognized for degree purposes, but exemption will be granted for STK 110.

Optimisation techniques with economic applications: Data transformations and relationships with economic applications, operations and rules, linear, quadratic, exponential, hyperbolic and logarithmic functions; systems of equations in equilibrium, system of linear inequalities, solving of linear programming problems by means of the graphical and extreme point methods. Applications of differentiation and integration in statistic and economic related problems: the limit of a function, continuity, rate of change, the derivative of a function, differentiation rules, higher order derivatives, optimisation techniques, the area under a curve and applications of definite integrals. Probability and inference: Theoretical distributions. Sampling distributions. Estimation theory and hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions (one-sample and two-sample cases). Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques. The weekly one hour practical is presented during the last seven weeks of the semester.

Statistics 210 (STK 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Economics BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics BSc Information and Knowledge Systems BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 110, STK 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Counting techniques. Probability theory: Sample spaces, events, rules of probability, conditional probabilities, independent events and Bayes' theorem. Probability distributions and probability densities: cumulative distribution functions, marginal distributions, joint distributions, conditional distributions and independence. Expected values: Moments, Chebyshev's theorem, moment-generating functions, product moments, moments of linear combinations of random variables and conditional expectations. Transformation techniques of random variables. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

Statistics 220 (STK 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Economics BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics BSc Information and Knowledge Systems BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 210 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Special probability distributions: the discrete uniform distribution, Bernoulli distribution, binomial distribution, negative binomial and geometric distribution, the hypergeometric distribution, Poisson distribution and multinomial distribution. Special probability densities: Uniform distribution, gamma, exponential and chi-square distributions, the beta distribution, the normal distribution and the bivariate normal distribution. Functions of random variables. Sampling distributions, point estimation, interval estimation and hypothesis testing. Regression Analysis. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

Statistics 310 (STK 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BCom BCom Economics BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Law BCom Statistics BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	STK 210, STK 220

Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Regression analysis: simple and multiple regression; nonlinear regression; correlation and the use of dummy variables. Multivariate distributions: normal, multinomial and poisson distribution. Linear combinations of normal variables. Analysis of variance and covariance. Categorical data analysis. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

Statistics 320 (STK 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BCom BCom Economics BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Law BCom Statistics BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	STK 310 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Regression analysis extensions: heteroscedasticity, serial correlation and lag structures. Time-series analysis. Applications of matrices, differentiation and integration in the economic and management sciences. Evaluation of simple economic models. Theory and applications of time-series models: univariate time series. Stationary and non-stationary time series. ARMA and ARIMA models. Regression models. Model identification and estimation. Spectrum and periodogram. Forecasting with time-series models. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques. Student seminars.

Political science 210 (STL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Visual Studies BAdmin International Relations BAdmin Public Management BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	PTO 101(GS)
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Political dynamics (Micro)
The study of the theory and practice of behavioural phenomena in politics. With reference to appropriate examples, the emphasis is on the study of political culture, leadership, communication, interests groups, parties and party systems; on elections, electoral systems, voting behaviour; and on public opinion and direct popular control techniques.

Political science 220 (STL 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Visual Studies BAdmin International Relations BAdmin Public Management BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	PTO 101 (GS), STL 210(GS)
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences

Period of presentation   Semester 2

Module content

Political dynamics (Macro)
A theoretical basis and framework is provided for the description, analysis and classification of political and policy problems. The emphasis is on the nature of the state, governance and conflict in Africa. Amongst others a study is made of the issues of colonialism and post-colonialism, democratisation, authoritarianism and the development of the state in Africa, in the context of a globalising world.

Political science 310 (STL 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Law BA Visual Studies BAdmin International Relations BAdmin Public Management BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	PTO 101, STL 210(GS), 220(GS)
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Political theory
A theoretical and normative study of political ideas. This includes the study of key political thinkers such as Plato, Thomas Hobbes and John Rawls as well as the contemporary manifestations of ideologies such as liberalism, socialism, conservatism and nationalism. This normative assessment of politics concludes with a critical evaluation of the development, nature and practical value of prominent democratic theories including participatory, legal, and deliberative democracy.

Political science 320 (STL 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00

Programmes	BA Humanities
	BA Law
	BA Visual Studies
	BAdmin International Relations
	BAdmin Public Management
	BPolSci International Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
	BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	PTO 101, STL 210(GS), STL 220(GS), 310(GS)
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Part 1: Democratic studies
A high level critical analysis of democratic theory and practice. The analysis of democratic theory will include themes such as classical, radical, deliberative and feminist perspectives. The analysis of democratic practice will include aspects such as democratisation, democratic consolidation, democratic citizenship and society, the role and importance of civil society, the institutions and procedures for democracy and "good governance".
Part 2: Political analysis
The methods and practice of political analysis is the focus of study. The principles and problems underpinning different approaches and methods of political analysis are described and explained. This includes the nature, methods and use of comparative analysis, forecasting, risk analysis, performance evaluation and the political audit. These analytical methods are positioned in a political and policy context, with emphasis on practical application. Applicable examples and case studies are used throughout.

Political theory 751 (STL 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Political Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

An in-depth study and evaluation of the metatheoretical and theoretical foundations of modern politics. The emphasis is on the ideas and theories shaping politics in the contemporary world, as well as on the issues and changes in society that challenge established political theories.

Political policy studies 752 (STL 752)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Political Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

An advanced study of policy analysis. Policy analysis is an approach to public policy that aims to integrate and contextualise models and research. Special attention is given to meta-analysis (methods and approaches), meso-analysis and decision-making analysis.

South African politics 753 (STL 753)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Political Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The study of South African politics with reference to political institutions, the political process, political issues and policy. The emphasis is on recent events and developments in the national and international political environment. Emphasis is placed on political parties, organisations and institutions, the political system, the development of the political system, system adaptation, transformation and legitimacy, influences on the political environment, elections, political leadership, policy and the development of policy.

Comparative politics 754 (STL 754)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Political Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences

| **Period of presentation** | Semester 1 or Semester 2 |

Module content

Emphasis is placed on the development of comparative politics; problems in the comparative study of political objects and in the evaluation of approaches and principles underlying comparative analysis; as well as the identification and evaluation of new approaches. This knowledge is applied to specific case studies.

Research report: Political science 770 (STL 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BAHons Political Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A limited research report of 8 000-10 000 words, based on independent research done by the student in a specialised field of political science, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. This is preceded by an introduction to advanced political research in the discipline with the inclusion of appropriate research methodology, research ethics, and the planning and documentation of research.

Dissertation: Political science 890 (STL 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Political Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of political studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

Thesis: Political science 990 (STL 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Political Science

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of political studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. The essence of the thesis is to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the discipline of political science.

Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

* For absolute beginners only.

The acquisition of basic Setswana communicative skills with emphasis on everyday expressions and suitable high frequency vocabulary with specific social situations.

Introduction to Setswana grammar - capita selecta 111 (STW 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Extended programme
	BA Humanities
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science
	BEd Foundation Phase Teaching
	BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
	BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Setswana
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*For speakers of Setswana as home language or first or second additional language. Aspects of the grammar of Setswana such as an introduction to the word categories; an introduction to the structure, meaning and use of the noun, the adjective, the relative, the possessive; the verb; writing and spelling rules; dictionaries and dictionary use; grammatical analysis.

Setswana 120 (STW 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme
	BA Humanities
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science
	BEd Foundation Phase Teaching
	BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
	BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Prerequisites	STW 110
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Setswana – communication and grammar
The acquisition of more advanced communication skills in further social situations. More extensive vocabulary and more advanced language structures are acquired and used. Further awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Writing and spelling rules. Dictionaries and dictionary use. Reading and comprehension of basic texts.

Setswana 210 (STW 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
Prerequisites	STW 110, STW 120
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Setswana – communication and grammar
The acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures.
Setswana – reading and writing
Writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and
information for a selected range of communicative purposes. Writing entails creative writing as well as reduplication. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain reasonably extensive vocabularies and a relatively large variation of language structures. Commence with the reading of fairly simple literary works. Students are also further trained in the use of the dictionary.

Setswana Grammar – Capita Selecta 211 (STW 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching

Prerequisites	AFT 121, STW 111
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Setswana
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Aspects of the grammar of Setswana such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; the structure, meaning and use of the pronoun and the enumerative; an introduction to Setswana speech sounds/phonetics.

Setswana 220 (STW 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
Prerequisites	STW 210
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Setswana – communication, grammar, reading and writing
The further acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Continuation of the writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to
impart ideas and information for a range of communicative purposes. An introduction to Setswana speech sounds/phonetics. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain more extensive vocabularies and a larger variation of language structures. Reading of further literary works.

Setswana 310 (STW 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00

Programmes	BA Humanities BA Law BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
Prerequisites	STW 210, STW 220 will be required for students who completed STW 110, STW 120 at year level 1 and AFT 220, STW 211 will be required for students who completed AFT 121, STW 111 at year level 1.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Setswana literature
Literary appreciation. Culture in the Setswana literature: cultural, social and religious practices and traditions as found in selected Setswana texts. Includes aspects such as courtship and marriage (traditional and modern); traditional religious practices; traditional healers and healing; death and mourning; witchcraft; traditional laws; the traditional home and homestead; traditional clothing, utensils and craft; traditional music, musical instruments and songs; traditional food and drink and their preparation; cattle and cattle names; naming practices; Setswana history, etc.
Setswana grammar
Overview of the word categories; discussion of selected grammatical phenomena; grammatical analysis. The acquisition and inculcation of advanced communicative skills within a larger number of social, occupational and educational situations. Awareness of the nature and function of language structures is heightened further. Attention is also paid to cultural phenomena.

Setswana literature: Capita selecta 751 (STW 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons African Languages BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Setswana
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in Setswana: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Introduction to the narratological perspective as a tool of literary analysis. Will only be offered if a sufficient number of students enrol.

Speech science 101 (SWL 101)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	SWL 111, SWL 181
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Introduction to linguistics. Speech, language and communication. Application of pragmatic theories to the study of language, semantics, syntax, morphology, phonology, normal receptive and expressive processes.

Speech science 110 (SWL 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SWL 111, SWL 181
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed- requires departmental selection
Introduction to linguistics. Speech, language and communication. Application of pragmatic theories to the study of language, semantics, syntax, morphology, phonology, normal receptive and expressive processes.

Speech science 111 (SWL 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Introduction to the physics of sound; resonance and speech; acoustic phonetics; introduction to sound spectrography; speech acoustics; psycho-acoustics and sound perception; auditory perception of speech – main theories and strategies for speech recognition.

Speech science 120 (SWL 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

* Closed - requires departmental selection.

Introduction to acoustic phonetics. Introduction to physics of sound. Resonance and speech, speech acoustics, speech sound spectrography (experimental phonetics).

Speech science: 181 (SWL 181)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	admission to relevant program
Contact time	28 practicals
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed- requires departmental selection
Introduction to articulatory phonetics. The speech communication process – production phase. The speech organs: position and function. Different airstream mechanisms, consonant table, articulatory and perceptual characteristics of consonants, including phonetic symbols and diacritics.

Speech science 201 (SWL 201)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	SWL 111 and SWL 181
Contact time	5 clinical training sessions
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed: requires departmental selection
Speech and voice analysis for clinical and research purposes: recording of a speech sample and perceptual analysis of normal and disordered speech and voice production.

Speech science 210 (SWL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SWL 110,120
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 4 clinical training sessions
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Perceptual analysis of speech and voice disorders. Theoretical aspects of scientific collection and recording of speech and voice samples. Perceptual analysis of fluency disorders, voice disorders, developmental phonological and articulation disorders, cleft speech, apraxia and dysarthria, speech of persons with hearing loss.

Speech science 220 (SWL 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SWL 110,120
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class

Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
South African sign language in relation to international sign languages. The principles of sign language – lexicon and grammar. The role and utilisation of sign language interpreters. Augmentative and alternative communication. Different issues and principles related to augmentative and alternative communication intervention: multicomponent systems, requisites and support systems. The application of different systems, in particular the use of technology in daily living.

Speech science 224 (SWL 224)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Open for non-departmental students only.
Offered by Tshwane Sign Language Centre
South African sign language in relation to international sign languages. The principles of sign language - lexicon and grammar. Practical sessions for enabling basic conversation. The role/use of sign language interpreters.

Acoustics of speech 780 (SWL 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Telematic
Introduction to the physics of sound (the propagation of sound, sound waves); basic attributes of sound (frequency, wavelengths, amplitude, phase, complex sounds, sound pressure, sound power) and other attributes of sound (absorption, reflection, refraction,diffraction, resonance).

Communication and speech perception 781 (SWL 781)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Speech-Language Pathlgy + Aud
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Telematic
Theories of auditory speech perception. Communication and communication variation. An overview of speech, language and hearing disorders. Processing of sound.

Tourism management 210 (TBE 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The Tourism System
This module introduces tourism management from a systems perspective covering tourism demand and supply as well as the impact of the environment. Tourism demand is viewed from tourist motivation to global movement and tourism supply from natural and cultural resources to industry sectors such as hospitality, transport and attractions (including events). The functional and physical links between demand and supply are introduced and the role and impact of legislation, policies, national, regional and local bodies and environmental trends analysed.

Tourism management 220 (TBE 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	TBE 210 GS

Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Strategic Tourism Management
This module presents two interlinking themes: Strategic destination marketing and contemporary tourism issues. Strategic destination marketing explores the unique characteristics of and approaches to marketing a tourist destination. It provides a management and operational framework for destination marketing and within this framework trends, practices and case studies in destination marketing are addressed. Contemporary tourism issues examine developments in tourism such sustainable and ecotourism tourism, cultural tourism and sport tourism.

Tourism management 310 (TBE 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	TBE 210 GS
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Tourism Industry Sector Management I
This module covers the management of two industry sectors: tourism attractions (including events) and hospitality. Visitor attractions (including events), which are at the core of successful tourism is addressed at three levels: the key role of visitor attractions/events in the tourism industry; the overall development process (feasibility studies, financial and design aspects, etc.) relating to visitor attractions/events; and finally the strategic management and operational aspects of visitor attractions/events.
Hospitality management covers all the operational and management functions of the "guest cycle" from the moment a potential guest contacts an accommodation establishment to the time that he or she departs. A distinction is drawn between revenue centres and support centres. Food and beverage management forms an essential ingredient of this section. As financial management and costing are critical to the success of any hospitality organisation, the policies, principles and procedures pertaining to financial operations and financial management in such establishments are also covered.

Tourism distribution management 320 (TBE 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00

Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	TBE 210 GS
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Tourism Industry Sector Management II
This module covers the management of two industry sectors as they relate to tourism: transport and distribution channels. Transport is integral to understanding tourism. This section covers how transport affects tourism and examines the supply of and demand for transport from a tourism perspective. It also introduces the various modes of transport and their impact on the tourism system and industry. Tourism distribution management provides an overview of distribution theory as it relates to tourism and describes the integral nature of information in the tourism industry. Distribution channels are analysed and the special nature of tour wholesaling, travel retailing, business and corporate travel management and incentive travel are introduced. This section also introduces the concept of eTourism.
Please note: Various practical and industry-interaction activities support the theoretical component of the TBE 110, 120, 210, 220, 310, and 320 syllabi and take place during vacations, over weekends and after hours to develop practical and industry skills.
A student should, in consultation with the head of the division, obtain
1 000 "credits" for the practical component (which includes satisfactory class attendance, approved practical work and appropriate practical short courses as determined by the head of the division) before such student will be allowed to sit for the examination in TBE 320.

Responsible ecotourism management 714 (TBE 714)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module focuses on managing ecotourism (including the natural and cultural resource base) following eco-principles and guidelines in order to provide a framework for sustainable/responsible tourism development in response to community needs within the Southern African context. The concepts of ecotourism, alternative tourism, responsible tourism and geotourism are debated. A conceptual framework of the debated concept is developed with its underlying fundamentals. The management of ecotourism is studied from a theoretical perspective addressing issues such as the planning, design and sustainable development of eco-facilities and spaces; co-creation and the experienced tourist; the greening of the environment; and managing sustainable events; against the backdrop of climate change using local, national and international case studies.

Performance studies:Praxis 110 (TNP 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BDram
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Twelve times per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students
*Students have to pass all components of this module in order to be promoted to the next year level
Basic techniques of acting will be introduced. Aspects of self, other and space will be explored and applied by means of acting exercises, theatre games, improvisation and interpretation of applicable material. The notions of storytelling/narrative/playmaking/construction and interpretation/recreation will be explored.
The module further introduces experiential somatics for the actor and performer. Students will engage with the building blocks of body/voice integration towards the safe, interactive and heightened use of the body and voice in performance. Students will apply these building blocks in discipline-specific skills training and in performance, including acting.

Theatre studies: Praxis 200 (TNP 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	SBP 200
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – only for BA (Drama) students
*Must be taken with SBP 200
Enactment and embodiment
Performance techniques will be explored and located within selected modes of performance linked to the notions of enactment and embodiment. Various theatrical practices, including those of Brecht and Shakespeare, will be explored. Performing Realism
Techniques pertaining to Realism in performance are explored and applied by way of acting exercises, improvisation and interpretation of suitable material. The theories of Stanislavsky underlie this exploration.

Performance studies: Praxis 210 (TNP 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BDram
Prerequisites	TNP 110 + DS
Contact time	Sixteen times per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students
*Students have to pass all components of this module in order to be promoted to the next year level
Performance techniques will be explored and located within selected modes of performance linked to the notions of enactment and embodiment by way of acting exercises, improvisation and interpretation of suitable material. Students will further apply somatic principles to various modes of performance involving the heightened use of the body and voice in the context of discipline specific skills training. This module will facilitate the development of heightened physical and vocal dynamics in expression and communication in performance.

Theatre studies: Praxis 300 (TNP 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	SBP 300
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – only for BA (Drama) students
*Must be taken with SBP 300
Live performance and techno performance
This module employs the notions of making, appreciating and performing to explore selected modes of contemporary live theatrical performance as well as performance for the technical media.

Performance studies: Praxis 310 (TNP 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BDram
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Twenty times per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students
*Students have to pass all components of this module in order to be promoted to the next year level
Live performance and digital performance
This module employs the notions of making, appreciating and performing to explore selected modes of contemporary live theatrical performance as well as performance for the digital media.
This module further offers discipline specific skills training in relation to selected voice and body movement pedagogies in the context of making, appreciating and performing. Students need to select two of the four available skills training options (physical theatre/dance; singing voice, theatre voice, movement for the actor) in consultation with lecturers.
This module consolidates the conceptual, vocal and physical skills acquired in the previous two years and focuses on the application of heightened physicality and vocality in performance.
NOTE:
? students will have to align their TNP 310 praxis choices with their choices within each third-year level theory module
? choices within TNP 310 are:
o Performance (Acting)
o Theatre voice
o Singing
o Movement for the actor
o Physical theatre and dance
o Digital media
o Directing/Theatre making
o Writing for stage and film
o Music theatre (musical theatre and cabaret)
o Radio
o Camera acting
? Students who want to proceed to the Drama department?s honours programme need to consider the following:
o DRA 702 (Performance studies) needs Performance (Acting), Theatre voice and Movement for the actor as entry level requirements
o DRA 705 (Physical theatre) needs Performance (Acting), Physical theatre and Theatre voice as entry level requirements
o Musical theatre needs Physical theatre and dance, Performance (Acting) and Singing as entry level requirements
o Cabaret needs Performance (Acting), Movement for the actor and Singing. (TNT 211 and TNT 311 [Directing] will be favourable)

Theatre studies: Theory 111 (TNT 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BDram
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama

| **Period of presentation** | Semester 1 |

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students
Performing arts management
In this module students will be introduced to the current state of the performing arts in South Africa. Students will explore the language and technical aspects of theatre. It includes the processes involved with creation and performance of theatre productions. Focus will be placed on the ways in which the creative vision of the director is supported and manifested, to consolidate the aesthetical quality and conceptual framing of the production. The skills and responsibilities of the technical and creative theatre practitioners will be explored and put into context.

Theatre studies: Theory 122 (TNT 122)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BDram
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students
Theatre and performance studies
In this module students will explore the fundamental principles of role play and important elements are identified and described. The framing of a role play in various social, cultural and political arenas and the strategies applied forms the point of departure for this investigation. Students develop the skills to draw lines from the duality of text as well as life during the process of character development.

Theatre studies: Theory 210 (TNT 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*This module offers a choice between existing Applied theatre and Theatre as constructed space
Applied theatre
The investigation of the use of theatre as methodology, multiple theatre practices, participatory and creative in a variety of socio-cultural and educational contexts to create a medium of communication that stimulates action, reflection and transformation. The module culminates in practical applied theatre programmes.
or
Theatre as constructed space
This module analyses selected theatre texts and the creation of a visual interpretation thereof for the director by means of elements of set design, 2 and 3 dimensional design, sketches and models. A cross-cultural and cross-historical study of performance spaces as well various approaches to contemporary performances forms the basis of this study.

Theatre studies: Theory 211 (TNT 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BDram
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students
Directing
In this module students will interrogate the ritual mode of performance as the embodiment of self-expression versus role-play as a representational mode of performance. The purpose of the course is to explore the dialectical notion between these differentiated modes of performance and directing. The aim is also to conceptualise the dynamic position of the director in the application of a multidimensional approach to the process of directing.

Theatre studies: Theory 220 (TNT 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content
Role play and ritual: directing and performance
This module will investigate the director's dynamic position in the structural process of role play and ritual in a socio-political context. The module culminates in a discourse between performer engagement and disengagement (alienation) related to the embodiment of role play and ritual.

Theatre studies: Theory 222 (TNT 222)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BDram
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content
*Closed – only for BDram students
Applied theatre
The module investigates the use of theatre as methodology and participatory practise in a variety of socio-cultural and educational contexts. The module frames applied theatre as a medium of communication that stimulates action, reflection and transformation. The module culminates in practical applied theatre programmes.

Theatre studies: Theory 310 (TNT 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	TNT 210
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content
*This module offers a choice between Applied drama and Theatre and constructed identities.
Applied drama
The module investigates the use of drama as methodology in educational and community contexts. Elements of drama and aesthetic processes are used as an instrument to teach across the curriculum. The interface between applied theatre and applied drama will be explored. The module culminates in practical projects.
Theatre and constructed identities
The analyses of selected theatre texts and the creation of a visual interpretation thereof for the director by means of elements of costume and make-up design. The interaction between the constructed space (TNT 210) and identities will be explored in the light of various theories and modalities of performance.

Theatre studies: Theory 311 (TNT 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BDram
Prerequisites	TNT 211 or TNT 222
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students
*This module offers a choice between Applied drama and Intermediate directing
Applied drama
The module investigates the use of drama as methodology in educational, community and corporate contexts. The interface between applied theatre and applied drama will be explored. The module culminates in a practical project.
or
Intermediate directing
This module investigates the notions of concept, space, style, method and aesthetic in order to harness a praxis in directing. The module aims to activate conceptualisation skills and refers to contemporary directing methodologies in its aim to develop a directorial praxis. The module further provides the opportunities to begin to develop a distinctive directing style and voice while studying contemporary directing methods and concepts. The module culminates in a short directing scene.

Theatre studies: Theory 320 (TNT 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Performing arts management and cultural memory
Students are introduced to management principles such as: managing theatre space; events management and the law; art in the world of work; aspects of contract law; the notion of NGOs and establishment of companies; budgeting and financial record keeping; marketing strategies for the arts; fundraising strategies; writing of evaluation reports; career opportunities.
The links between performing arts, tourism and heritage and the impact of these on economical, political, social, cultural, educational, ecological and aesthetic domains will be considered.

Theatre studies: Theory 322 (TNT 322)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BDram
Prerequisites	TNT 111 or TNT 122
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Drama
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students
*This module offers a choice between intermediate performance studies and intermediate performing arts management
Intermediate performing arts management: Managing the production and managing the artist
Being subjected to constant flux and change, the current state of the performing arts industry in South Africa (as introduced in TNT 111), will be reconsidered in this module. Aspects of production management, including organisation and administration, the writing of proposals and budgeting for productions/performances will be investigated. To enable students to secure a career in the industry, they will be introduced to the notion of managing the self/the artist as a business/product. This will include, amongst others, negotiating contracts, compilation of CVs and portfolios and preparation for interviews and auditions (interacting with TNP 310).
or
Intermediate theatre and performance studies
In this module students will explore and interrogate selected western and non-western theories, paradigms and practices of actor and performer training with particular emphasis on embodiment by the performer. The work of key contemporary practitioners will be examined in order to establish how their training systems and approaches relate to performance traditions and how they have changed our perception of the artist?s body/instrument in contemporary performance.

Equivalence in translation 251 (TRL 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	TRL 151
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Translation in any two languages offered by the School of Languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year.
Equivalence at word level and above word level. Equivalence at text level. Problems of equivalence in a variety of texts. Practical translations.

Research 700 (TRL 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons Translation and Professional Writing
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Research in the field of translation and interpreting studies, topics, research frameworks, methodologies. Writing and submitting a research essay on an approved topic.

Translation principles and techniques 710 (TRL 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Translation and Professional Writing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only for students who have not done any translation modules at undergraduate level.
Basic translation skills, such as source text analysis, translation methods and translation aids. Translation in a multilingual and multicultural speech community such as South Africa. Equivalence at word level and above word level. Problems of equivalence in a variety of texts. Translation and language varieties such as dialects, code-switching, sociolects, etc. Translation of culture-bound texts. Practical translations of a limited variety of different text types in any two languages offered by the Language Departments, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year.

HLT in translation practice (1) 711 (TRL 711)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Translation and Professional Writing
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module focuses on the use and application of HLT (human language technology) in translation practice. Issues covered are: Localisation, internationalisation and globalisation. Translation and language technology. Introduction to the use of computer-assisted translation (CAT) tools – translation memory (TM) and terminology management. Machine translation (MT). The use of electronic text corpora as translation resource, translator's aid and translators' tools, with specific reference to technical translation, mining for translation equivalents, and obtaining translation equivalents for terms that do not exist in the target language by utilising all electronic resources, but also term formation strategies, consultation with experts, using the Internet as "consulting experts", etc. Practical translations of a further variety of different text types in any two languages offered by the Language Departments, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year.

Foundations of interpretation 712 (TRL 712)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Translation and Professional Writing
Prerequisites	Recommended: FRN 752, FRN 762, TRL 710, TRL 711
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Students who have passed a BA degree with any language offered at UP as a major may take TRL 712. Admission for other students who hold an equivalent degree is subject to an oral examination. Students with any other language not offered at UP at honours level will also be taken into consideration.
This module aims at familiarising students with the theoretical aspects and basic skills involved in oral translation which will be consolidated at MA level. Lectures will focus on the theory and practice of various interpretation techniques including memory exercises, oral summaries, sight translations and reformulations of oral texts and speeches and the practice of liaison interpreting. Students will also be expected to split up in groups according to the working languages of their choice which, besides English, may be any language(s) offered at BAHons level. Students will be subject to an oral exam after completion of the module to test their mastery of these techniques.

Audiovisual translation: Subtitling 713 (TRL 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Translation and Professional Writing
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The theory and practice of audiovisual translation (screen translation), with particular focus on subtitling. Audiovisual translation and subtitling in South Africa. Hands-on training in the use of a professional subtitling software package. The completion of a number of subtitling projects using the students' own language combinations.

Literary translation 751 (TRL 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Translation and Professional Writing
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An introduction to foundational theories of literary translation: (comparative) study of published translations (source text in relation to target text, as well as multiple translations of the same source text); strategies for literary translation; source-text analysis; aspects of register and culture; practical tanslation (shorter prose, as well as a selection of children's literature).

Literary translation (2) 800 (TRL 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA Applied Language Studies Translation and Interpreting (Coursework)
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Contemporary theories and ongoing developments of literary translation; various approaches to literary translation; historical, contextual and linguistic factors relevant to literary translation; advanced practical translation of texts with genre-specific and/or culture-specific features (in addition to prose, also poetry, lyrics, plays).

Audiovisual translation (2) 801 (TRL 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA Applied Language Studies Translation and Interpreting (Coursework)
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Theoretical background of current international trends in audiovisual translation, specifically subtitling. Application of these principles to South Africa as a multilingual developing country. Advanced hands-on training in the use of professional subtitling software. Subtitling of a number of full-length local and international texts representing a variety of genres and using the students' own language combinations.

Copywriting (2) 802 (TRL 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA Applied Language Studies Translation and Interpreting (Coursework)
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Researching three brands within three different categories: social awareness, retail and a personal branding. Writing a creative strategy for each of the chosen brands. Developing three campaigns of five communications each: the media used will depend on the strategy, the brand, target audience and communication objectives. Compiling the above in an industry-ready copy portfolio.

Governance, economics, law and culture 803 (TRL 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA Applied Language Studies Translation and Interpreting (Coursework)

Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Foundational aspects of governance, politics, law and economics (both in general and pertaining source-language and target-language communities and countries). An orientation to world view. Culture-specific aspects relevant to the chosen language combination. Context, appropriateness, and essential knowledge relevant to translation and, especially, interpreting.

HLT in translation practice (2) 810 (TRL 810)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA African Languages (Coursework) MA Applied Language Studies Translation and Interpreting (Coursework)
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Advanced translation principles and practice. Students apply their knowledge of the use of HLT (human language technology) in translation practice. Specialisation in various types of translation such as technical translation, legal translation, literary translation (prose and/or poetry), administrative translation (service prose), translation of advertisements, etc. Students choose their field(s) of specialisation in consultation with the lecturer, using any language combination offered by the Language Departments, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year. Where possible, practising translators specialising in the various types of translation are invited to participate in the module.

Interpreting: Introduction 811 (TRL 811)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA African Languages (Coursework) MA Applied Language Studies Translation and Interpreting (Coursework)
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content
*Students are encouraged to take undergraduate modules from the political sciences and international studies programmes for non-degree purposes.
Introduction to interpreting practice
This first-semester module aims at familiarising students with the skills involved in oral translation. Lectures will focus on the theory and practice of various interpreting techniques including oral summaries, sight translations and reformulations of oral texts and speeches and the practice of liaison interpreting in professional situations. Students will also be expected to split up in groups according to the working languages of their choice which, besides English, may consist of any language(s) offered at MA level. Students will be subject to an oral exam to test their mastery of these techniques.

Consecutive interpreting 812 (TRL 812)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA African Languages (Coursework) MA Applied Language Studies Translation and Interpreting (Coursework)
Prerequisites	TRL 811
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content
Students who have passed the TRL 811 module may specialise in interpreting in the second semester.
The focus of this second-semester module is on practising the notetaking technique required for professional interpreting. Students attend both general TRL lectures primarily presented in English and practical group sessions according to their various working languages. Students will be evaluated through an oral exam.

Simultaneous interpreting 813 (TRL 813)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA African Languages (Coursework) MA Applied Language Studies Translation and Interpreting (Coursework)
Prerequisites	TRL 811 and TRL 812
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Students specialising in interpreting may take this module if they have passed the module TRL 812. Lectures include the theory and practice of simultaneous conference interpreting of oral texts and speeches. This technique will be mastered through various techniques and practice in an interpreting booth (in the student's working languages) will conclude this module. Students will be evaluated through an oral exam.

Court interpreting 814 (TRL 814)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA Applied Language Studies Translation and Interpreting (Coursework)
Prerequisites	TRL 811
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module aims at familiarising students with the skills involved in court interpreting. Lectures will include the theory and practice of court interpreting, as well as some ethical aspects related to the profession. In addition to contact hours, students will also be expected to work in groups according to the working languages of their choice which, besides English, may consist of any language(s) offered at honours level. Students will be subject to an oral examination at the end of the module to ascertain their mastery of these skills.

Translation theory 851 (TRL 851)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA African Languages (Coursework) MA Applied Language Studies Translation and Interpreting (Coursework)
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*This module is compulsory for students who wish to do their mini-dissertation with a focus on translation. Study of the main characteristics of, and comparison between various translation models, such as text-oriented, functional, process-centred and reception-based translation. The shift from prescriptive theory to descriptive work in the field of translation studies. Corpus-based translation studies (CTS); theory and practice; the use and application of HLT (human language technology) in CTS.

Mini-dissertation: Translation and interpreting 895 (TRL 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	MA Applied Language Studies Translation and Interpreting (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on translation and/or interpreting. Apart from an analysis and interpretation of research results, the mini-dissertation should include a thorough overview of the literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature. Length: 18 000-20 000 words/approximately 80-100 typed pages.

Academic writing skills 751 (TTS 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BMusHons
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Academic writing, research skills and basic research methodology for language students, including planning of a time management schedule, analysing and interpreting a research topic, using primary and secondary sources, organising information and results into a well-structured document. Technical and ethical aspects of research are also addressed.

Dissertation: Applied language studies 890 (TTS 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Applied Language Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	African Languages

Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The student must prove in a research report of approximately 60 000 words (120 pages) his/her ability to plan and execute a scientific investigation on an approved topic from the field of language practice.

Mini-dissertation: Applied language studies 895 (TTS 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on a topic in any of the following fields: lexicography, document or text design, technical and professional writing, language politics, planning and/or development, cross-cultural communication, second language acquisition, translation. Apart from an analysis and interpretation of research results, the mini-dissertation should include a thorough overview of the literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature. Length: 18 000-20 000 words.

Examination: Applied language studies 900 (TTS 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

Thesis: Applied language studies 990 (TTS 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	480.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The student must demonstrate in a research report of approximately 100 000 words (200 pages) words his/her ability to independently plan and execute an original scientific investigation on an approved theme from the field of applied linguistics.

Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Information Design BA Languages BA Law BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology BA Visual Studies BDram BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSW BSc Information and Knowledge Systems BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Humanities Dean's Office
Period of presentation	Year

Academic orientation 120 (UPO 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	BCom Extended programme BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Humanities Dean's Office
Period of presentation	Year

Akademiese geletterdheid 110 (VAG 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Service modules	Faculty of Theology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Die volgende aspekte sal in die module aandag geniet: Strategieë om aantekeninge af te neem en opsommings te maak, akademiese woordeskatgebruik, doeltreffende woordeboekgebruik, om begrip te hê van die struktuur en uitbouing van akademiese tekste, leesstrategieë, uitgebreide en kritiese leesvaardighede, inleiding tot akademiese skryfkonvensies/-diskoers.

*The offering of VAG 110 and VAG 125 is subject to the number of student enrolments. If fewer than 20 students enrol, students have a choice either to enrol for ALL 110 and ALL 125, or AFR 110 (12 credits).

Akademiese geletterdheid vir Teologie 120 (VAG 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Service modules	Faculty of Theology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Hierdie module stel studente in staat om die lees-, skryf- en kritiese denkvaardighede wat benodig word in die vakgebied Teologie te bemeester.

Akademiese geletterdheid vir Ekonomiese en Bestuurswetenskappe 124 (VAG 124)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

Hierdie module het ten doel om studente toe te rus met lees- en skryfvaardighede wat benodig word in die volgende vier hoëimpakmodules: Ondernemingsbestuur, Finansiële Rekeningkunde, Statistiek en Ekonomie. Studente sal verder toegerus word met die nodige vaardighede om diagramme en grafieke te kan teken en te interpreteer en om die nodige berekeninge en formules toe te pas. Gedurende Semester 1 werk studente individueel met die aanlyn-rekenaarprogram MyFoundationsLab binne 'n buigsame leeromgewing en gedurende Semester 2 woon hull die geskeduleerde kontaksessies by en doen die kursuswerk.

Hierdie module word deur die Fakulteit Geesteswetenskappe aangebied.

Akademiese geletterdheid vir Geesteswetenskappe 125 (VAG 125)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Academic organisation	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Die volgende aspekte sal in die module aandag geniet: Toepassing van leesvaardighede op fakulteitspesifieke temas, sintetisering van fakulteitspesifieke tekste, verwysingsmetodes, die skryf van fakulteitspesifieke tekste – essays, verslae, ensovoort.

*The offering of VAG 110 and VAG 125 is subject to the number of student enrolments. If fewer than 20 students enrol, students have a choice either to enrol for ALL 110 and ALL 125, or AFR 110 (12 credits).

Subject didactics: German 400 (VDT 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Modern European Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

 Didactics of German as a foreign language.

Visual design (1) 102 (VIO 102)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BIS Multimedia
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	5 for Mathematics or WTW 114 or WTW 133 and 143
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Only for students who specialise in BIS Multimedia
Introduction to elements and principles of design, typography and layout. Application of visual principles and techniques. Media characteristics. The design process.

Visual design (2) 202 (VIO 202)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BIS Multimedia
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	VIO 102
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Requires VIO 102
*Only for students who specialise in BIS Multimedia
Visual analysis and interpretation. Design function and specific applications in the electronic environment. Aesthetic, functional and communicative evaluation of design.

Professional art practice (1) 100 (VIT 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	36.00
Programmes	BA Fine Arts
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme

Contact time	6 practicals per week, 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Requires departmental selection
Practical skills acquisition and direct application of studio practice to a wide variety of art processes, techniques and materials. General art training focusing on market-related art activities.

Professional art practice (2) 200 (VIT 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BA Fine Arts
Prerequisites	VIT 100
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 4 practicals per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Requires departmental selection
Advanced technical and technological application in two-dimensional and three-dimensional art, applied art and electronic art.

Professional art practice (3) 300 (VIT 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	45.00
Programmes	BA Fine Arts
Prerequisites	VIT 200
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 1 lecture per week, 4 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Requires departmental selection
Research, development and vocational preparation in studio practice and market-related art activities, art management and art education.

Visual culture studies 111 (VKK 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Information Design BA Languages BA Visual Studies BIS Publishing BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Foundations of visual culture
This module introduces art and visual culture theory using a wide range of texts and ideas. The module gives students wide exposure to visual discourses and includes a variety of visual culture examples e.g. artworks, advertisements. These discourses may include: exploring what visual culture is; modes of analysis; introducing terminology such as ideology and myth; dealing with selected periods from history contextually; introducing cultural icons and themes from popular visual culture.

Visual culture studies 121 (VKK 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Information Design BA Languages BA Visual Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts

| **Period of presentation** | Semester 2 |

Module content

Images across media: current issues
This module presents an introduction into the ways in which images appear across media in contemporary visual culture from a specific African perspective within the global. This is done by means of exploring key modes, themes, genres, platforms and visual texts. Among the media and mediums that may be covered are photography, art, graphic design, advertising, film, documentaries, video, digital and social media.

Visual culture studies 123 (VKK 123)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Information Design BA Languages BA Visual Studies BIS Publishing BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Images across media: historical perspectives

This module presents a historical overview of the ways in which images have appeared across media in visual culture from a specific African vantage point within the global. This is done by means of exploring key modes, themes and visual texts with the aim of fostering an understanding of how historical events and cultural and ideological trends underpin the visual. Among the topics that may be covered are the progression of graphic and industrial design from the Industrial Revolution, photography, art, fashion, dress, magazines, printed culture and postcards. The module also provides an introduction to research approaches and methods in the field of visual culture.

.

Visual culture studies 211 (VKK 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Information Design BA Languages BA Visual Studies BIS Publishing BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Gender, sexuality and visual representation
Introduction to the representation of sex, gender and sexuality in visual culture. Gender theory and terminology related to feminism, masculinity studies and *lbgtq* theory (lesbian, bisexual, gay, transgendered, queer) are unpacked. Themes and issues in gender and identity politics such as the male hero, the nude in late 19th century art, the femme fatale, hysteria, androgyny and transsexuality are dealt with. Sexuality and gender issues across a range of visual cultural such as soaps, sitcoms, artworks, advertisements, fashion, music videos and films are addressed.

Visual culture studies 221 (VKK 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Information Design BA Languages BA Visual Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Visual (Post)colonialisms This module investigates aspects of Africanness, Afrocentrism, multiculturalism, transnationalism and the African diaspora and studies a cross section of work including traditional art, tourist art and the hybrid aesthetics of contemporary African art and visual culture. The module also focuses on the ideology of imperialism and colonialism and its influence on art and visual culture from the nineteenth century onwards. The influence of postcolonial thinking on the deconstruction of the ideology of colonialism is highlighted with reference to landscape and memory, the exotic and primitivism in South African visual culture.

Visual culture studies 222 (VKK 222)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

New media in visual culture
This module highlights and investigates emerging new media technologies by emphasising and critically analysing the cultural, political, rhetorical and aesthetic possibilities of these tools. New media is considered in terms of archiving, the digitisation and display of visual cultures, branding and dissemination of visual cultures. Theorists may include: McLuhan, Kellner and Manovich.

Visual culture studies 311 (VKK 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Information Design BA Visual Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Post/Modernities: Contemporary discourses
This module investigates Modernism and Postmodernism as the dominant aesthetic, discursive and visual paradigms of the 20th and 21st centuries. Key concepts in these discourses and counter-discourses are highlighted and explored, such as the creation of modern subjectivity, the beautiful and the sublime, the avant garde, the metaphysics of presence, originality, authorship, hermeneutics, the "language turn", différance and the so-called "end of art". Theorist may include: Kant, Heidegger, Derrida and Foucault.

Visual culture studies 321 (VKK 321)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Information Design BA Visual Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Visual and virtual spaces
Critical decoding of culturally encoded ideas and ideologies embodied in the construction of space, place, and cyberspace in selected Modernist and Postmodernist cultural practices. Topics include spaces of consumption and entertainment such as shopping malls; gender and spatiality; symbolic spaces; surveillance and the architecture of fear. Land art, environmental art and related debates are also addressed. The ways in which real space is virtualised through new technologies; the history and development of virtual reality, virtual communities, the cyborg and cyberpunk, as well as post humanism, are all engaged with specific emphasis on how embodiment and disembodiment are represented visually.

Visual culture studies 322 (VKK 322)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Advanced discourses
This module considers an array of visual research methods appropriate to the specific disciplines of fine arts, information design and visual studies. In particular, a key focus is on identifying research topics in the visual arts and providing a suitable method for their investigation and/or analysis. The identified research topic will culminate in an independent research project that may be pursued further in postgraduate studies.

Research: Fine Arts 401 (VKK 401)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	60.00
Programmes	BA Fine Arts
Prerequisites	BKK 300
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
This module entails a study of critical approaches to and current discourses within fine arts, and the ability to contextualise contemporary and historical visual discourses within the international and local cultural and professional paradigms.

Design studies 402 (VKK 402)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	60.00
Programmes	BA Information Design
Prerequisites	IOW 300
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection This module focuses on the study of the history, theory and criticism of design. It includes the consideration of current design discourses within national and international contexts.

Key texts in visual culture 751 (VKK 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00

Programmes	BAHons Visual Studies
Prerequisites	Recommended: VKK 311 & VKK 321
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module examines some of the seminal texts and theoretical frameworks in developing the fields of cultural studies, visual culture and the "new art history". The texts of the leading theorists are dealt with. The issues will be illustrated with reference to the South African context where applicable.

Research report: Visual studies 755 (VKK 755)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons Visual Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Students must submit a research report on an approved topic.

Cross-media visual and digital scholarship 756 (VKK 756)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BAHons Visual Studies
Prerequisites	Recommended: VKK 322
Contact time	Blended mode
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module exposes students to the latest visual and digital research methodologies such as the use of photo diaries, interactive web documentaries, film and video clips, social media sites, mapping, visualisation of data and other multimodal scholarship skills in order to present a research portfolio/dossier aligned with the topic of their research essay (see VKK 755). A three-tiered analysis of images across media is followed, namely the site of production, the image itself and the meanings negotiated in specific social contexts.

Visual archiving and curating 757 (VKK 757)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BAHons Visual Studies
Prerequisites	Recommended: VKK 322
Contact time	Blended mode
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module exposes students to theories and practices of the visual archive with a specific emphasis on how the digital impacts on curatorship and archiving. Students present a research portfolio/dossier, aligned with the topic of their research essay (see VKK 755), of a selected curatorial strategy within a visual archive that may include film, posters, magazines, newspapers, television, video, visual arts, postcards, photographs. The strategies may include e-curatorship or digital curatorship, as well as other traditional curatorial activities and 'older' technologies.

Dissertation: Visual studies 890 (VKK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Visual Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Students must submit a dissertation on an approved topic.

Thesis: Visual studies 990 (VKK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Visual Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Visual Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Counselling psychology 895 (VOS 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MA Counselling Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Climate and weather of Southern Africa 164 (WKD 164)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci International Studies BSc Chemistry BSc Environmental Sciences BSc Geography BSc Geoinformatics BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor

| **Period of presentation** | Quarter 4 |

Module content

An introduction to the climate and general seasonal climatic circulation patterns of Southern Africa. Basic weather types and weather processes within the Southern African context. Interpretation of synoptic maps and synoptic station reports. Impacts of climate change and extreme climate events on society.
*BSc (Geography) and BSc (Environmental Sciences) students may register for WKD 155. Students are not allowed to earn credits for both WKD 155 and WKD 164.

Social welfare law 110 (WRG 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	7.00
Programmes	BSW
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Private Law
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module is designed to introduce students to some of the legal aspects of particular importance to social workers. The module includes the following components: An introduction to law in general including an overview of the sources of law, the South African court system, the legal profession, legal aid and the procedural law; the law of persons, with specific reference to the commencement and termination of legal subjectivity and the legal status of a person; an introduction to the criminal law and punishment and the role of the social worker in the criminal process.

Social welfare law 120 (WRG 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	7.00
Programmes	BSW
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	WRG 110 GS
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Private Law
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module is a continuation of the first module in social welfare law which aims to familiarise students with certain aspects of the law of particular importance to social workers. The module consists of the following components: an introduction to the matrimonial law, the matrimonial property law and the divorce law; parental authority including aspects such as the acquisition, nature, content and interference with parental authority; the role of the social worker in the family law context.

Calculus 114 (WTW 114)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom BCom Econometrics BCom Statistics BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc Applied Mathematics BSc Chemistry BSc Computer Science BSc Mathematical Statistics BSc Mathematics BSc Meteorology BSc Physics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	Refer to Regulation 1.2. Mathematics 60% Grade 12.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Academic organisation	Mathematics and Applied Maths
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*This module serves as preparation for students majoring in Mathematics (including all students who intend to enrol for WTW 218 and WTW 220). Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 114, WTW 158, WTW 134, WTW 165.
Functions, limits and continuity. Differential calculus of single variable functions, rate of change, graph sketching, applications. The mean value theorem, the rule of L'Hospital. Definite and indefinite integrals, evaluating definite integrals using anti-derivatives, the substitution rule.

Analysis 310 (WTW 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00

Programmes	BCom
	BCom Statistics
	BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics
	BSc Applied Mathematics
	BSc Geology
	BSc Mathematical Statistics
	BSc Mathematics
	BSc Physics
Service modules	Faculty of Education
	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	WTW 220
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Mathematics and Applied Maths
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Topology of finite dimensional spaces: Open and closed sets, compactness, connectedness and completeness. Theorems of Bolzano-Weierstrass and Heine-Borel. Properties of continuous functions and applications. Integration theory for functions of one real variable. Sequences of functions.

Algebra 381 (WTW 381)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BCom
	BSc Applied Mathematics
	BSc Computer Science
	BSc Geology
	BSc Mathematical Statistics
	BSc Mathematics
Service modules	Faculty of Education
	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	WTW 114 and WTW 211
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Mathematics and Applied Maths
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Group theory: Definition, examples, elementary properties, subgroups, permutation groups, isomorphism, order, cyclic groups, homomorphisms, factor groups. Ring theory: Definition, examples, elementary properties, ideals, homomorphisms, factor rings, polynomial rings, factorisation of polynomials. Field extensions, applications to straight-edge and compass constructions.

Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BCom BCom Statistics BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc Applied Mathematics BSc Chemistry BSc Computer Science BSc Geology BSc Mathematical Statistics BSc Mathematics BSc Physics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	WTW 114, WTW 124 and WTW 211
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Mathematics and Applied Maths
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Direct methods for the numerical solution of systems of linear equations, pivoting strategies. Iterative methods for solving systems of linear equations and eigenvalue problems. Iterative methods for solving systems of nonlinear equations. Introduction to optimization. Algorithms for the considered numerical methods are derived and implemented in computer programmes. Complexity of computation is investigated. Error estimates and convergence results are proved.

Geometry 389 (WTW 389)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00

Programmes	BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc Applied Mathematics BSc Chemistry BSc Computer Science BSc Geology BSc Mathematical Statistics BSc Mathematics BSc Physics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	WTW 211
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Mathematics and Applied Maths
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Axiomatic development of neutral, Euclidean and hyperbolic geometry. Using models of geometries to show that the parallel postulate is independent of the other postulates of Euclid.

Foundations of sports coaching sciences 110 (YCS 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module identifies, defines and examines the underlying theoretical dimensions and practical principles of scientific sports coaching to provide a platform for subsequent knowledge and application in sports coaching contexts.

Teaching and learning in sport 120 (YCS 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	YCS 110
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module builds on the fundamental priciples of sports coaching. It focuses on the processes and techniques of learning and teaching of skills within a sports paradigm. Methodological techniques as implemented by the coach in teaching and learning of sports skills are identified, discussed and applied. In this module the student gets the opportunity to obtain a Level 0/1 Sports Coaching certificate in a sport of choice.

Fundamentals of human movement 210 (YCS 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology
Prerequisites	YCS 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In this module basic human anatomy, physiology and kinesiology knowledge and principles related to sports coaching are identified, discussed and applied.

Motor behaviour 220 (YCS 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology
Prerequisites	YCS 210
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module builds on YCS 210 and recognises, explains and implements the principles, values and roles of motor control, motor development and motor learning in effective sports coaching.

Biomechanics of sport 310 (YCS 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science
Prerequisites	YCS 220
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module continues to build on the knowledge acquired in YCS 210 and YCS 220 and examines and appraises the biomechanical principles in sport. Analysis of forms of motion, observation techniques, linear and angular kinematics and kinetics and fluid dynamics as applied to sport are explored and evaluated.

Strength and conditioning in sport 320 (YCS 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science
Prerequisites	YCS 310
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

In this module principles of strength and conditioning planning in the design of training programmes for diversified sport contexts are analysed and combined.

Foundations of leisure and recreation 110 (YSL 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module provides a strong underpinning to the theoretical concepts of recreation and leisure in societies. Foundatios of recreation and leisure, the multifaceted delivery systems and diverse service areas of recreation are identified, characterised and discussed in contemporary contexts. The power, promise, potential and possibilities of recreation and leisure in society are explained and illustrated practically. In this module students obtain an accredited community recreation leadership certificate to provide a foundation for subsequent community engagement and academic service learning components.

Sport in society 120 (YSL 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology
Prerequisites	YSL 110
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

In this module the role and function of sport as a social phenomenon in society are discussed and explored from different perspectives. Contemporary issues and controversies within the world of sport are unpacked to equip students to recognise and contribute to discourses in the globalised world of sport.

Sport tourism 210 (YSL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology BCom Recreation and Sports Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	YSL120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module presents an introduction to sport tourism from a tourist destination prespective. Concepts in sport tourism are defined, a timeline of the development of sport tourism and different sport tourism models, motivations for sport tourism involvement and forms of sport tourism are explored and discussed. The role and influence of government in sport tourism are analysed and critiqued. The impact of sport tourism on community development is examined through case studies.

Sport development 220 (YSL 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology BCom Recreation and Sports Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	YSL 210
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation   Semester 2

Module content

In this module the student is orientated towards strategies and skills that develop both an active and winning nation to improve the health and wellness of the South African population through mass participation in sport and recreation. Knowledge and skills to detect, develop and retain talented athletes through sport development structures and systems are discussed. The Sport Academy system in South Africa and Zone VI in Africa are analysed and appropriate delivery strategies and structures are planned and designed. Students will also perform academic service through community engagement in diverse communities.

Sport and leisure in community development 310 (YSL 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science
Prerequisites	YSL 220
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module builds on fundamental knowledge and skills in leisure and recreation. Careful attention is given to dimensions of social and cultural capital and their relationship with sport and recreation, determining and appraising recreation needs of communities and the contribution of sport and recreation in community development and transformation in contexts of peace and development, education, health and youth-at-risk. Special emphasis is placed on the role of sports volunteers in developing social capital through citizenship values and life skills. The principles and criteria of the African Sport Transformation Charter are analysed and synthesised in community recreation programmes. The student will perform academic service learning through community engagement in diverse communities.

Sport, recreation and social change 320 (YSL 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science
Prerequisites	YSL 320
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class

Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module builds on the role of sport and recreation in society. Principles of social change theories and models are reveiwed and applied in sport and recreation contexts. Content of relevant international, regional and national goals, policies, declarations, charters and structures are analysed, critiqued and incorporated in the design of sport and recreation programmes and campaigns. Techniques and strategies are examined and applied to develop the potential of sport and recreation programmes in facilitating social change. The student is guided towards critical conceptual reflection and management of diversity in local and globalised sport and recreation contexts. This module contains an academic service learning component through community engagement.

Foundations of sport, exercise and performance psychology 110 (YSP 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In this module basic principles of sport, exercise and performance psychology are identified as basis for subsequent modules. Fundamental principles of motivation, activation, attention, personality and aggression and their role in sport, exercise and performance are identified, defined and discussed in divese sport contexts.

Psychology of sport coaching 120 (YSP 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	YSP 110
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module introduces the basic principles, dynamics and skills involved in the psychology of sport coaching. Different roles of the coach as leader, motivator, facilitator and communicator are identified and explained from a psychological perspective. In this module the psychological principles constituting the development of children through sport and coaching will be explored and interpreted. The growth principles will be integrated with all the different life phases.

Applied sport psychology 210 (YSP 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology
Prerequisites	YSP 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In this module the basic psychological effectiveness, principles and skills of high performance in sport are identified, explained and applied in high-performance sport contexts. The role and value of psychological skills training, appropriate cognitive approaches, theoretical frameworks and different intervention strategies are explored, integrated and applied to develop mental thoughness and optimise high performance in sport.

Psychology of well-being in sport 220 (YSP 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology
Prerequisites	YSP 210
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module explores theories, research and practical applications of the psychology of well-being and critical issues such as injuries, burnout and drug abuse in sport. The recognition of a proactive approach to create, develop and implement positive psychological principles to build capacity for well-being in and through the use of sport, exercise and leisure activities. The interpretation of different rehabilitation strategies, principles and skills will be employed according to the need of the participant.

Psycho-social issues in sport 310 (YSP 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology
Prerequisites	YSP 220
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In this module higher order thinking abilities and skills to critically analyse different social settings and issues in sport are developed. Social dynamics, theories and research related to sport, exercise and performance contexts are interpreted and implemented in sports contexts. Specific psycho-social aspects of team cohesion, the role of spectators, aggression and violence and other contemporary social issues in sport are discussed and critiqued.

Theoretical frameworks in sport and exercise psychology 320 (YSP 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology

Prerequisites	YSP 310
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module focuses on theoretical frameworks, paradigms and research methodologies in the context of sport and exercise psychology. The alignment of different research methodologies and psychological practices with the most prominent theoretical frameworks and paradigms in the field of sport and exercise psychology are explored, analysed and compared. The research process from the creation of the research question and the development of a meaningful research proposal in the field of sport and exercise psychology is interrogated and assessed. The critical analysis of existing research and practical case studies in the field of sport and exercise psychology will be developed and argued.

Biogeography and macro-ecology 809 (ZEN 809)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MA Environment and Society (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Academic organisation	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Biogeographic consequences of plate tectonics, Pleistocene southern African climatic, geological, edaphic and geomorphological patterns. Reconstructing biogeographic histories (speciation, extinction, dispersal, vicariance, endemism, provincialism and disjunction); phytogeographical patterns, biomes, vegetation types. Methodological issues in macro-ecology; patterns of body size, abundance and energetics; geographic range sizes; species dynamics in landscapes; implications of macro-ecological patterns to ecology; biogeography and evolution; macro-ecological perspectives on conservation: species richness, hierarchical diversity, hotspots, spatial and temporal patterns in diversity (genetic, taxonomic, functional); causal mechanisms, species diversity, biodiversity and global change.

isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Audiology BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BChD BDietetics BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BNurs BOH BOccTher BPhysio BPolSci Political Studies BRad Diagnostics BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

*For absolute beginners only
*Only students from the School of Healthcare Sciences may take this module during semester 2. All other students must take this module during semester 1. Students from the School of Healthcare Sciences, who already possess the language skills taught in this module, may write an exemption examination.
The acquisition of basic isiZulu communicative skills with emphasis on everyday expressions and suitable high frequency vocabulary, within specific situations.

Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 111 (ZUL 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Publishing
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in isiZulu
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language.
Aspects of the grammar of isiZulu such as an introduction to the word categories; an introduction to the structure, meaning and use of the noun, the adjective, the relative, the possessive; the verb; writing and spelling rules; dictionaries and dictionary use; grammatical analysis.

isiZulu 120 (ZUL 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	ZUL 110

Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

isiZulu - communication and grammar
The acquisition of more advanced communication skills in further social situations. More extensive vocabulary and more advanced language structures are acquired and used. Further awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Writing and spelling rules. Dictionaries and dictionary use. Reading and comprehension of basic texts

isiZulu 210 (ZUL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	ZUL 110, ZUL 120
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

isiZulu - communication and grammar The acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures. isiZulu - reading and writing Writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a selected range of communicative purposes. Writing entails creative writing as well as reduplication. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain reasonably extensive vocabularies and a relatively large variation of language structures. Commence with the reading of fairly simple literary works. Students are also further trained in the use of the dictionary.

IsiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 211 (ZUL 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Publishing BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	ZUL 111, AFT 121
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in isiZulu
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Aspects of the grammar of isiZulu such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; the structure, meaning and use of the pronoun and the enumerative; an introduction to isiZulu speech sounds/phonetics.

isiZulu 220 (ZUL 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	ZUL 210
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English is used in one class

Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

isiZulu - communication, grammar, reading and writing
The further acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Continuation of the writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a range of communicative purposes. An introduction to isiZulu speech sounds/phonetics. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain more extensive vocabularies and a larger variation of language structures. Reading of further literary works.

isiZulu 310 (ZUL 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Publishing BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	ZUL 210, ZUL 220 will be required for students who completed ZUL 110, ZUL 120 at year level 1 and ZUL 211, AFT 220 will be required for students who completed ZUL 111, AFT 121 at year level 1
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	English, Afrikaans and isiZulu are used
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

isiZulu grammar - Capita selecta
Aspects of the grammar of isiZulu such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; more intensive study of the structure, meaning and use of the noun (specifically derived nouns) and verb (specifically moods and verbal extensions); an introduction to the sound changes/phonology of isiZulu. The acquisition and inculcation of advanced communicative skills within a larger number of social, occupational and educational situations. Awareness of the nature and function of language structures is heightened further. Attention is also paid to cultural phenomena.

isiZulu literature: Capita selecta 751 (ZUL 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	BAHons African Languages
	BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in isiZulu
Academic organisation	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in isiZulu: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Introduction to the narratological perspective as a tool of literary analysis. Will only be offered if sufficient number of students enrol.

The information published here is subject to change and may be amended after the publication of this information. The General Regulations (G Regulations) apply to all faculties of the University of Pretoria. It is expected of students to familiarise themselves well with these regulations as well as with the information contained in the General Rules section. Ignorance concerning these regulations and rules will not be accepted as an excuse for any transgression.